

## CERIO Corporation CenOS 5.0

### User Manual

# OW-500 R3-MESH

eXtreme High Power WiFi6 Tri-Radio AX4200 Ceiling/Wall PoE Access Point



## Content

<b>1.</b>	<b>Device and Software Configuration</b>	<b>8</b>
1-1.	Device appearance	8
1-2.	Setup Preparation of AP	9
1-3.	Login Web Page	11
<b>2.</b>	<b>Operating Mode Introduction</b>	<b>12</b>
2-1.	MAN-Mesh Mode (Default Mode)	12
2-2.	Access Point Mode	12
2-3.	Client Bridge + Repeater Mode	14
2-4.	WISP + Repeater AP Mode	15
2-5.	Router mode	16
2-6.	CAP mode (Centralizes Access Point)	16
<b>3.</b>	<b>System Configuration</b>	<b>17</b>
3-1.	Management	17
3-2.	Configure Time Server	19
3-3.	SNMP	21
3-4.	Configure Time Policy	23
<b>4.</b>	<b>MAN-MESH Mode</b>	<b>24</b>
4-1.	VLAN Setup	26
4-1-1.	VLAN List	26
4-1-2.	VLAN Wireless Access Point Network Setup	28
#	Network Pull-down menu	30
4-1-3.	IPv4 Bridge	30
4-1-4.	DHCP Server	38
4-1-5.	Radio 0(2.4G)/Radio 1(5G-1)/Radio 2(5G-2) Access Point Setup	42
4-1-6.	MAC Filter	47

4-1-7.	802.11r Fast Roaming Setup .....	48
4-2.	Wireless Configuration .....	50
4-2-1.	Mesh Radio 0 (2.4G) Setup .....	51
4-2-2.	Mesh Radio 1 (5G-1) / Radio 2(5G-2) Setup.....	54
4-2-3.	Advanced Setup .....	57
4-2-4.	WMM Setup.....	59
4-3.	MAN-Mesh.....	61
4-3-1.	MAN-Mesh Common Setup .....	61
4-3-2.	MAN-Mesh Device Setup.....	65
	# MAN-MESH connection setting step example , It can help managers establish Mesh host interconnection extension wireless and wireless AP station settings.....	70
4-4.	Change Other Setup modes .....	80
5.	Access Point mode .....	80
5-1.	Change Setup mode .....	80
5-2.	VLAN Setup .....	81
	# Network Setup.....	82
	# Network Pull-down menu .....	84
5-2-1	DHCP Server .....	84
5-2-2	Bandwidth Control .....	86
5-2-3	Radio 0(2.4G)/Radio1(5G)/Radio2(5G) Access Point Setup .....	87
5-2-4	MAC Filter .....	92
5-2-5	802.11r Fast Roaming Setup .....	93
5-3.	Authentication .....	95
5-3-1.	Guest .....	99
5-3-2.	Local User.....	99
5-3-3.	OAuth 2.0.....	100
	#Sample for Google OAuth2.0 setup.....	100

#Sample for Facebook OAuth2.0 setup .....	103
5-3-4. POP3/IMAP Server .....	107
5-3-5. Customize .....	107
5-3-6. Language .....	109
5-3-7. Walled Garden .....	110
5-3-8. Privilege Address .....	110
5-3-9. Bulk MAC Address .....	111
5-3-10. Profile .....	111
5-4. RADIUS Server .....	112
5-5. RADIUS Account Setup .....	112
5-6. Wireless Configuration .....	113
5-6-1. Radio 0 (2.4G) Basic Setup .....	113
5-6-2. Radio 1 (5G-1) / Radio 2 (5G-2)Basic Setup .....	115
5-6-3. Advanced Setup .....	118
5-6-4. WMM Setup .....	120
5-6-5. WDS Setup .....	122
5-6-6. WDS Status .....	125
6. Client Bridge Mode .....	126
6-1. Change Setup Mode .....	126
6-2. Configure LAN Setup .....	126
6-3. Configure DHCP Setup .....	128
6-4. Wireless General Setup .....	129
6-4-1. Radio 0 (2.4G) Basic Setup .....	129
6-4-2. Radio 1 (5G-1) / Radio 2 (5G-2)Basic Setup .....	132
6-4-3. Advanced Setup .....	135
6-4-4. WMM Setup .....	137
6-4-5. Station Setup .....	139

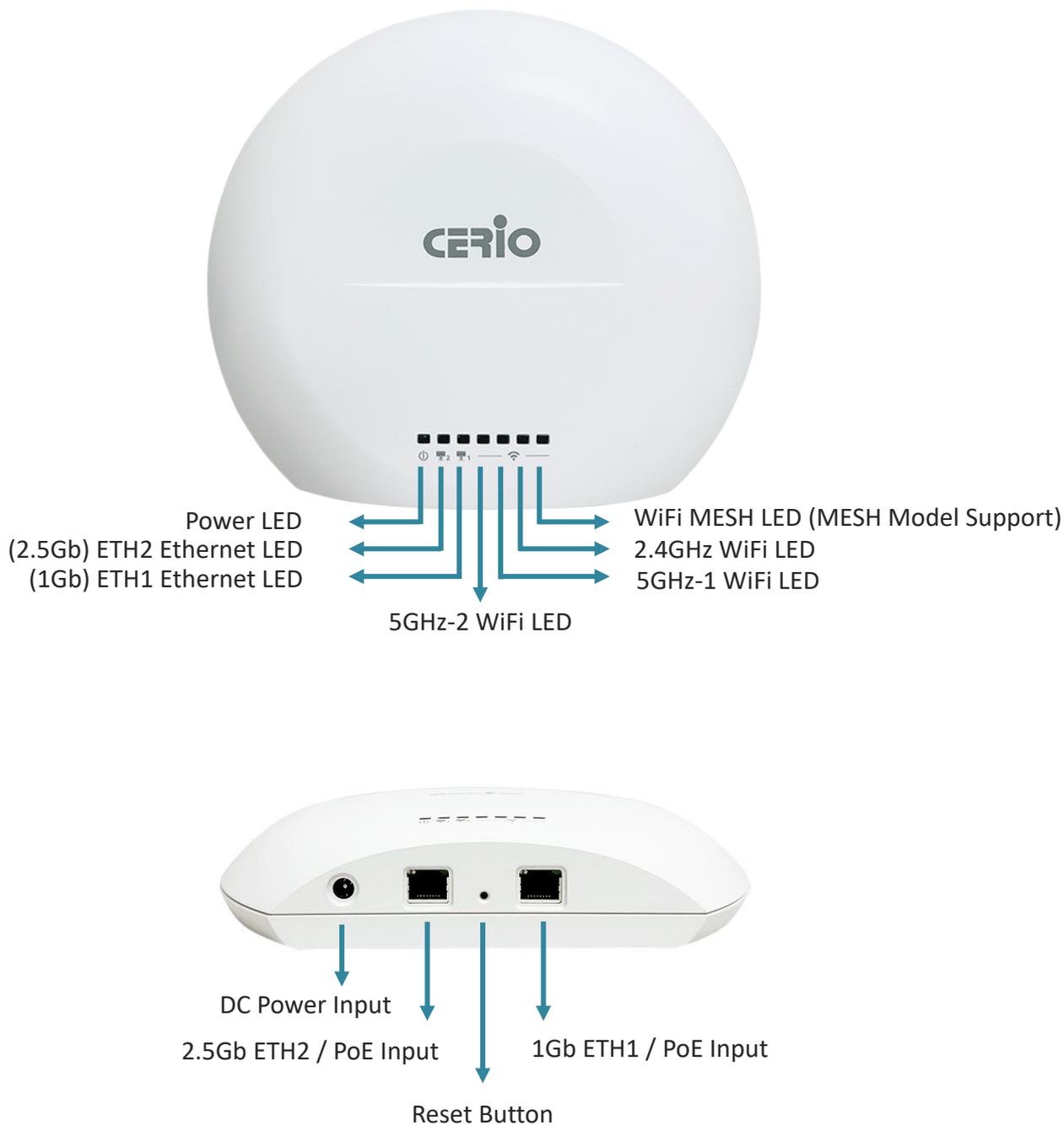
6-4-6.	Station Profile Setup.....	140
6-4-7.	Repeater AP Setup .....	141
6-4-8.	MAC Filter Setup .....	145
6-4-9.	802.11r Fast Roaming .....	146
7.	WISP Mode .....	148
7-1.	Change Setup mode .....	149
7-2.	Configure WAN Setup.....	149
7-3.	Configure LAN Setup .....	152
7-4.	Configure DHCP Setup .....	153
7-5.	Wireless General Setup .....	156
7-5-1.	Radio 0 (2.4G) Basic Setup .....	156
7-5-2.	Radio 1 (5G-1) / Radio 2 (5G-2)Basic Setup .....	158
7-5-3.	Advanced Setup .....	161
7-5-4.	WMM Setup.....	163
7-5-5.	Station Setup.....	166
7-5-6.	Station Profile Setup.....	167
7-5-7.	Repeater AP Setup .....	168
7-5-8.	MAC Filter Setup .....	172
7-5-9.	802.11r Fast Roaming .....	173
8.	Router Mode .....	176
8-1.	Change Setup Mode .....	176
8-2.	Configure WAN Setup.....	176
8-3.	VLAN Setup .....	180
#	Network Setup.....	181
#	Network Pull-down menu .....	183
8-3-1	DHCP Server .....	184
8-3-2	Bandwidth Control .....	185

8-3-3	Radio 0(2.4G)/Radio1(5G)/Radio2(5G) Access Point Setup .....	186
8-3-4	MAC Filter .....	192
8-3-5	802.11r Fast Roaming Setup .....	192
8-4.	Wireless Configuration .....	195
8-4-1.	Radio 0 (2.4G) Basic Setup .....	195
8-4-2.	Radio 1 (5G-1) / Radio 2 (5G-2)Basic Setup .....	197
8-4-3.	Advanced Setup .....	200
8-4-4.	WMM Setup .....	202
9.	Advanced Setup (Available in WISP mode and Router Mode) .....	205
9-1.	DMZ .....	205
9-2.	IP Filter .....	206
9-3.	MAC Filter .....	208
9-4.	Virtual Server .....	208
9-5.	Access Control .....	209
10.	CAP Mode .....	212
10-1.	Change Setup Mode .....	212
10-2.	VLAN Setup .....	212
10-3.	AP Control .....	214
10-3-1.	Scan Device .....	214
10-3-2.	Batch Setup .....	215
10-3-3.	AP Setup .....	217
10-3-4.	Group Setup .....	217
10-3-5.	MAP Setup .....	217
10-3-6.	Authentication Profile (Profile) .....	219
10-3-7.	Status .....	220
10-4.	MAN-Mesh Control .....	220
10-4-1.	MAN-Mesh Device list .....	220

10-4-2.	MAN-Mesh Status .....	221
11.	Utility .....	221
11-1.	Profile Setting.....	221
11-2.	System Upgrade .....	222
11-3.	Network Utility.....	224
11-4.	Reboot .....	225
12.	Status .....	226
12-1.	Overview.....	226
12-2.	Wireless Client .....	227
12-3.	Online Users.....	228
12-4.	Authentication Log .....	228
12-5.	MAN-Mesh Link Chart .....	229
12-6.	MAN-Mesh Client.....	231
12-7.	System Log .....	232
13.	[ Other technical documents] .....	233
13-1.	Fast Roaming 802.11r Fast Roaming Settings .....	233
13-2.	Point to Point / Multi-Point for WDS settings .....	242
13-3.	Apply CERIO web authentication login page sample .....	243
13-4.	Regional 5Ghz WiFi channel related, country/region DFS (Dynamic Frequency .....	248
Appendix.	WEB GUI Valid Characters .....	249

## 1. Device and Software Configuration

### 1-1. Device appearance

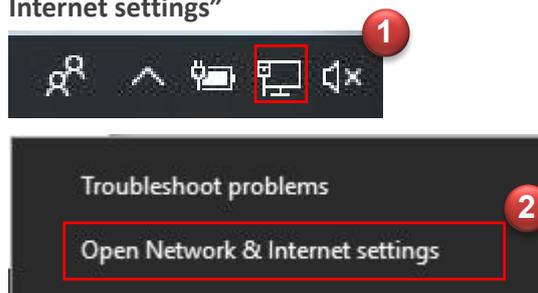


## 1-2. Setup Preparation of AP

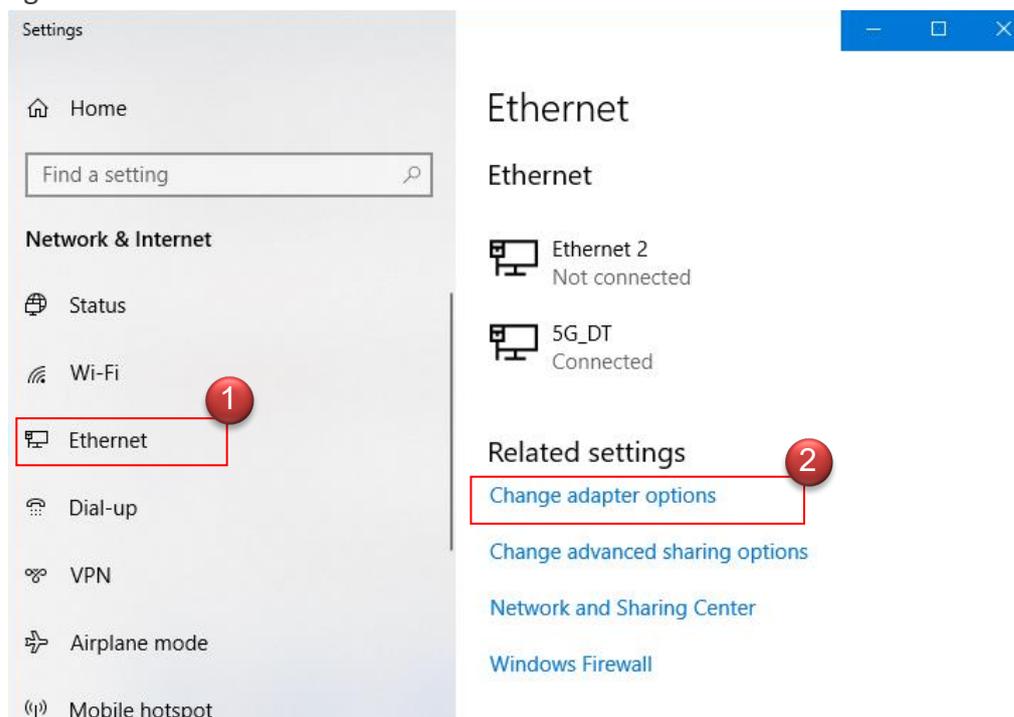
Please PC link to Device used cat5/6 Ethernet cable.

[The following setup uses a Windows PC, user OS may vary.](#)

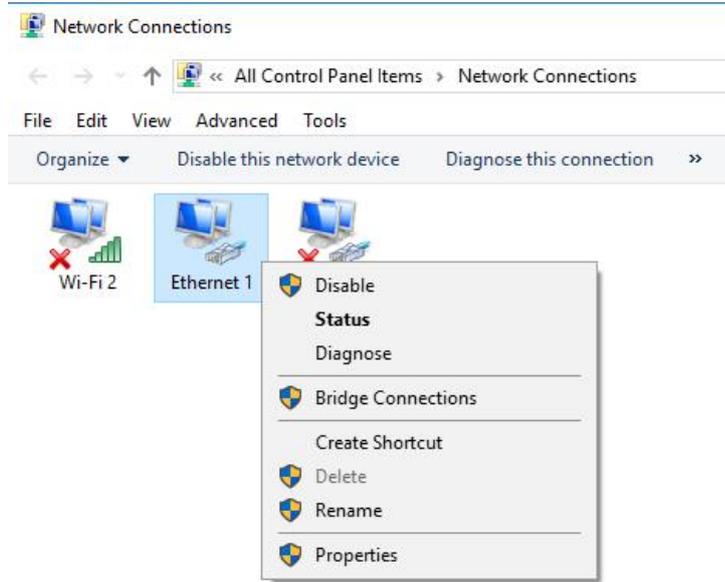
**Step 1:** Please click on the computer icon in the bottom right window, and click “**Open Network and Internet settings**”



**Step 2:** After click left side "Ethernet" function, click on the right side “**Change adapter options**” again.



**Step 3:** In “**Change adapter options**” Page. Please find Ethernet (Local LAN) and Click the right button on the mouse and Click “**Properties**”

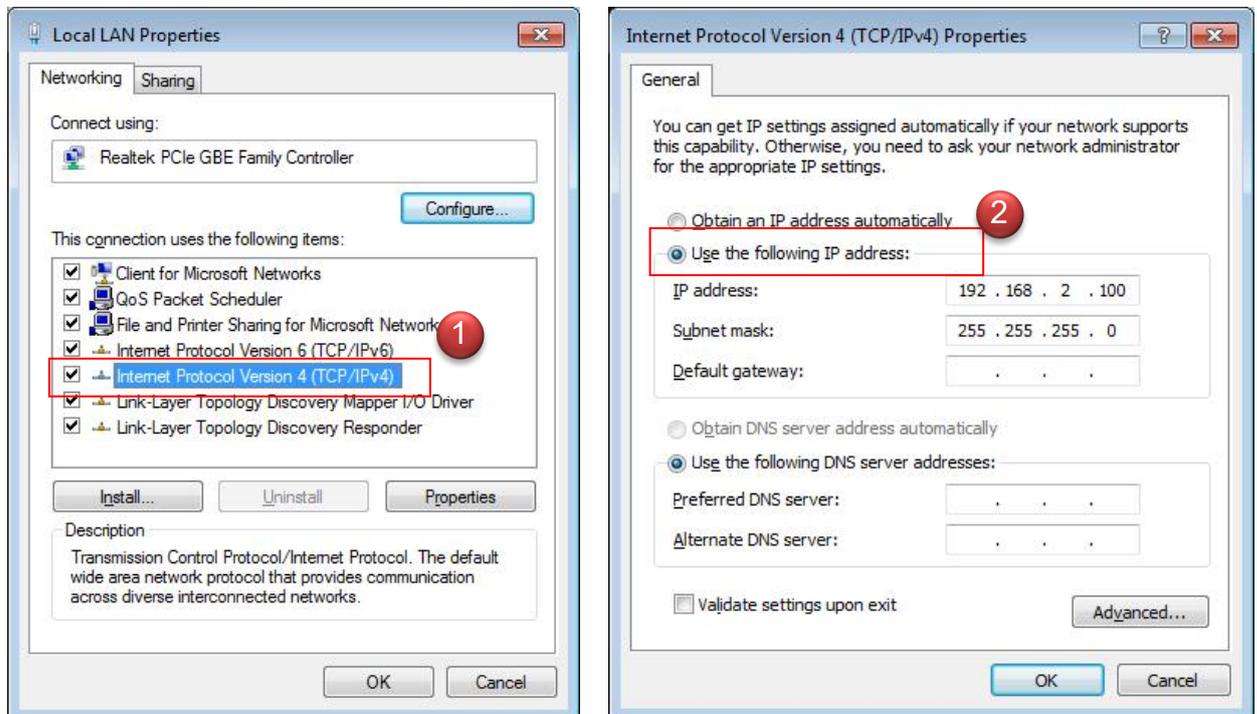


**Step 4:** In Properties page to setting IP address, please find **“Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)”** and double click or click **“OK”** button.

**Step 5 :** Select **“Use the following IP address”**, and fix in IP Address : 192.168.2.#

*ex. The # is any number by 1 to 253*

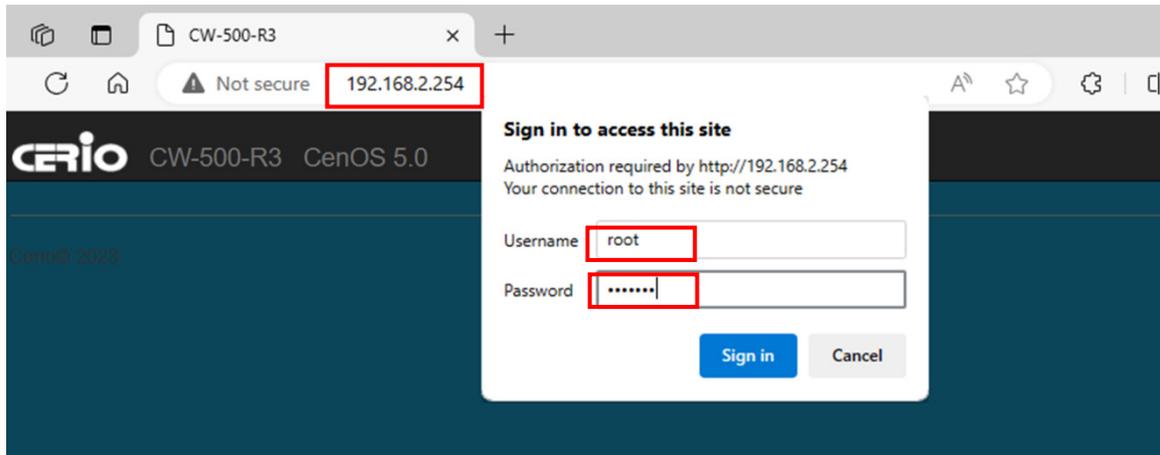
Subnet mask : 255.255.255.0



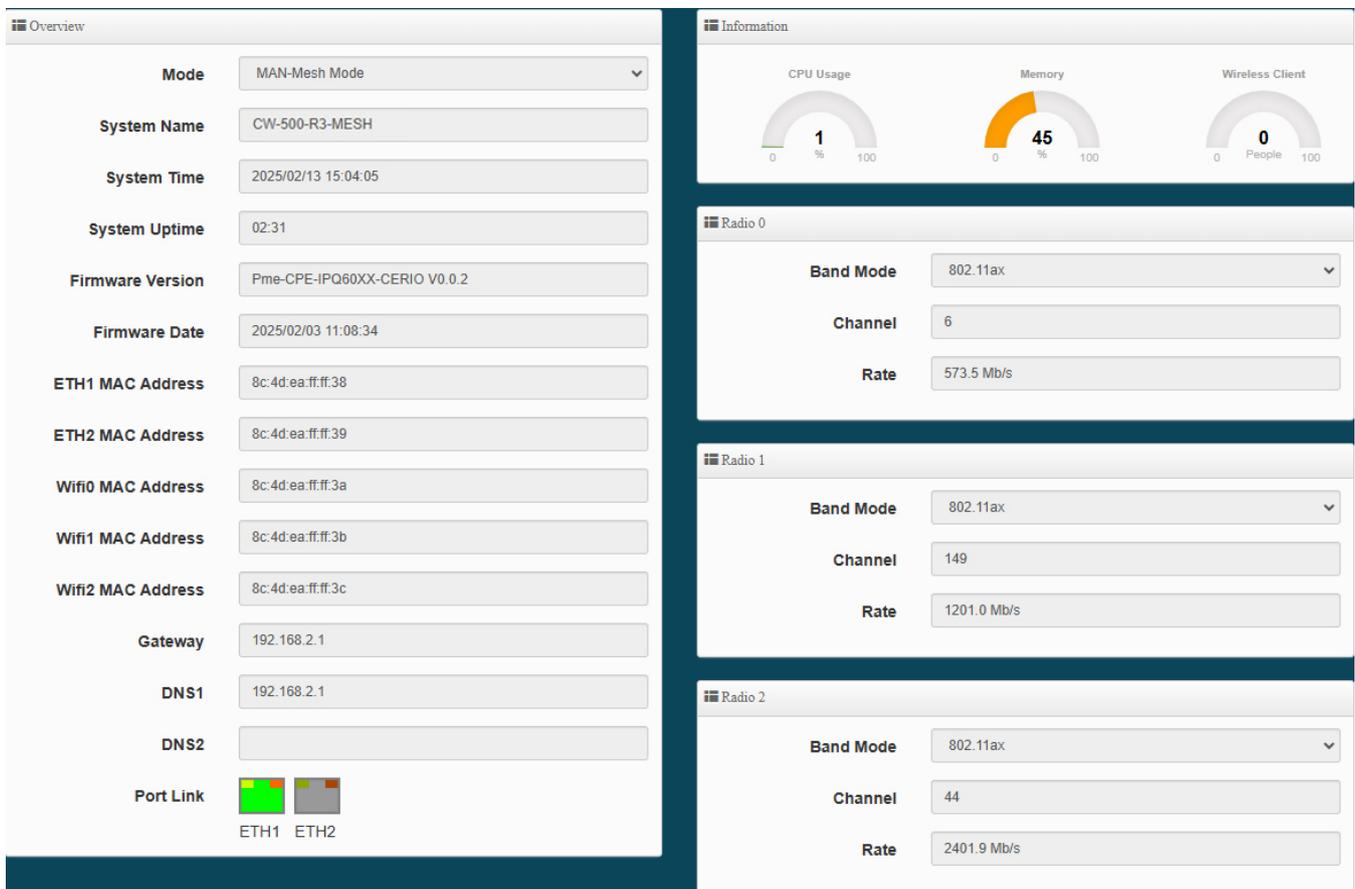
And Click **"OK"** to complete the fixed computer IP setting

## 1-3. Login Web Page

Launch as web browser to access the web management interface of system by entering the default IP Address, <http://192.168.2.254>, in the URL field, and then press Enter.



- Default login Username is "root" and Password is "default".



Parameter	Value
Mode	MAN-Mesh Mode
System Name	CW-500-R3-MESH
System Time	2025/02/13 15:04:05
System Uptime	02:31
Firmware Version	Pme-CPE-IPQ60XX-CERIO V0.0.2
Firmware Date	2025/02/03 11:08:34
ETH1 MAC Address	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:38
ETH2 MAC Address	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:39
Wifi0 MAC Address	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:3a
Wifi1 MAC Address	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:3b
Wifi2 MAC Address	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:3c
Gateway	192.168.2.1
DNS1	192.168.2.1
DNS2	
Port Link	ETH1: Green, ETH2: Grey

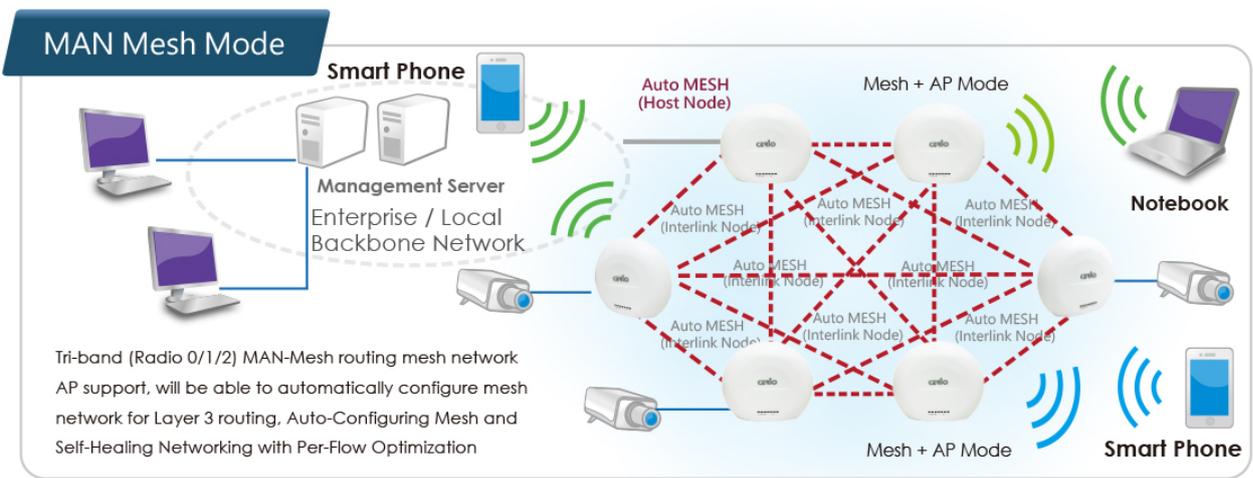
Radio	Band Mode	Channel	Rate
Radio 0	802.11ax	6	573.5 Mb/s
Radio 1	802.11ax	149	1201.0 Mb/s
Radio 2	802.11ax	44	2401.9 Mb/s

## 2. Operating Mode Introduction

### 2-1. MAN-Mesh Mode (Default Mode)

After switching MAN-Mesh mode, at first, set one as MAN-Mesh AP "host node", and then successively to set other stations as the MAN-Mesh AP "interlink node", and sequentially expand the network nodes to increase the coverage.

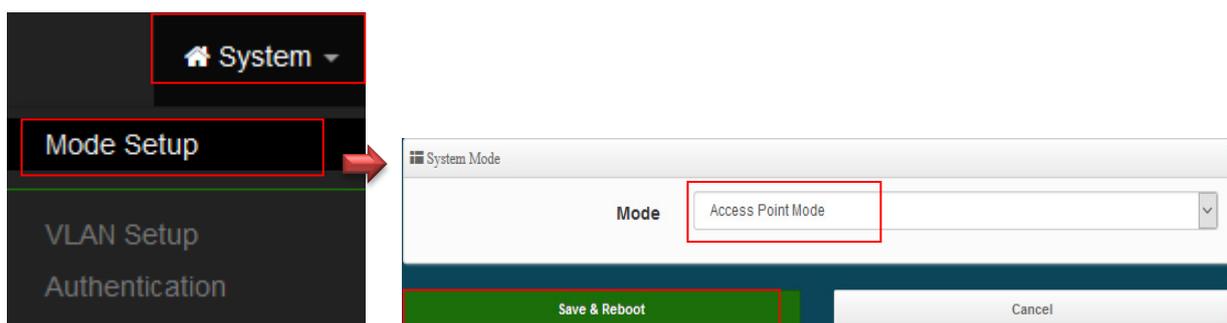
MAN-Mesh mode is a mesh network wireless system, using Layer3 Intelligent WiFi Mesh technology, which is simple to set up, easy to deploy and supports characteristics of multi-node architecture. The The MAN-Mesh mode is a mesh network wireless system, using Layer3 Intelligent WiFi Mesh technology, which is simple to set up, easy to deploy and supports characteristics of multi-node architecture. The MAN-MESH provides Intelligent WiFi Mesh technology with Multi-Channel Routing wireless mechanism.



uitable for a backbone network development and solution for backhaul deployment of Semi-Mobile mesh network, such as data transmission of the public transport system (ex. Railways, Ships, Bus, MRT, Gondola, etc.) In addition, it's also the perfect solution for the Intersection monitor Backhaul Deployment.

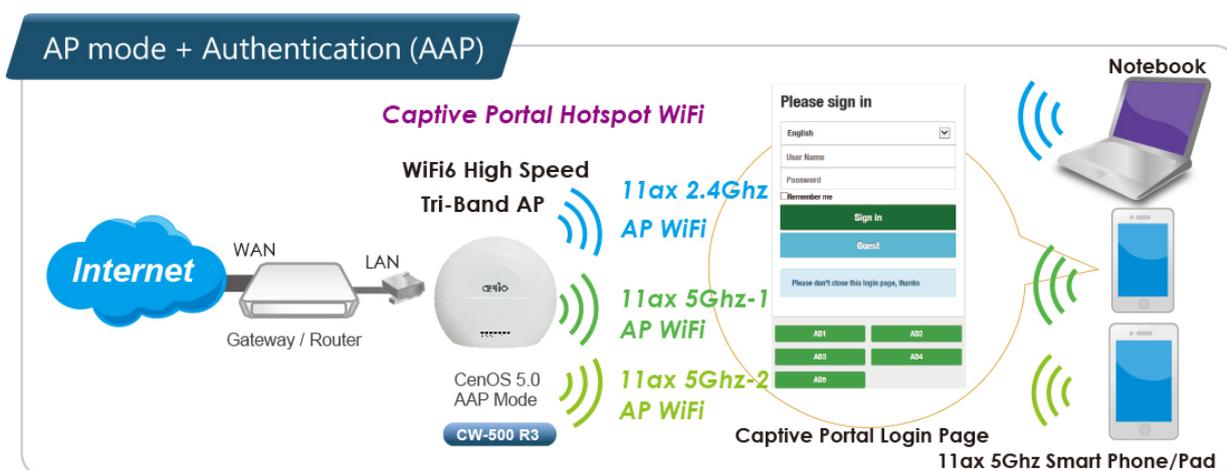
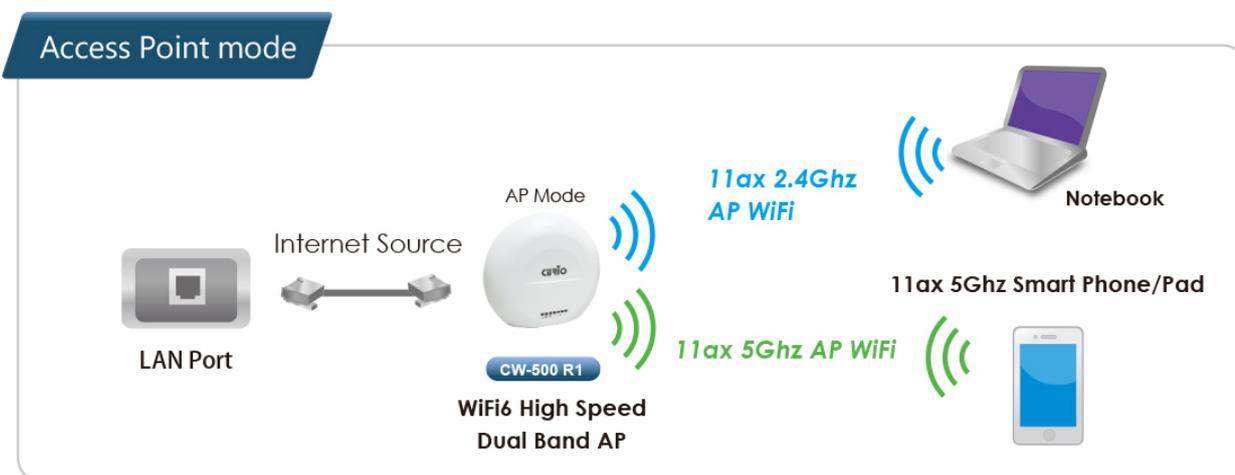
### 2-2. Access Point Mode

Please click on System ->Mode Setup and choose Access Point Mode



When you want to use the wireless method to access the Internet, you can convert the device to the Access Point mode..

- It can be deployed as a traditional fixed wireless Access Point
- It allow wireless clients or Stations ( STA ) to access
- Supports DHCP Service, allowing for automated assigning of IP addresses to clients connecting to the network
- WDS Setup includes AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) Authentication
- This enables the wireless interconnection of Access Point in a IEEE802.11 network and accepts wireless
- Support Captive Portal authentication.



Application of WDS function in Access Point mode

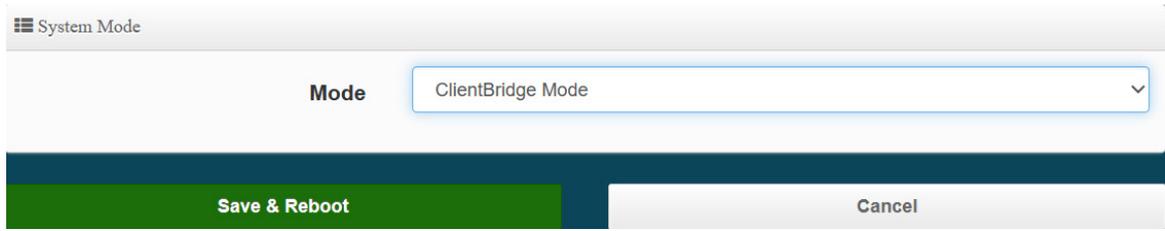
WDS can be used for long-distance point-to-point wireless connections, as well as applications for long-distance point-to-multipoint wireless connections. You can enable the WDS function under the Access Point (AP Mode), which is an application of AP + WDS, which means that the device can also use the services of the Access Point (AP station), it can be used for long distance with another AP through WDS.

## AP mode + WDS function



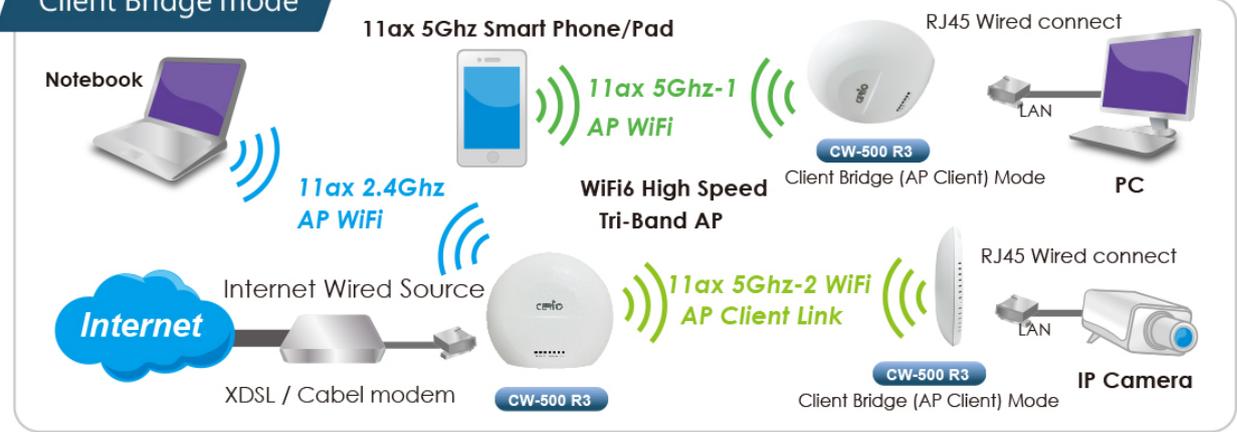
### 2-3. Client Bridge + Repeater Mode

Please click on System -> Mode Setup and choose Client Bridge Mode



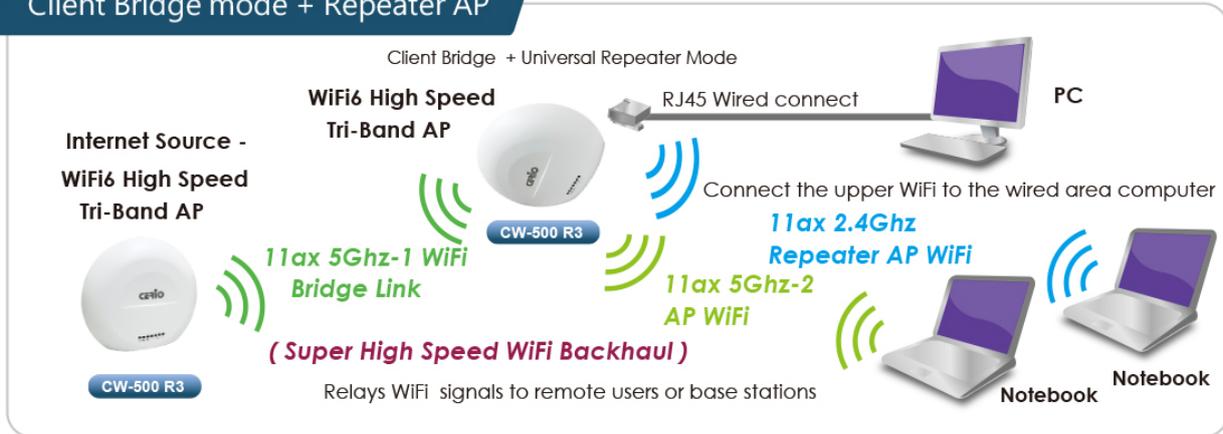
- It can be used as a Client Bridge + Repeater AP to receive wireless signals over last mile applications, helping WISPs deliver wireless broadband Internet service to new residential and business customers.
- In this mode, the AP is enabled with DHCP Server functions. The wired clients of the AP are in the same subnet from Main Base Station and it accepts wireless connections from client devices. You can disabled the repeater extending AP function, which will enable the "AP Client" function

## Client Bridge mode



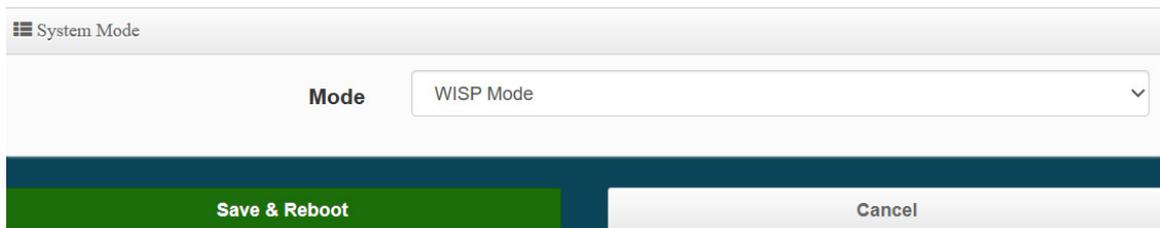
Note: If Client Bridge used 5GHz connection to AP station then Repeater AP only use 2.4GHz.

## Client Bridge mode + Repeater AP



## 2-4. WISP + Repeater AP Mode

Please click on System ->Mode Setup and choose WISP Mode



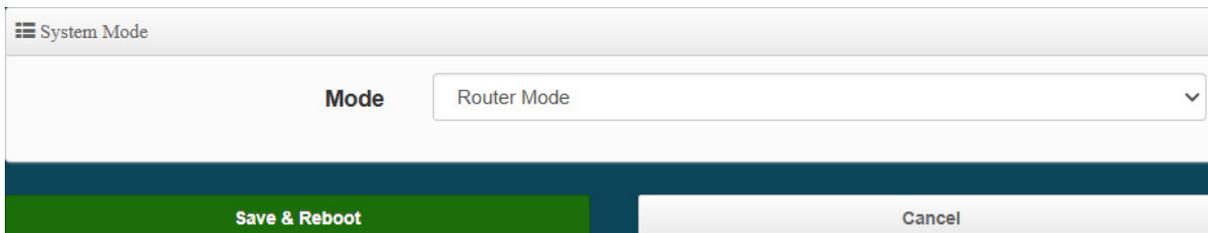
- It can be used as an WISP (Wireless Internet Service Provide) to receive wireless signals over last mile application, helping WISPs deliver wireless broadband Internet service to residents and business customers.
- In the WISP (CPE) mode, the CenOS 5.0 AP is a gateway enabled with NAT and DHCP Server functions. The wired clients connected to APs are in different subnet from those connected to Main Base Station, and, in WISP (CPE) mode, it does not accept wireless association from wireless clients.

## WISP mode + Repeater AP



## 2-5. Router mode

Please click on System -> Mode Setup and choose Router Mode



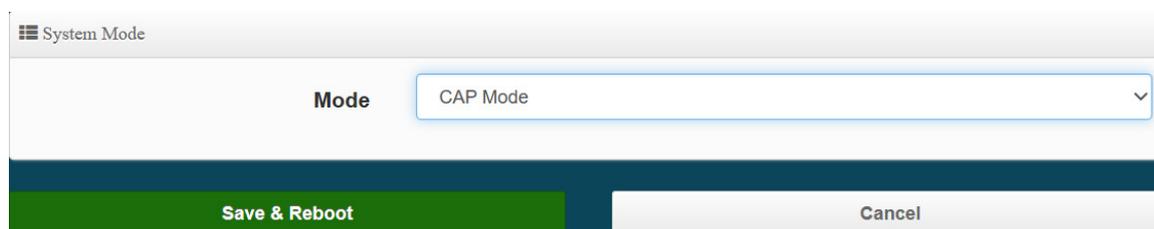
- Router AP with 802.1Q tag VLAN, can use multi-ESSID with VLAN Tag
- Router AP mode support Bandwidth management / virtual server / DMZ / Firewall / Basic DoS defense.

### Router AP Mode)

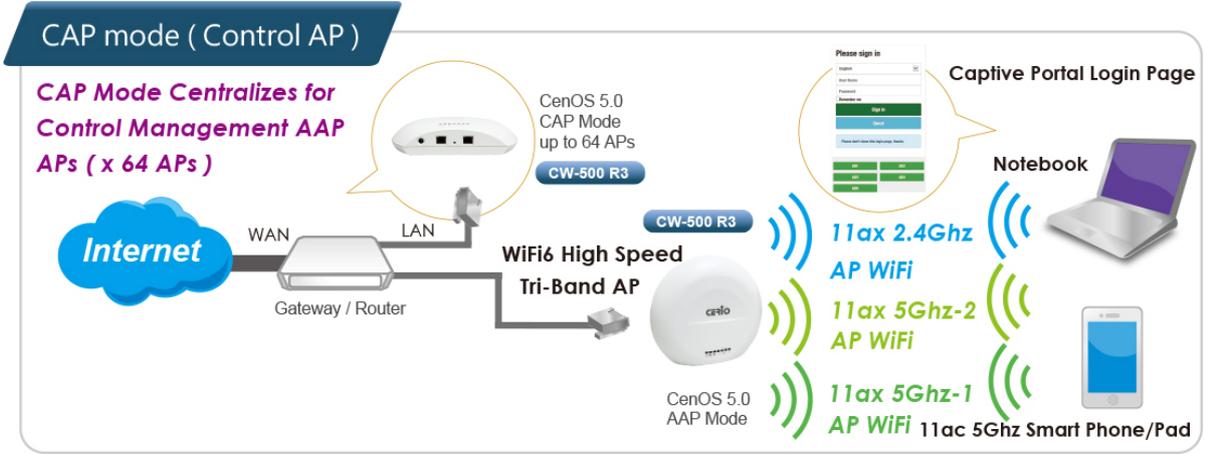


## 2-6. CAP mode (Centralizes Access Point)

Please click on System -> Mode Setup and choose CAP Mode



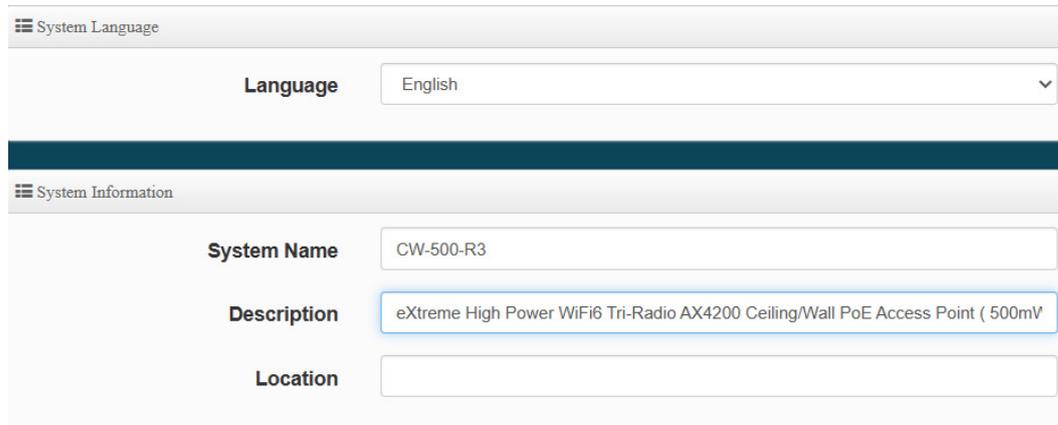
- Control Management of CenOS5.0 APs
- AP Management support 802.1Q VLAN infrastructure
- Centralized setting Access Point function and firmware upgrade.
- APs Group management for concept.



## 3. System Configuration

### 3-1. Management

Please click on System ->Management and choose System Language.



System Language

Language: English

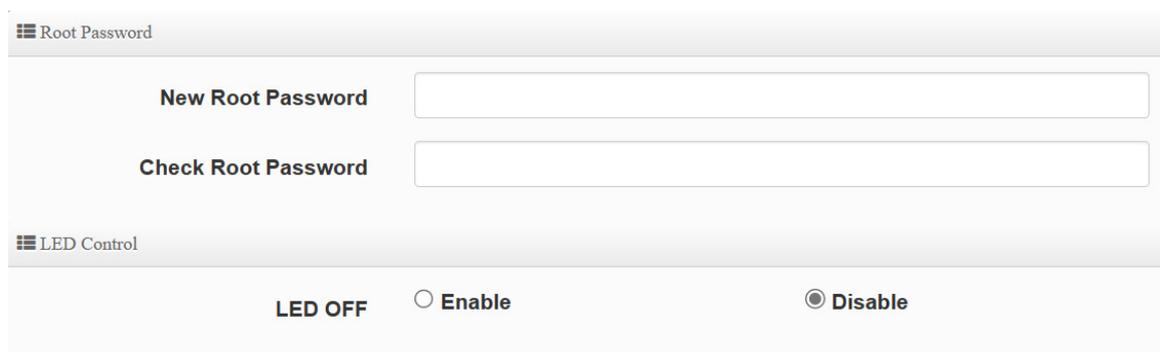
System Information

System Name: CW-500-R3

Description: eXtreme High Power WiFi6 Tri-Radio AX4200 Ceiling/Wall PoE Access Point ( 500mV)

Location:

- **System Language** : Administrator can select system language for English and Traditional Chinese
- **System Information** : Administrator can set the system name / Description and Location.



Root Password

New Root Password

Check Root Password

LED Control

LED OFF  Enable  Disable

- **Root Password** : Administrator can change system login password.
- **LED Control** : Administrator can select enable or disable of the LED flashes.

**Ping Watchdog**

**Ping Watchdog**

**Interval**  秒

**Delay**  秒

**Times of faults**  times

- **Ping Watchdog** : Ping Watchdog helps administrator to automatically reboot the system when its not working properly.
  - **Interval** : Ping interval of time.
  - **Delay** : After system start, the set time value starts execution Ping watchdog.
  - **Times of faults** : After the error exceeds the set value, system will auto reboot.

**Login Methods**

**HTTP**   Port

**HTTPS**   Port

**Telnet**   Port

**SSH**   Port

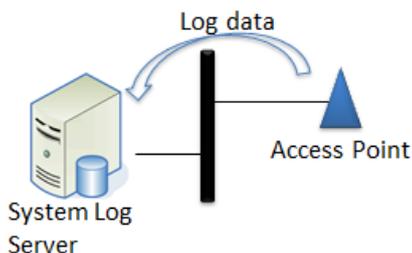
**Host Key Footprint**  Generate Key

- **Login Methods** : Administrator can set system login protocol of the http/https/telnet and SSH.
- **Access WAN** : Administrator can enable and disable login access from WAN Public IP address **( This feature only works when the mode is switched to Router mode or WISP mode with NAT attributes )** .

**System Log Setup**

**Remote Server**

**Port**  Port

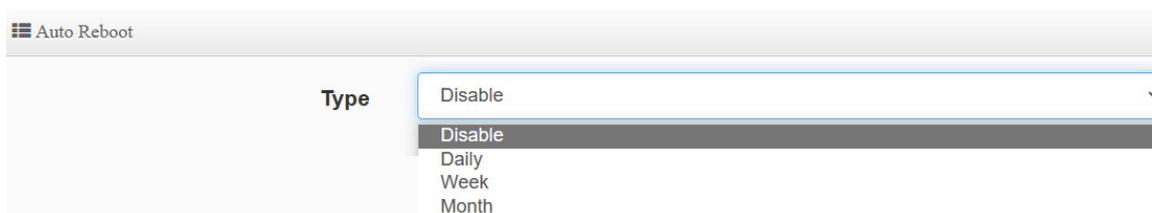


- **System Log Setup** : Administrator can be backup system log or authentication log to remote server. Please enter IP address and port of remote syslog server.
  - **Remote Server:** Set the IP address of the remote system Log server .
  - **Port:** Set the port number of the remote system Log server. **By the default , the built-in log center of the “Ceruo AP Controller” corresponds to port 514.**



**Notice**

If you use the built-in log server function of Ceruo's AP Controller product, please use the default 514 remote server port for the designated connection. The built-in log server of the AP management controller provided by Ceruo Company provides a complete log format and all complete format information for its wireless AP devices of Ceruo Company. It is recommended to use it in conjunction with it to fully understand all aspects of AP usage in the environment. Status information is left behind.



- **Auto Reboot** : The functions can Auto-reboot the system by Date/time management.
  - **Daily** : Setting time to system reboot.
  - **Weekly** : Setting frequency (ex. Weekly) and time of system reboot.
  - **Monthly** : Setting Every month, fixed date and time to system reboot.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. And click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes

## 3-2. Configure Time Server

Please click on System ->Time Server and choose System Time.

☰ System Time

Local Time: 2023/06/08 16:06:29

Mode:  NTP Server  Manual

☰ User Setup Set Time

Date(Y/M/D): 2023 6 8

Time(H:M:S): 16 8 6 (GMT+8:00)

☰ NTP Server

Default NTP Server: time.stdtime.gov.tw

NTP Server: time.stdtime.gov.tw

Time Zone: (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Hong Kong, Singapore, Taipei

Daylight Saving Time:  Enable  Disable

- **System time**
  - **Mode** : Administrator can select NTP Server or Manual.
- **NTP Server**: System can auto update the system time. Administrator needs setting as NTP Server.
  - **Default NTP Server** : Administrator can select NTP Server.
  - **NTP Server** : Administrator can setting as NTP Server. **For example, select the time server of**

☰ NTP Server

Default NTP Server: cerio.com.tw

NTP Server: [dropdown menu]

Time Zone: [dropdown menu]

Daylight Saving Time: [radio buttons]

Dropdown menu items: Customize Time Server, time.google.com, time.windows.com, cerio.com.tw, time.nist.gov, time-nw.nist.gov, murgon.cs.mu.OZ.AU, ns2.pads.ufrj.br, nist1.symmetricom.com, time.stdtime.gov.tw, pool.ntp.org

**"cerio.com.tw" on the Internet as the basis for NTP time calibration as follows.**

- **Time Zone** : Administrator can select a desired time zone from the drop-down list.
- **Daylight Saving Time** : Enable or disable Daylight saving.
- **Manual** : Administrator must to set the system time.

Administrator can select manual or via a NTP server to modify system time for the right local time.



1. This product supports hardware battery memory time keep design, When "Manual Update" time is selected and the time can be stored in the hardware memory, if the time cannot be stored and always becomes invalid and returns to the default time, the hardware battery must be replaced.
2. Administrator can select manual or via a NTP server to modify system time for the right local time. If select update the system time for the NTP Server, system must set gateway and DNS server, the system can be connected internet.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. And click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes

### 3-3. SNMP

SNMP is an application-layer protocol that provides a message format for communication between SNMP managers and agents. By enabling SNMP function, the administrator can obtain the system information remotely.

Please click on **System -> SNMP** and follow the below setting.

☰ SNMP v2c

Active     Enable     Disable

RO Community

RW Community

➤ **SNMP V2c Function**

- ✓ **Active** : Administrator can select Enable or Disable the service.
- ✓ **RO Community** : Set a community string to authorize read-only access.
- ✓ **RW Community** : Set a community string to authorize read/write access.

☰ SNMP v3

Active     Enable     Disable

**RO Username**   

**RO Password**   

**RW Username**   

**RW Password**

➤ **SNMP V3 Function**

- ✓ **Active** : Administrator can select Enable or Disable the service.
- ✓ **RO Username** : Set a community string to authorize read-only access.
- ✓ **RO Password** : Set a password to authorize read-only access.
- ✓ **RW Username** : Set a community string to authorize read/write access.
- ✓ **RW Password** : Set a password to authorize read/write access.

☰ SNMP Trap

Active     Enable     Disable

**Community**   

**IP 1**   

**IP 2**   

**IP 3**   

**IP 4**

- **SNMP Trap** : Events such as cold start interface up & down, and association & disassociation will report to an assigned server.
- ✓ **Active** : Administrator can select Enable or Disable the service.
- ✓ **Community** : Set a community string required by the remote host computer that will receive trap messages or notices send by the system.
- ✓ **IP 1 ~ 4** : Enter the IP addresses of the remote hosts to receive trap messages.

## 3-4. Configure Time Policy

Policy List			
#	Comment	Mode	Edit
1	Policy 1	On Schedule	<a href="#">Edit</a>
2	Policy 2	On Schedule	<a href="#">Edit</a>
3	Policy 3	On Schedule	<a href="#">Edit</a>
4	Policy 4	On Schedule	<a href="#">Edit</a>
5	Policy 5	On Schedule	<a href="#">Edit</a>

➤ Please click **Edit** button to setting Time Policy rules

Time Policy Rules	
Comment	<input type="text" value="Policy 1"/>
Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On Schedule <input type="radio"/> Out Of Schedule

- **Comment:** Enter the description of Time Policy rule.
- **Mode:** Administrator can select On schedule or Out of schedule to execution the rules.

Policy List									
#	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Time	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

[Create New Policy](#)

Time Policy Rules	
Day of Week	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sun <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mon <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tue <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wed
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Thu <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fri <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sat
Start Time	<input type="text" value="00"/> <input type="text" value="00"/>
End Time	<input type="text" value="23"/> <input type="text" value="59"/>

➤ Administrator can set time for week / start time and end time.

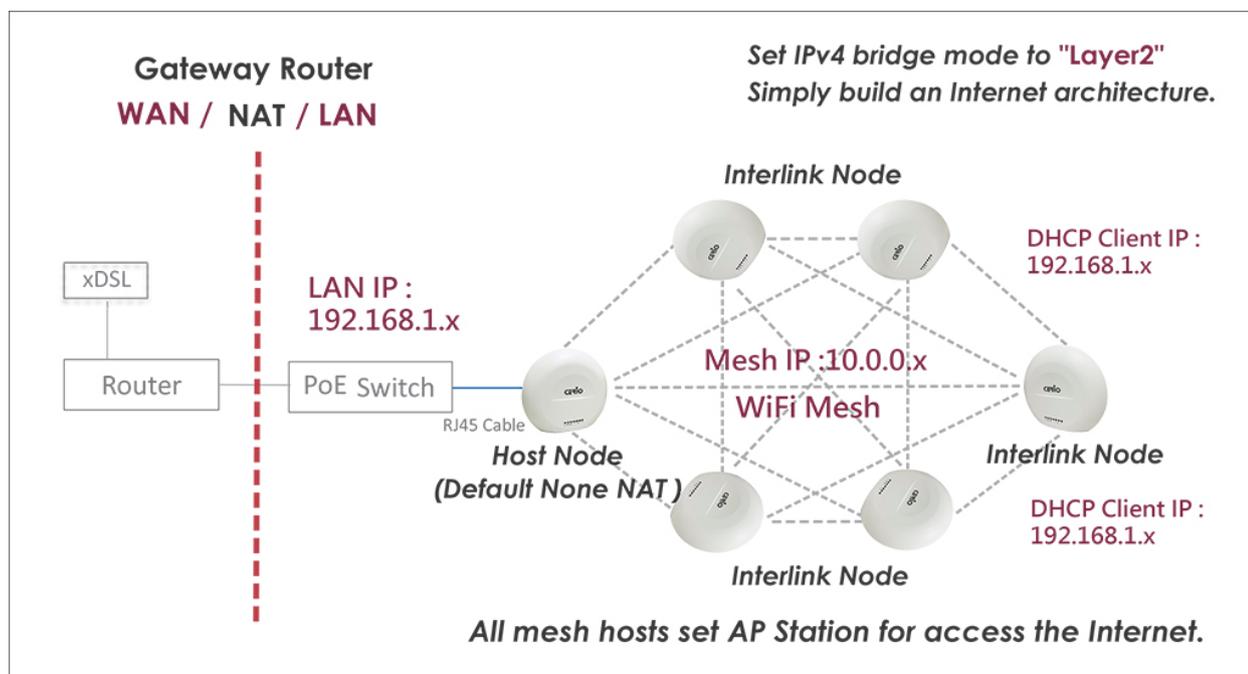
Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. And click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes

## 4. MAN-MESH Mode

MAN-Mesh WiFi has the capability of dynamic routing automatic path selection. The dynamic path selection includes the best path transmission of the Mesh Backbone network and the best dynamic path transmission of the WAN / Internet route.

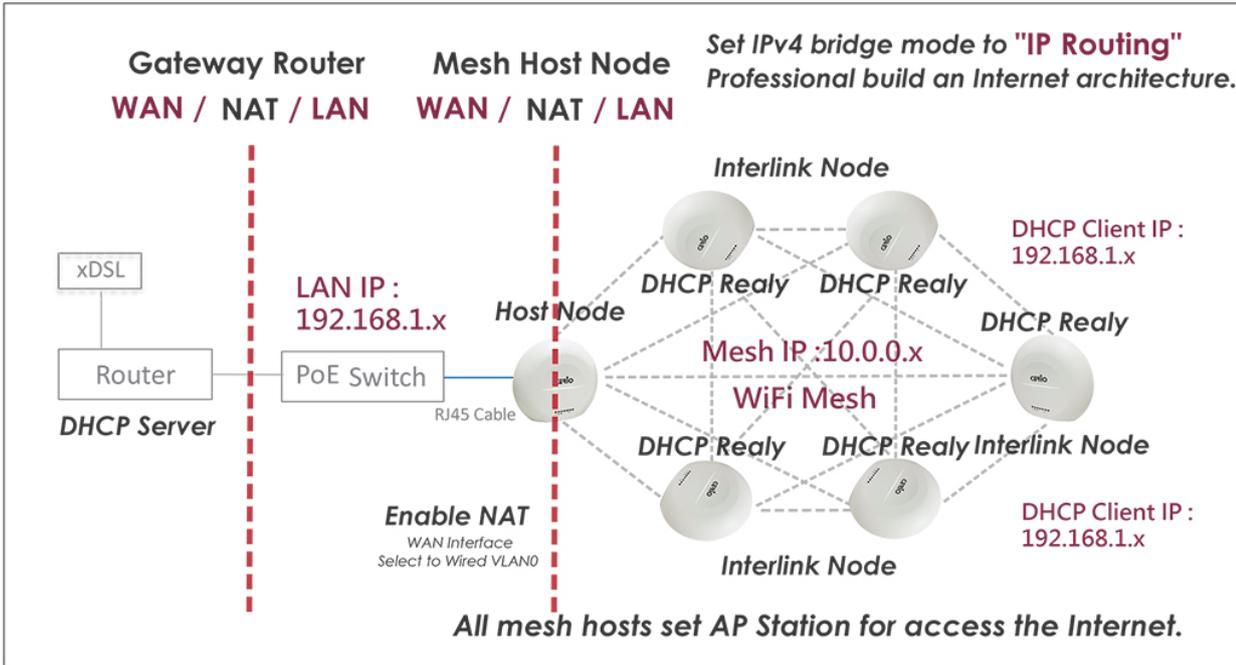
### # LAN physical WAN Internet / Layer2+ backhaul internet access architecture

Under the environmentally interconnected MAN-Mesh AP, the WiFi AP Station extends all backhaul or WAN with its downstream LAN lines. Using the IPv4 Bridge "Layer2" mode, each Routing Mesh unit can quickly simulate communicating with each other through the Layer2+ protocol, allowing The upper-layer NAT Router DHCP Server allocates IP and quickly passes through the Mesh layer to reach the end user. Network access will quickly connect upstream connections back to the physical LAN lines via the best transmission path in the mesh backbone hub.



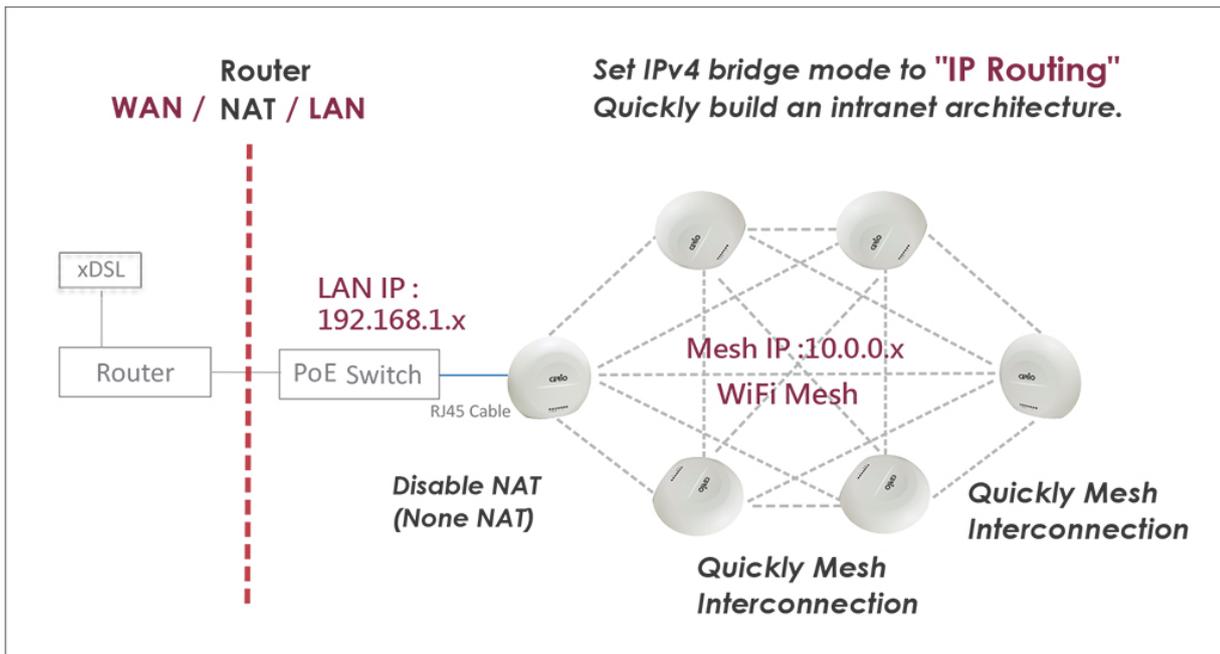
### # LAN physical WAN Internet / IP Routing backhaul internet access architecture

Under the MAN-Mesh AP of environmental interconnection, the WiFi AP station extends all backhaul along the LAN line or the WAN IPv4 Bridge uses the "IP Routing" mode to allow each routing Mesh unit to be quickly simulated by the Mesh AP (Host Node MeshAP) Mesh NAT to communicate with each other by routing. The best transmission path is connected to the upper NAT Router DHCP Server hub back to the LAN physical line to connect the upstream connection.



### # LAN physical intranet / IP Routing backhaul area intranet access architecture.

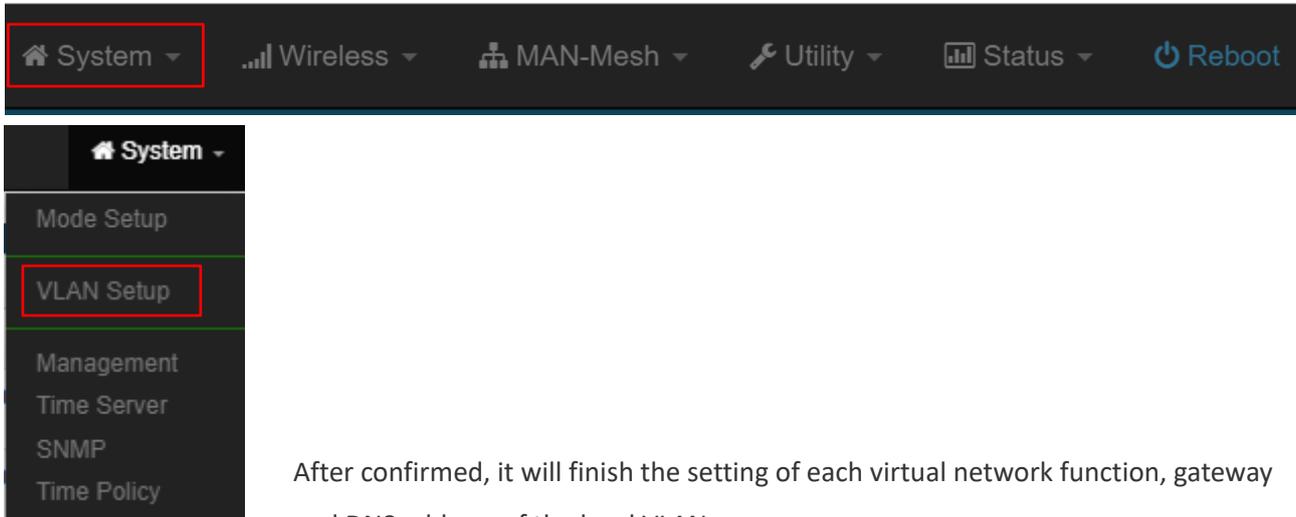
Under the MAN-Mesh AP of environmental interconnection, the IPv4 Bridge "IP Routing" mode is used to allow each Routing Mesh unit to quickly simulate communication with the Routing protocol through the Mesh AP (Host Node Mesh unit) without performing Mesh NAT. The best transmission path can be quickly connected back to the LAN area connection through the Mesh mesh backbone hub. You can use each Mesh unit to connect to any regional network device, such as the network monitoring center host and network server host or other monitoring IPCAM network camera equipment. connectivity architecture.



## 4-1. VLAN Setup

Under Man-Mesh mode, the administrator must set up the system's IP address, the network segment must be the same as the internal network domain, and the IP address can't be the same as other devices, otherwise it will cause conflicts

Setting the AP's (LAN) IP address and other functions, please click "System " ->  "VLAN Setup".



After confirmed, it will finish the setting of each virtual network function, gateway and DNS address of the local VLAN.

### 4-1-1. VLAN List

Log in to the MAN-Mesh AP device to start basic LAN IP settings, click "System" ->  "VLAN Setup" the network  "Network" button then input the basic information such as IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, DNS ...etc.



Notice

If you want to set the virtual network LAN IP address of multiple MAN-Mesh AP devices, please be noticed that the LAN IP addresses of these devices cannot be the same, otherwise IP conflicts will occur and the network will not be connected. The MAN-Mesh AP LAN IP default IP is 192.168.2.254.

- **#: Display virtual network group**
- **VLAN Status** : Display the current status of each group of VLANs enabled or disabled.
- **Flag** : Displays the Tag ID information of Virtual VLAN. When  "Native ETH0" displayed , it indicates that the VLAN is currently enabled.
- **IP Address** : Displays the IP address of each VLAN.
- **Netmask** : : Display IP netmask.
- **Radio 0** : It is a 2.4Ghz radio. It can display the SSID name of 2.4Ghz in each VLAN and whether it is enabled (green is enabled, red is disabled).
- **Radio 1** : It is a 5Ghz radio, it can display the SSID name of 5Ghz in each VLAN and whether it is enabled

(green is enabled, red means disabled)

- **Radio 2** : It is a 5Ghz radio, it can display the SSID name of 5Ghz in each VLAN and whether it is enabled (green is enabled, red means disabled)

13	Off	ETH0.113	-	-	2.4G_13_0	5G_13_1	5G_13_2	Network
14	Off	ETH0.114	-	-	2.4G_14_0	5G_14_1	5G_14_2	Network
15	Off	ETH0.115	-	-	2.4G_15_0	5G_15_1	5G_15_2	Network

**Gateway**

Default Gateway:

**DNS**

DNS1:

DNS2:

- **Action** : Click the network Network button to enter the LAN setting page. Click the drop-down arrow button to display the wireless setting function list.

#	Status	Flag	IP Address	Netmask	Radio 0	Radio 1	Radio 2	Action
0	On	Native ETH0	192.168.101.231	255.255.255.0	2.4G_0_0	5G_0_1	5G_0_2	Network
1	Off	ETH0.101	-	-	2.4G_1_0	5G_1_1	5G_1_2	Network
2	Off	ETH0.102	-	-	2.4G_2_0	5G_2_1	5G_2_2	Network
3	Off	ETH0.103	-	-	2.4G_3_0	5G_3_1	5G_3_2	Network
4	Off	ETH0.104	-	-	2.4G_4_0	5G_4_1	5G_4_2	Network
5	Off	ETH0.105	-	-	2.4G_5_0	5G_5_1	5G_5_2	Network
6	Off	ETH0.106	-	-	2.4G_6_0	5G_6_1	5G_6_2	Network
7	Off	ETH0.107	-	-	2.4G_7_0	5G_7_1	5G_7_2	Network
8	Off	ETH0.108	-	-	2.4G_8_0	5G_8_1	5G_8_2	Network
9	Off	ETH0.109	-	-	2.4G_9_0	5G_9_1	5G_9_2	Network
10	Off	ETH0.110	-	-	2.4G_10_0	5G_10_1	5G_10_2	Network
11	Off	ETH0.111	-	-	2.4G_11_0	5G_11_1	5G_11_2	Network
12	Off	ETH0.112	-	-	2.4G_12_0	5G_12_1	5G_12_2	Network

- **Default Gateway** : Setting default gateway IP
- **DNS(1-2)** : Setting DNS(1-2) server IP



You can set the IP address of the gateway in the architectural environment or the external DNS IP address (if there is no special needs, it is recommended to set at 8.8.8.8 which provided by Google or 168.95.1.1 provided by Chunghwa Telecom for public.

## 4-1-2. VLAN Wireless Access Point Network Setup

Click the "Network"  button to virtual network settings

Base on your needs, it can use as the backbone MAN-Mesh AP host, you also set as a wireless AP Station (SSID AP station) for the wireless device access, please turn on or off the wireless radios base on your needs for Access Point 0 (2.4G), Access Point 1 (5G), and Access Point 2 (5G). If enable the AP station function under MAN-Mesh mode, it can be using the backbone network of MAN-Mesh AP and also be used as a AP Station (Wireless AP) at the same time. Allow the wireless users log in and acces. That's MAN-Mesh AP+AP Station function. If you do not need this multiple function (SSID AP station), please skip this part of the setting (the default value is off).

- **VLAN Mode** : Administrator can select Enable or disable for the VLAN Network.
- **IP Mode** : Administrator can select enable or disable function for VLAN IP.
- **IP Address/ NetMask** : Administrator can set IP address and netmask for the VLAN.

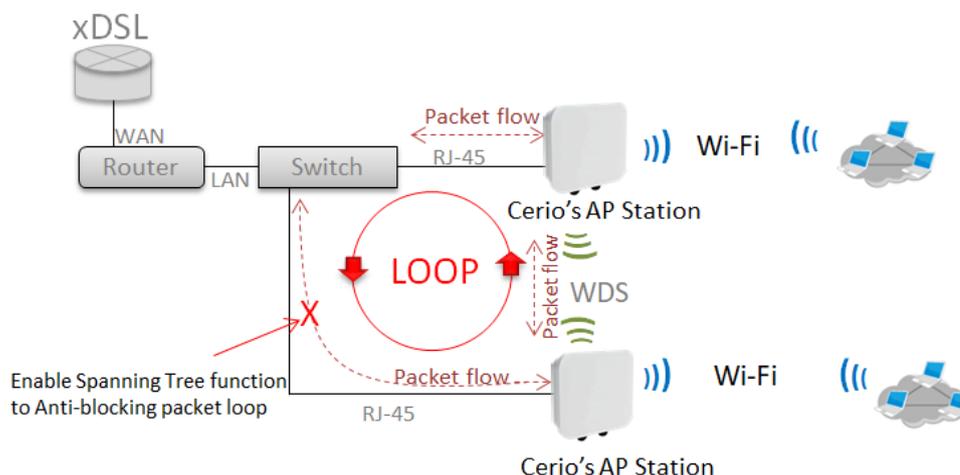


At least one VLAN will always be enabled by default.

### Management

- **Access Point 0** : Administrator can Enable or Disable Radio 0(2.4G).
- **Access Point 1** : Administrator can Enable or Disable Radio 1(5G).
- **Access Point 2** : Administrator can Enable or Disable Radio 2(5G).

- **802.1d Spanning Tree** : The spanning tree network protocol provides a loop free topology for a bridged LAN between LAN interface and 8 WDS interfaces from wds0 to wds7. The Spanning Tree Protocol, which is also referred to as STP, is defined in the IEEE Standard 802.1d



- **VLAN Tag Setup**: Set the VLAN used tags.

### ETH1 VLAN Tag Setup

☰ ETH1 VLAN Tag Setup

VLAN TAG  1-4096

- **Network port VLAN Tag Setup**: Follow standard 802.1Q specification, the function can be turned off or enabled. You can define the tag to the ETH1 physical network port , which can be set from 1 to 4096

### ETH2 VLAN Tag Setup

☰ ETH2 VLAN Tag Setup

VLAN TAG  1-4096

- **Network port VLAN Tag Setup**: Follow standard 802.1Q specification, the function can be turned off or enabled. You can define the tag to the ETH2 physical network port , which can be set from 1 to 4096



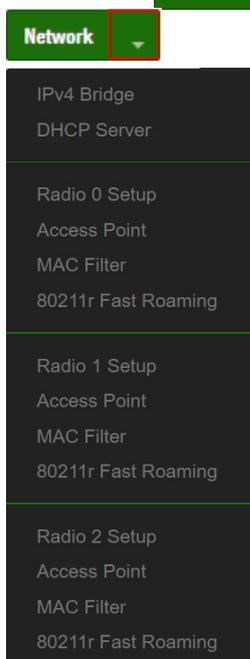
That if ETH0 is set to use a VLAN tag, you must enter the management interface with the same VLAN as the tag to enter the management settings. Otherwise, the VLAN domain is completely blocked.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

## # Network Pull-down menu

Administrator can set DHCP Server and Radio 0(2.4G)/ Radio 1(5G)/ Radio 2(5G) security for the access point and set 802.11r fast roaming.

Please click **Network** pull-down button.

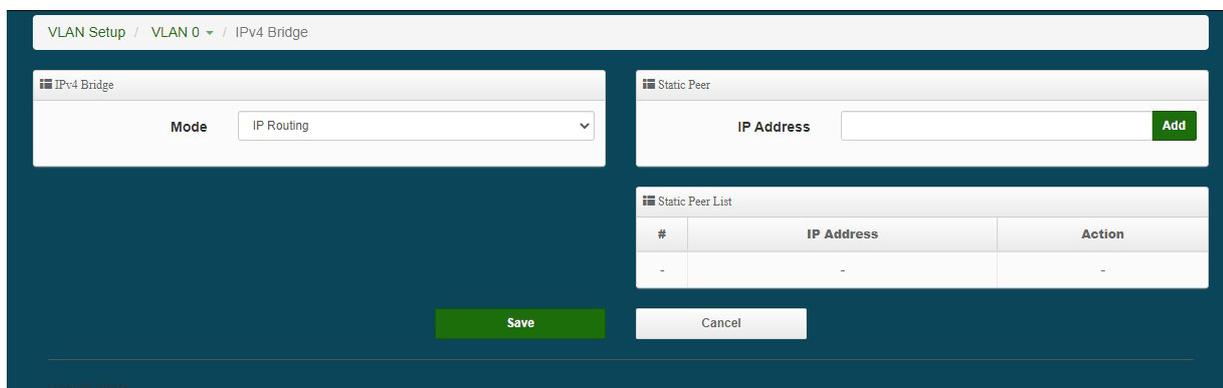


### 4-1-3. IPv4 Bridge

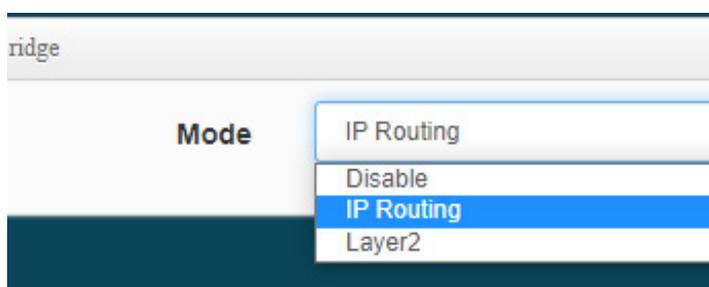
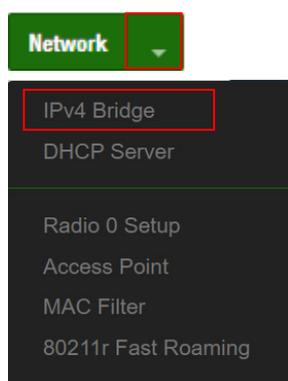
For the MAN-Mesh routing device operating with Layer 3 core in the MESH routing architecture environment, it will determine how to forward data packets based on the data in the Routing Table. Each Mesh host has its own IP address definition for different network segments. The Routing Table exchanges information with each other for communication and interconnection. To ensure that ARP table packets (including Layer 2 DHCP IP designated delivery and forwarding, etc.) calculated by Layer 2 can be successfully recognized in the Layer 3 environment, the Routing mode must be enabled. Or Layer 2's VxLan mode to cooperate.

*Click **“IPv4 Bridge”** settings IPv4 Bridge related functions*

## IP Routing Mode



#	IP Address	Action
-	-	-



IPv4 Bridge: IP Routing and Layer2 services can be selected.

**IP Routing :** Select and enable this IP Routing mode as the main Bridge mode of IPv4 Bridge.

**Static peer :** It has the same meaning as Static Routing. The manager manually enters and sets the IP location of the back-end LAN device to participate in the Mesh environment interconnection · manually specify the local physical LAN connection manually specify the LAN IP address, must have a LAN IP address which can connect in Mesh environment . Static peer can set up to 11 IP address.

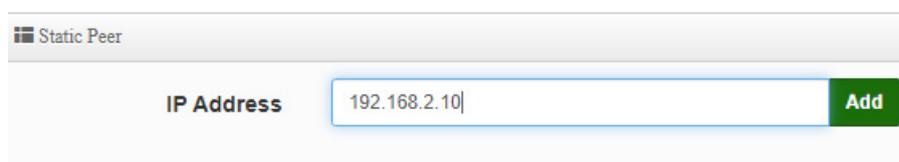


Notice

When the MAN-Mesh AP is operating, the Mesh WiFi network has its own Mesh WiFi interface IP address, which is different from the existing wired interface LAN IP address of device. When IPv4 Bridge function is enabled, the wired LAN user access through its own WiFi Mesh interface, other Mesh devices in the environment can be identified and communicated with each other. When you only need Internet Gateway WAN function under each MAN-Mesh LAN device but the devices without seeing or access each other. You don't need to enable this function.



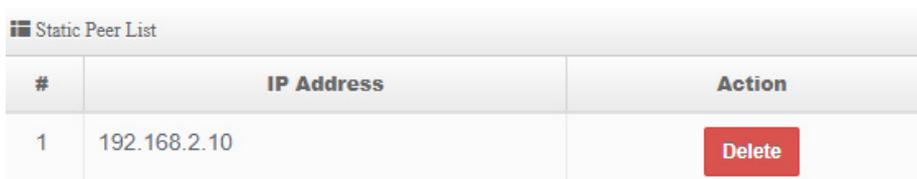
In the case of Mesh interconnection, if you want to migrate and change the originally specified Static Peer IP host address and set it to the Static Peer IP setting of the MAN-Mesh AP of another station, please be sure to delete the Static Peer in the original Mesh AP first Host IP address. After all the routing designation rules of the Mesh environment are released, proceed to another Mesh AP host to add the static Peer host address setting to be migrated.



Static Peer

IP Address

**Static peer List :** It shows the LAN IP address of the LAN device that needs to communicate with the MAN-Mesh IP address.

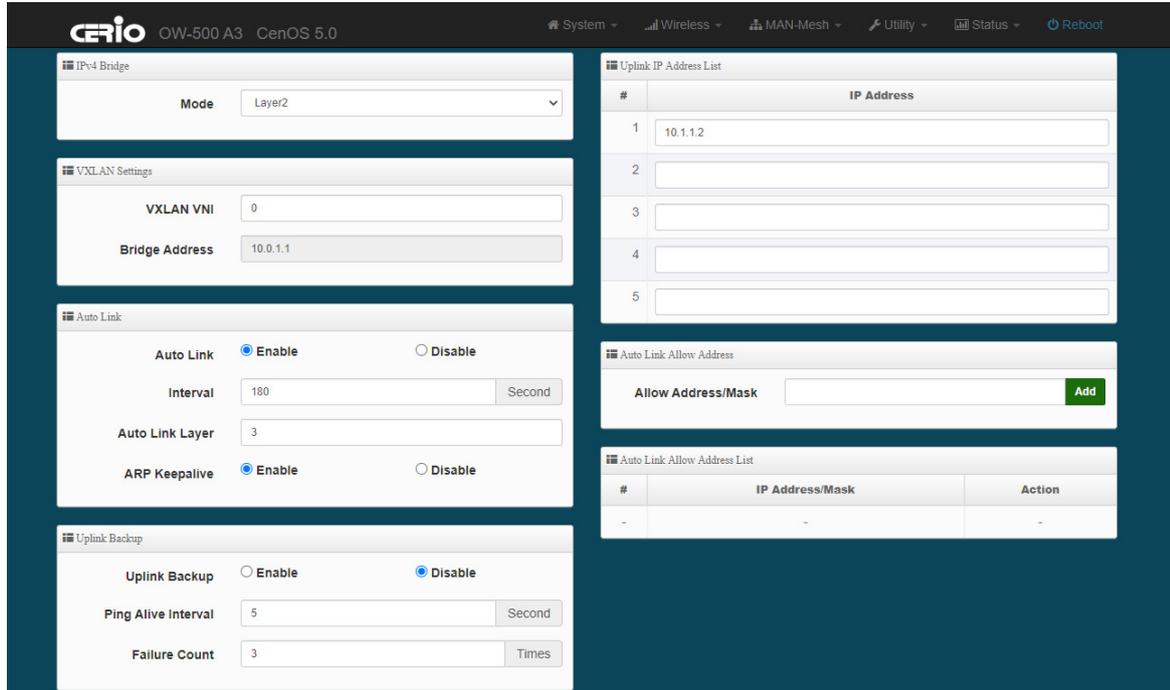


#	IP Address	Action
1	192.168.2.10	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

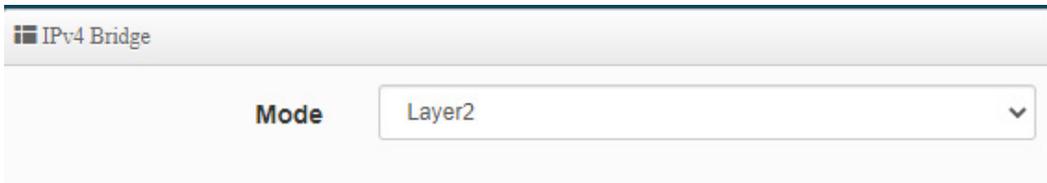


Wrong static routing settings, such as adding a non-own MAN-Mesh AP back-end device to the MAN-Mesh AP settings of different stations (different network segments), or cross-setting or repeating to static backends of other stations (different network segments) When Peer (Static Routing) specifies the host IP, it will cause a conflict error in the specified Mesh routing.

## Layer2 Mode



**Layer2 :** Select and enable the VxLan mode of this Layer 2 as the IPv4 Bridge.



The Layer2 VxLan mode establishes a logical connection between entities between networks, and handles flow control and error detection during transmission. Layer2 encapsulates the digital signal of the physical layer into a data frame, where the frame contains the data link layer The MAC address used to identify the source address of the host data. Mainly used as an overlay (over a layer3 network) environment application.

## ➤ VXLAN Setting

☰ VXLAN Settings

VXLAN VNI

Bridge Address

I value of the

virtual identification of each MAN-Mesh host connected to each other in the environment must be the same, and a maximum of 16,000,000 VxLAN logical network virtual identifications are supported. If there is no need for large-scale or multi-VLAN custom settings, it is recommended to keep the default tag value as 0.

- **Bridge Address** : Using Bridge to display the external operating IP. (The default display of this IP address is the minimum value of the IPv4 address customized for the connected MAN-Mesh device).

## ➤ Auto Link

☰ Auto Link

Auto Link
 **Enable**
 **Disable**

Interval

Second

Auto Link Layer

ARP Keepalive
 **Enable**
 **Disable**

- **Auto Link** : You can choose to enable or disable, the default is "Enable".
- **Interval** : The reaction speed of mesh reconnection.
- **Auto Link Layer** : Automatically learning the ARP range of all the devices in the connection, the default is "3" Layer (layer jump), if the device is directly connected to the 5th unit, it can be set to "4" Layer (layer jump)
- **ARP Keepalive** : Information used to automatically monitor whether interconnected devices are working properly or prevent link interruption. The default value is enabled. If you specify the Bridge Uplink IP to manually set a custom design environment, you can disable this function without enabling automatic monitoring.

## ➤ Uplink Backup

Uplink Backup

Uplink Backup     Enable     Disable

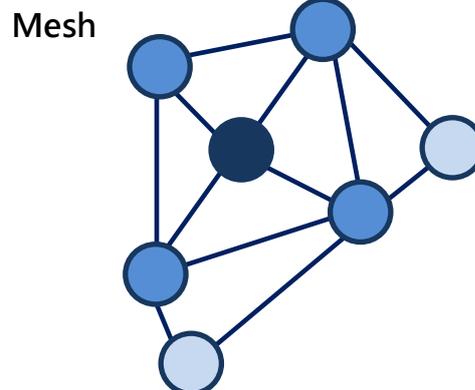
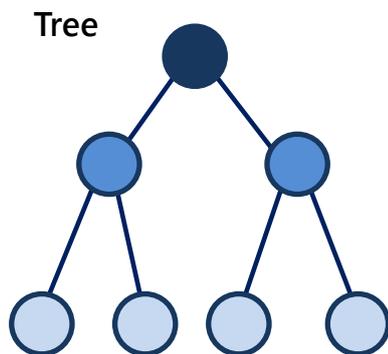
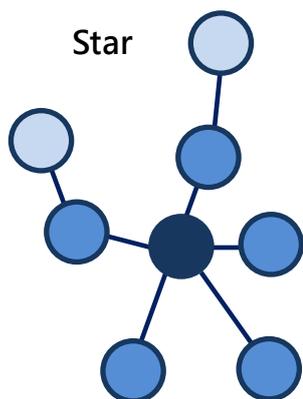
Ping Alive Interval        Second

Failure Count        Times

- **Uplink IP Address** : You can choose to enable or disable, the default is "off", when the "off" state, it will automatically monitor the connection.
  - When Uplink Backup is enabled, the five groups of IPv4 bridge Uplink IP in the Uplink IP Address List: will always choose one group for use. The priority order is the first group. If the first group is lost and cannot be obtained, the second group will be used. Group IPv4 bridge Uplink IP... (The first group is the highest priority connection, only one group is connected at a time, if the first group is disconnected, the second group is connected, and so on).
  - When Uplink Backup is turned off, the five groups of IPv4 bridge Uplink IP settings in Uplink IP Address List: will take effect at the same time and be used at the same time.
- **Ping Alive Interval** : The number of seconds for the AP to ping Uplink IP Address.
- **Failure Count** : The allowable number of failures of the AP's ping Uplink IP Address. (If the AP pings the Uplink IP 3 times, but still fails, it will postpone the ping of the second group of Uplink IP)



When setting, please do not set the Uplink IP Address to any of your own IP in the MAN-Mesh AP you are setting up the machine, including your own LAN IP address and MAN-MESH WiFi IP and your own Bridge Address. "Display IP (IPv4) Bridge IP" address, if the same Uplink IP specified host address is generated in the environment where the Mesh is interconnected, it will cause a conflict error in the Mesh routing designation.



➤ **Uplink IP Address List:**

Uplink IP Address List	
#	IP位址
1	<input type="text" value="10.0.1.2"/>
2	<input type="text"/>
3	<input type="text"/>
4	<input type="text"/>
5	<input type="text"/>

- **Uplink IP Address List:** Display and fill in the IPv4 list of MAN-Mesh devices with priority designated connection. Currently there are five groups of customizable fill-in settings open. The fill-in value in this part is based on the IPv4 “Bridge address” system displayed by the host system of other stations (to be uplinked) as the main fill-in IP identification value.

➤ **Auto Link Allow Address :**

Auto Link Allow Address	
<b>Allow Address/Mask</b>	<input type="text" value="10.0.1.1"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/>

- **Allow Address/Mask :** Manage the IPv4 list of specific WiFi MAN-Mesh devices that can be set to allow connection. The Link IP of the opposite host that is not on the list cannot be connected. It is a whitelist for WiFi MAN-Mesh MESH connection, which can avoid automatic interconnection and

access of other unnecessary MESH devices. (The allowed IP is the IPv4 address of MESH/ Mask is the subnet mask)

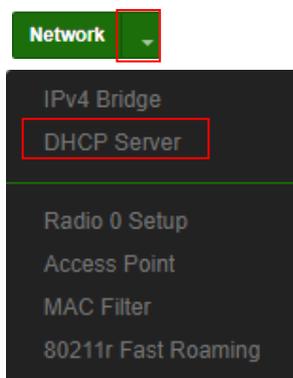
➤ **Auto Link Allow Address List:**

Auto Link Allow Address List		
#	IP Address/Mask	Action
1	10.0.1.1/32	<a href="#">Delete</a>

- **Auto Link Allow Address List:** Display the IPv4 list of MAN-Mesh devices allowed to connect. All newly added host MAC addresses of MAN-Mesh IPv4 Address will be displayed here and can be deleted. (There are three groups available)

## 4-1-4. DHCP Server

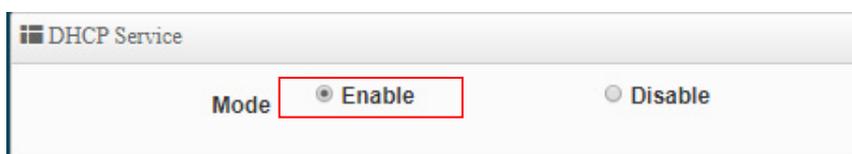
Click "DHCP Server" Setting DHCP Server



The DHCP server includes "DHCP service" and "DHCP Relay ", it can only choose one way to enable, if your DHCP Client IP and DHCP Server IP in the same "net segment / subnet", it is able to set and obtain the dynamically assigned IP address through the DHCP service, if it is not in the same "net segment / subnet", you must be choose DHCP Relay mode setting, DHCP Relay can forward the message and assign it to a different network segment / subnet or DHCP Server can also broadcast and forward the messages back to the Client (server) from different "net segments / subnets" you can set a different "net segment / subnet and allow clients to receive and dispatch dynamic allocations from different network segments.

### DHCP Service : Enable or Disable DHCP Service

Setting IP address distribution to network users automatically, please set the IP address distribution interval, gateway address and DNS server address of the network correctly



➤ **DHCP Service** DHCP Service : enable or disable DHCP Service

if there is no DHCP server in the network structure or if you want to use the second DHCP server to assign different VLAN IPs, the administrator can enable this function to set the network segment to assign IP addresses.

DHCP Setup	
Start IP	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.10"/>
End IP	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.100"/>
Netmask	<input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/>
Gateway	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.254"/>
DNS1 IP	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.254"/>
DNS2 IP	<input type="text"/>
WINS IP	<input type="text"/>
Domain	<input type="text"/>
Lease Time	<input type="text" value="86400"/>



If there are 2 DHCP servers in the network environment, please pay attention to the distribution of IP addresses, do not repeat, to avoid IP conflicts

- **Start IP** : Set Start IP for DHCP Service.
- **End IP** : Set End IP for DHCP Service.
- **Netmask**: Set IP Netmask, the default is 255.255.255.0
- **Gateway**: Set Gateway IP for DHCP Service.
- **DNS(1-2) IP** : Set DNS IP for DHCP Service.
- **WINS IP** : Enter IP address of the Windows Internet Name Service (WINS) server; this is optional
- **Domain** : Enter the domain name for this network.
- **Lease Time** : The IP addresses given out by the DHCP server will only be valid for the duration specified by the lease time. Increasing the time ensure client operation without interruptions, but could introduce potential conflicts. Lowering the lease time will avoid potential address conflicts, but might cause more interruptions to the client while it will acquire new IP addresses from the DHCP server. Default is **86400** seconds

➤ **DHCP Client List**

Administrator can view IP address used status of client users on each DHCP Server.

#	IP Address	MAC Address	Expired	Action
-	-	-	-	-

- **IP Address** : Display the IP address sent to the client device
- **MAC Address**: Display the MAC address of the client device
- **Expired**: Display the expiration time of IP lease
- **Active**: To list this device (MAC) as a fixed IP address distribution

➤ **Static Lease IP Setup**

- **Static Lease IP Setup** : If the client device needs to obtain a fixed IP from the dhcp server, please enter a comment, ip address, mac address in "Static Lease IP Setup"

➤ **Static Lease IP List**

#	Comment	IP Address	MAC Address	Action
-	-	-	-	-

**Static Lease IP List** : After finished Static Lease IP Setup, the information will be added to this list.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

**DHCP Relay** : Enable or Disable the DHCP relay (DHCPR) as a relay bridge function, because DHCP servers on different subnets / segments cannot assign IP to DHCP clients. You need to enable DHCP Relay to access different subnets / segments The DHCP server on the server assigns IP to the DHCP client.

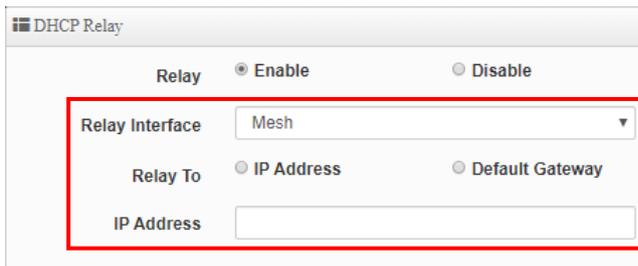


This function only works under the MAN-Mesh mode, other modes are not supported.

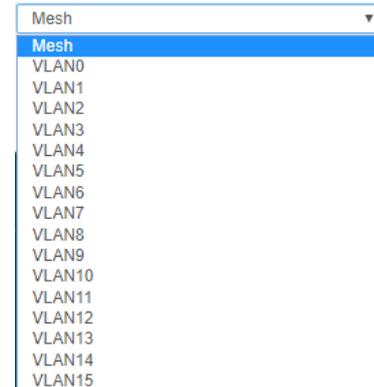
DHCP Relay	
Relay	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
Relay Interface	<input type="text" value="Mesh"/>
Relay To	<input type="radio"/> IP Address <input type="radio"/> Default Gateway
IP Address	<input type="text"/>



DHCP Relay (DHCP Relay), the relay service can exchange DHCP packets between DHCP clients and DHCP servers located in different "network segments / subnets". Relay service is used to send DHCP Client IP request packets from different subnets / segments to the DHCP server when the DHCP Client sends an IP request to the server, so that the DHCP server can assign IP to different subnets / network segments DHCP Client.



The screenshot shows the DHCP Relay configuration window. It has a title bar "DHCP Relay" and a "Relay" section with "Enable" selected. Below this, there are three fields: "Relay Interface" (a dropdown menu showing "Mesh"), "Relay To" (radio buttons for "IP Address" and "Default Gateway"), and "IP Address" (an empty text box). A red box highlights the "Relay Interface" dropdown and the "Relay To" radio buttons.



The screenshot shows a dropdown menu with "Mesh" selected at the top. Below it, a list of VLANs is shown: VLAN0, VLAN1, VLAN2, VLAN3, VLAN4, VLAN5, VLAN6, VLAN7, VLAN8, VLAN9, VLAN10, VLAN11, VLAN12, VLAN13, VLAN14, and VLAN15.

- **Relay Interface** : You can be set to choose the interface of the DHCP server to be forwarded through Relay for DHCP clients located in different "segments / subnets". It can select the "Mesh" WiFi or virtual LAN interface VLAN 0 ~ VLAN 15.
- **Relay To** : After selecting the relay interface, set the DHCP server address for different "segment / subnet". The address can be "IP address" or "default gateway"
- **IP Address** : You can set the address of the DHCP server.

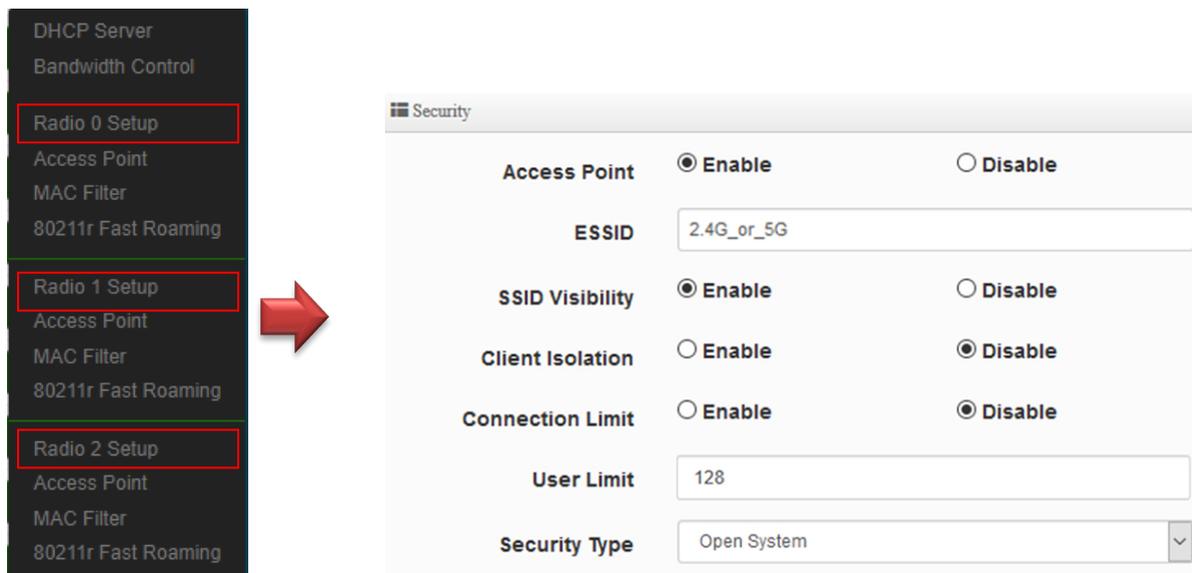


When using the DHCP Relay (DHCP Relay) application, please make sure your DHCP server type (PC Server or Layer 3 switch with DHCP server function) must supports "DHCP multi-segment", In order to use the full function of DHCP Relay (DHCP Relay) in MAN-Mesh.

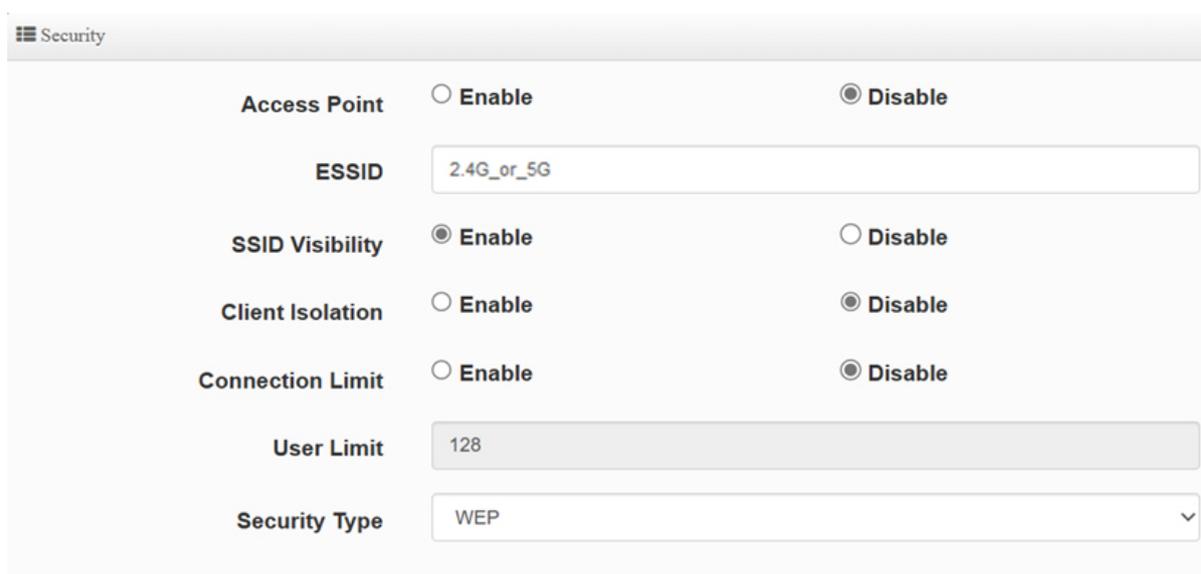
Click "Save" button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

## 4-1-5. Radio 0(2.4G)/Radio 1(5G-1)/Radio 2(5G-2) Access Point Setup

Administrator can Enable or Disable Radio 0(2.4G)/Radio 1(5G-1)/ Radio 2(5G-2) Wi-Fi. If Radio are enabled, administrators can set the SSID and security for the Radio 0(2.4G) and Radio 1(5G-1) and Radio 2(5G-2)access point.

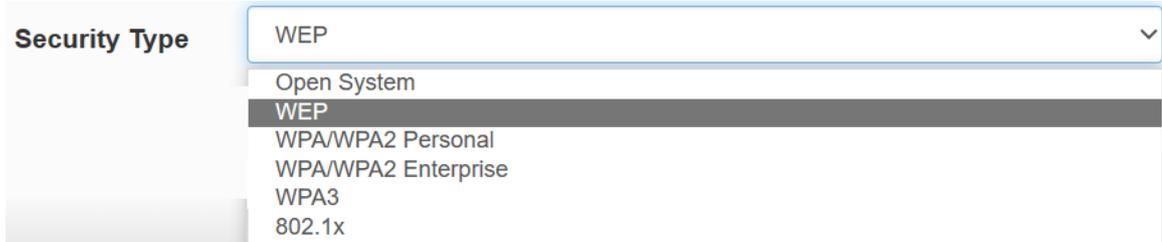


Administrator can Enable or Disable radio 0/1/2 (2.4/5G/5G) Wi-Fi. If radio 0/1/2 (2.4/5G/5G) are enabled, administrators can set the SSID and security for the 2.4/5G access point.



- **Access Point:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the radio 0/1/2 (2.4G/5G/5G).
- **ESSID:** Administrator can set Wi-Fi SSID name
- **SSID Visibility:** Administrator can select Enable or Disable the Visibility.
- **Client Isolation:** Enable or Disable the client isolation function.

- **Connection Limit:** Administrator can select Enable or Disable WiFi connection Limit.  
**[ Supports 128 users to access at the same time. ]**
- **Security Type:** Select the desired security type from the drop-down list; the options are Open System, WPA-PSK/WPA2-Personal, WPA/WPA2-Enterprise, WPA3 and 802.1x



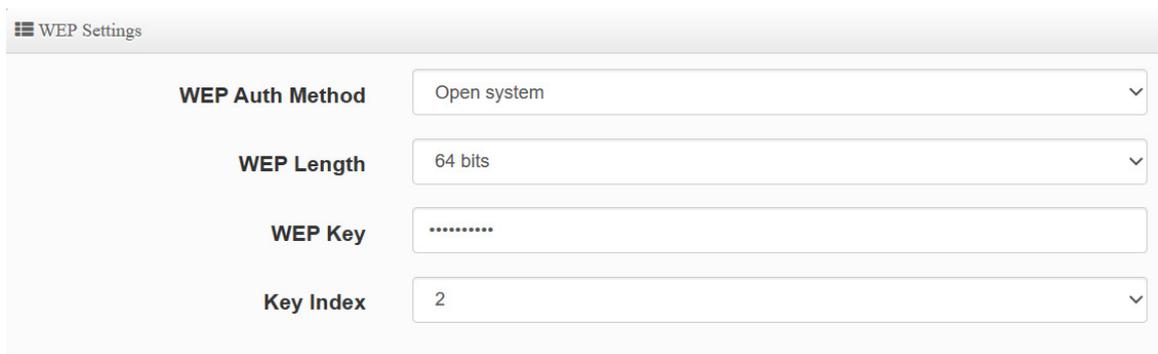
The screenshot shows a 'Security Type' dropdown menu. The current selection is 'WEP'. The dropdown list is open, showing the following options: Open System, WEP (highlighted), WPA/WPA2 Personal, WPA/WPA2 Enterprise, WPA3, and 802.1x.



Notice

Notes: The WEP encryption mode is currently known to be not the most secure wireless encryption method, and will not be able to support 802.11ac/ax. It is not recommended that you continue to use this WEP encryption mode. It is recommended that you use a rate that meets 802.11ac/ax Correspondingly supported encryption modes above WPA / WPA2 to increase your wireless network security.

- **Open System** : Data is not unencrypted during transmission when this option is selected. ( **be not recommended for use** )



The screenshot shows the 'WEP Settings' form. It contains the following fields:

- WEP Auth Method**: Open system
- WEP Length**: 64 bits
- WEP Key**: .....
- Key Index**: 2

- **WEP** :
  - ✓ **WEP Auth Method** : Administrator can choose the WEP Open system open authentication method or the WEP Shared password authentication method.
  - ✓ **WEP Length** : Administrator can choose to use 64bits, 128bits, and 152bits encryption key lengths, but must make sure that the wireless network card used by your wireless client also supports the corresponding wireless key length.
  - ✓ **WEP Key** : There are four groups of optional settings the 16-bit (HEX) key value.
  - ✓ **Key Index** : Administrator can pre-set 4 WEP Key for your WEP and "save".when the future

wireless client wants to connect, can be choose which group of wireless keys and establish a connection through WEP encryption.

Note: If you choose to use WEP encryption mode, please enter the corresponding WEP key value according to the following requirements.

64bits:

10 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)

5 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)

128bits:

26 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)

13 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)

152bits:

32 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)

16 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)



PassPhrase Settings

**WPA Mode**

**Cipher Type**

**Group Key Update Interval**

**PassPhrase**

**WPS**  Enable  Disable

**WPS Push Button**

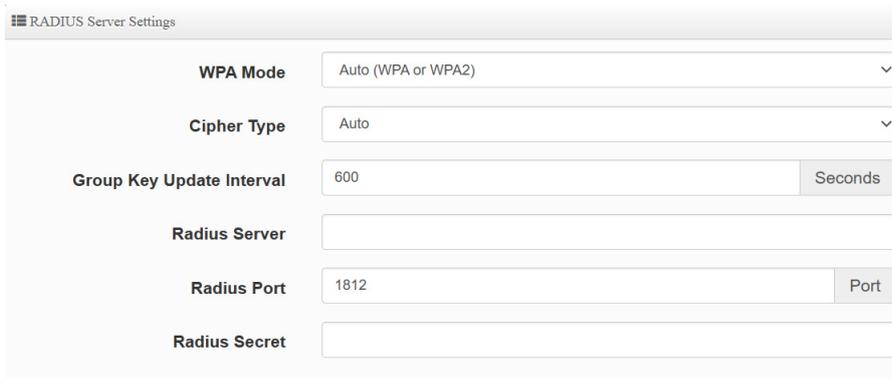
- **WPA / WPA2-Personal :**
  - ✓ **WPA Mode:** Administrator can select security for Auto or only WPA or only WPA2.
  - ✓ **Cipher Type:** Administrator can select use AES or TKIP with WPA / WPA2 encryption method.
    - ◆ **AES** is short for “**Advanced Encryption Standard**”, The AES cipher is specified as a number of repetitions of transformation rounds that convert the input plaintext into the final output of ciphertext. Each round consists of several processing steps, including one that depends on the encryption key. A set of reverse rounds are applied to transform ciphertext back into the original plaintext using the same encryption key.
    - ◆ **TKIP** is short for “**Temporal Key Integrity Protocol**”, TKIP scrambles the keys using a hashing algorithm and, by adding an integrity-checking feature, ensures that the keys haven’t been tampered with.



Notice

Note: When setting WEP or TKIP encryption, the data rate will not exceed 54 Mbps. The IEEE 802.11n protocol prohibits the use of high throughput with WEP or TKIP as unicast keys. If you use these encryption methods (such as WEP, WPA-TKIP, WPA2-TKIP), your data rate will be reduced to 54 Mbps, or if it is used for commercial purposes, such as applications where the end user cannot connect to the wireless at a higher speed than 54 Mbps.

- ✓ **Group Key Update Interval:** The time interval is for re-keying GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds. Enter the time-length required; the default time is 600 seconds.
- ✓ **Pass Phrase:** Enter the ESSID pass phrase.
- ✓ **WPS Push Button:** Administrator can use WPS function to link WiFi client. If enabled, administrator can click the WPS Push Button.



The screenshot shows the 'RADIUS Server Settings' configuration page. It includes the following fields:

- WPA Mode:** A dropdown menu set to 'Auto (WPA or WPA2)'.
- Cipher Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Auto'.
- Group Key Update Interval:** A text input field containing '600' and a 'Seconds' unit selector.
- Radius Server:** An empty text input field.
- Radius Port:** A text input field containing '1812' and a 'Port' unit selector.
- Radius Secret:** An empty text input field.

- **WPA / WPA2-Enterprise :**
  - ✓ **WPA Mode:** Administrator can select security for Auto or only WPA or only WPA2.
  - ✓ **Cipher Type:** Administrator can select use AES or TKIP with WPA / WPA2 encryption method.
    - ◆ **AES** is short for “**Advanced Encryption Standard**”, The AES cipher is specified as a number of repetitions of transformation rounds that convert the input plaintext into the final output of ciphertext. Each round consists of several processing steps, including one that depends on the encryption key. A set of reverse rounds are applied to transform ciphertext back into the original plaintext using the same encryption key.
  - ✓ **TKIP** is short for “**Temporal Key Integrity Protocol**”, TKIP scrambles the keys using a hashing algorithm and, by adding an integrity-checking feature, ensures that the keys haven’t been tampered with.



Note: When setting WEP or TKIP encryption, the data rate will not exceed 54 Mbps. The IEEE 802.11n protocol prohibits the use of high throughput with WEP or TKIP as unicast keys. If you use these encryption methods (such as WEP, WPA-TKIP, WPA2-TKIP), your data rate will be reduced to 54 Mbps, or if it is used for commercial purposes, such as applications where the end user cannot connect to the wireless at a higher speed than 54 Mbps.

- ✓ **Group Key Update Interval:** The time interval is for re-keying GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds. Enter the time-length required; the default time is 600 seconds.
- ✓ **Radius Server :** Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
- ✓ **Radius Port:** The port number used by Authentication RADIUS server. Use the default 1812 or enter port number specified.
- ✓ **Radius Secret:** The secret key for system to communicate with Authentication RADIUS server. Support 1 to 64 characters.

WPA3 Settings

<b>WPA Mode</b>	<input type="text" value="Auto (WPA2 or WPA3)"/>
<b>SAE PWE</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>SAE MFP</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>PassPhrase</b>	<input type="text" value="....."/>

● **WPA3 :**

**The 802.11ax peer-to-peer entity authentication mode is different from the Pre-Shared Key .**

- ✓ **SAE Password :** When the administrator sets this virtual wireless network SSID to use WPA3 calculation, the SAE connection password must be at least 8 characters.
- ✓ **SAE PWE :** Optionally enable the SAE PWE (Password Element) function, before exchanging SAE authentication messages, both parties will generate a private element PWE (Password Element) and two private values (rand and mask) for advanced authentication exchange.
- ✓ **SAE MFP :** The SAE password authentication mechanism adds a more secure anti-theft, anti-spy, and anti-skimming password Management Frame Protection (MFP).

If the AP enabled this mode, please ensure that both the AP and the client running in this mode need Management Frame Protection (MFP) support.



The WPA3 is latest and most secure protocol currently available for Wi-Fi devices. It is applicable to all access devices that support Wi-Fi 6 (802.11ax). If the wireless access card does not support WPA3 calculation mode, that you adjust the use to WPA2 / AES calculus mode recommended.



RADIUS Server Settings

Key Size  64 Bits  128 Bits

Radius Server

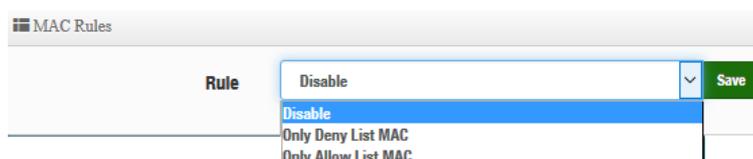
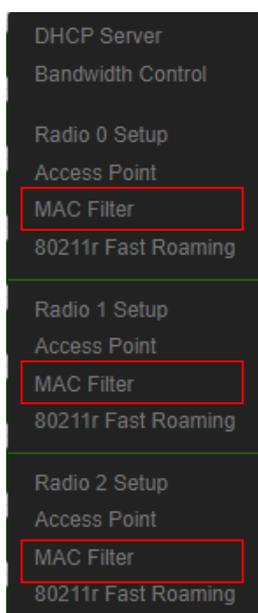
Radius Port  Port

Radius Secret

- 802.1x
  - ✓ **Key Size** : Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
  - ✓ **Radius Server** : Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
  - ✓ **Radius Port**: The port number used by Authentication RADIUS server. Use the default 1812 or enter port number specified.
  - ✓ **Radius Secret**: The secret key for system to communicate with Authentication RADIUS server. Support 1 to 64 characters.

Click “Save” button to save your changes. Then click Reboot button to activate your changes.

## 4-1-6. MAC Filter

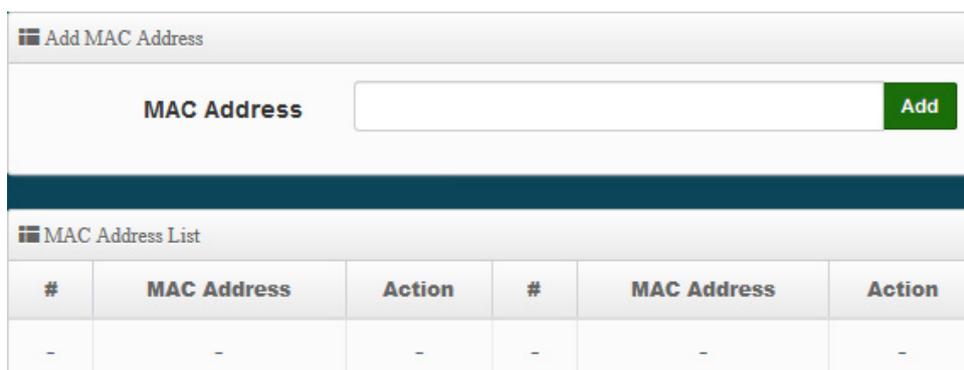


MAC Rules

Rule	
	Disable <input type="button" value="Save"/>
	Disable
	Only Deny List MAC
	Only Allow List MAC

(1) **Only Deny List MAC** : Administrator can add wireless users MAC address in MAC list. The access point will deny connection in MAC address list.

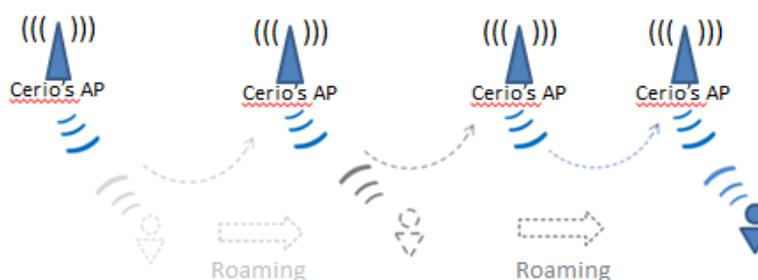
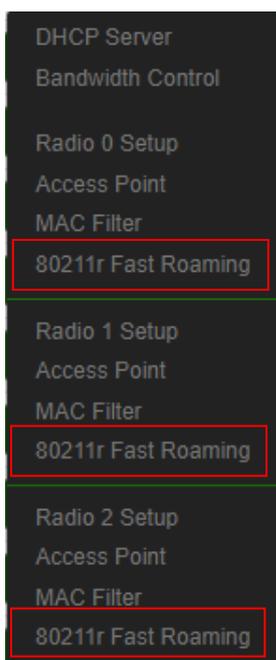
(2) **Only Allow List MAC** : Administrator can add wireless users MAC address in MAC list. The access point will allow connection in MAC address list.



- **MAC Address:** Set managed MAC address of the client.
- **MAC Address List:** Display managed MAC address list.

Click “Save” button to save your changes. Then click Reboot button to activate your changes.

### 4-1-7. 802.11r Fast Roaming Setup



The dual band Access Point supports 802.11r/802.11k function for 2.4G and 5G radio. 802.11r, which is the IEEE standard for fast roaming, introduces a new concept of roaming where the initial handshake with the new AP is done even before the client roams to the target AP.



If this feature is enabled when using 802.11r fast roaming, the wireless user equipment must support 802.11k functionality to work properly.

☰ Fast Roaming Settings

<b>Mobility Domain</b>	<input type="text" value="a1b2"/>
<b>R0 Key Lifetime</b>	<input type="text" value="10000"/>
<b>Reassoc deadline</b>	<input type="text" value="1000"/>
<b>R0/NAS Identifier</b>	<input type="text" value="ap.example.com"/>
<b>R1 Identifier</b>	<input type="text" value="000102030405"/>
<b>R1 Push</b>	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

- **Mobility Domain:** MDID is used to indicate a group of APs (within an ESS, i.e., sharing the same SSID) between which a STA can use Fast BSS Transition.



This setting must be 2-octet of hex string codes. For example, enter 8c4d.

- **R0 Key Lifetime:** Default lifetime of the PMK-RO in minutes, the default is 10000, administrator can setting 1~65535.
- **Reassoc deadline:** Reassociation deadline in time units (TUs / 1.024 ms; range 1000~65535). The default is 1000.
- **R0/NAS Identifier:** PMK-R0 Key Holder identifier. When using IEEE 802.11r, nas\_identifier must be set and must be between 1 and 48 octets long.
- **R1 Identifier:** PMK-R1 Key Holder identifier 6-octet identifier as a hex string.
- **R1 Push:** Administrator can select Enable or disable. If enable the function will automatically sent the R1 Key.

### R0 Key Holder:

To enable roaming between multiple AP devices, AP1 must key in the MAC Address of AP2, and AP2 must key in the MAC Address of AP1. The NAS Identifier and 128-bit Key should be identical in both AP settings. This will enable device roaming between the two Access Points.

**R0 Key holders**

**MAC Address**

**NAS Identifier**

**128-bit Key**  Add

- **MAC Address:** Administrators must enter the MAC Address of other AP
- **NAS Identifier:** Enter 1~48 octets of network domain name.
- **128-bit Key:** Enter Shared Key of 128 bit.

#	MAC位址	NAS Identifier	128-bit Key	執行
1	8c:4d:ea:00:11:22	cerio.com.tw	8c4dea00112233445566...	<span style="background-color: #dc3545; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">刪除</span>

**R1 Key holders :** Enter a unified set of R1 Key Holder identification certification.

**R1 Key Holders**

**MAC Address**

**R1 Identifier**

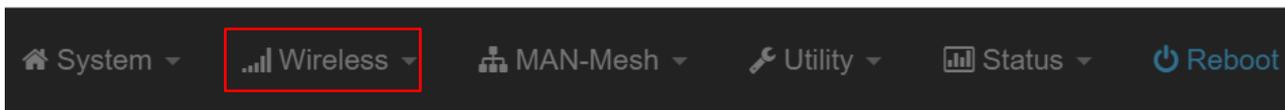
**128-bit Key**  Add

- **MAC Address:** Enter the main roaming device MAC address
- **R1 Identifier:** Enter Shared identifier.
- **128-bit Key:** Enter Shared Key of 128 bit.

Click "Save" button to save your changes. Then click Reboot button to activate your changes.

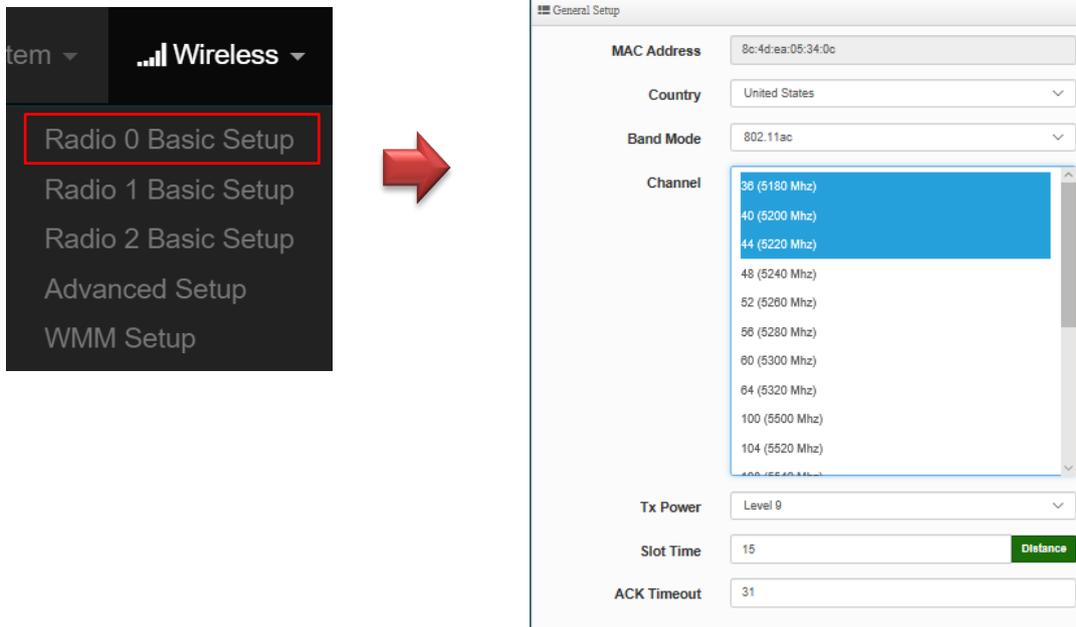
## 4-2. Wireless Configuration

Radio 0 (2.4G) or Radio 1 (5G-1) or Radio 2 (5G-2) AP station, channel, advanced function and WMM setup..etc.

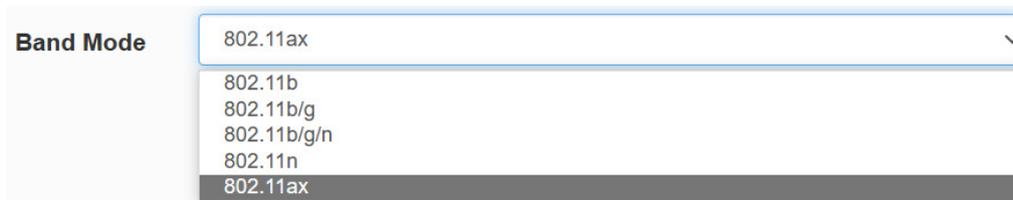


Click the "Wireless " to set Radio 0 (2.4G), Radio 1 (5G), Radio 2 (5G) MAN-Mesh basic setup, click "Radio 0 or Radio 1 or Radio 2" or select the regional for settings, and select the " wireless operation mode" Priority auto-connected multi-channel tag selection in the MAN-Mesh network. Please save your setting after the installation is completed

## 4-2-1. Mesh Radio 0 (2.4G) Setup



- **MAC Address:** Display 2.4G WiFi MAC address.
- **Country:** Administrator can select country: United States(US) , Europe(EU) , Janpan(JP) or Taiwan(TW).
- **Band Mode:** Administrator can select 2.4G Band for 802.11b 、 802.11b/g 、 802.11b/g/n 、 802.11n. or 802.11ax, The default is 802.11ax.



- **Channel:** Administrator can make select 1 to 11 CH. Priority automatic connection channel selection of mark in the MAN-Mesh environment. it will have different channel selections in different wireless operation modes in different regions according to regulations. The Channel settings can be changed in “HT Physical Mode” → “Extension Channel” can select **Upper** or **Lower** channels.





Notice

The MAN-Mesh AP provides intelligent and quickly automatic connections between multiple channels. When selected more channels then the search range becomes bigger then the longer time will be required. Appropriate channel selection will help to speed up MAN-Mesh APs to automatically connect to each other. It is recommended that the number of channels selected can be 1 to 3 channels.

- **Tx Power:** Administrator can control the WiFi Tx output power. The power Max. Level 9.
- **Slot Time:** You can enter the slot time value here. When the distance is long or short, the waiting time for packet transmission will be adjusted fast and slow.

**Distance:** When the "Distance" button is clicked, the point-to-point bridge distance can be entered. The system will automatically calculate the ideal reference value for the Slot Time and ACK Timeout. The input distance is calculated in units (meters).

- **ACK Timeout:** When waiting for the "ACKnowledgment frame" interval is too long to be received, the ACK will be retransmitted. A higher ACK Timeout will reduce packet loss, but the transmission efficiency will be poor.



Notice

Setting Slot Time and ACK Timeout can strengthen long-distance connection. Adjustment the value to achieve an optimal setting. If the value is too low, the transmission will be reduced. If the value is too high, the connection may be disconnected.

## HT Physical Mode

HT Physical Mode	
TX/RX Stream	2T2R
Channel BandWidth	20/40
Extension Channel	<input type="radio"/> Upper <input checked="" type="radio"/> Lower
MCS	Auto
Short GI	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
Aggregation	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
Aggregation Frames	32
Aggregation Size	50000

- **TX / RX Stream:** Build in 2.4GHz 2 antennas and support 2TX/2RX streams. Administrator can select 1 or 2 TX/RX. The default is 2TX/2RX.



Notice

The 2.4Ghz antenna of this product thinks that it has a built-in 2x2. The default is already set to 2T2R. If there is no special requirement, please keep the setting.

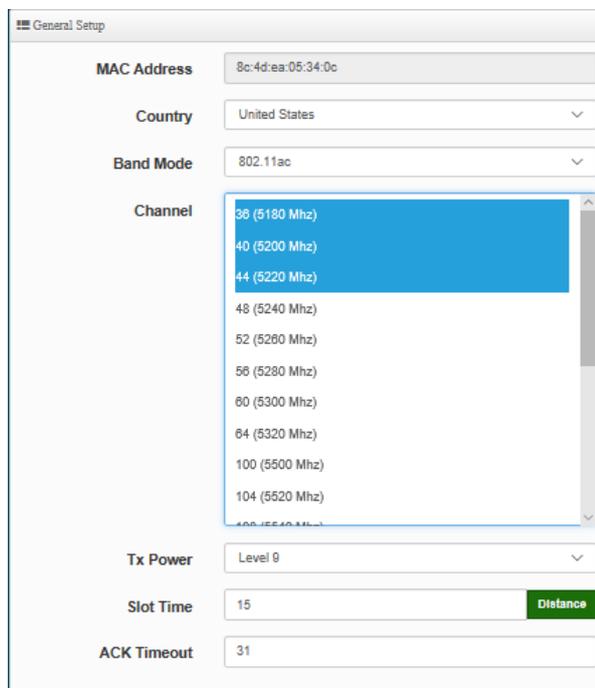
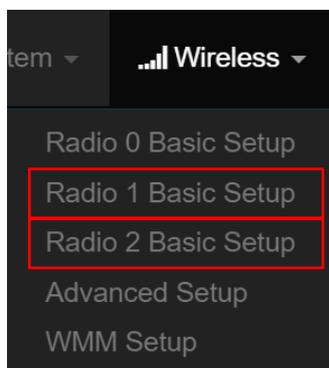
- **Channel Bandwidth:** The "20/40" MHz option is usually best. The other option is available for special circumstances.
- **Extension Channel:** Sets channel select to Upper or Lower. The Upper supports 1 to 7 range CH and Lower supports 5 to 11 range CH.
- **Min MCS:** This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.
- **Max MCS:** This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.
- **Shout GI:** Short Guard Interval is "Enabled" by default to increase throughput. However, it can also increase error rate in some installations, due to increased sensitivity to radio-frequency reflections. Select the option that works best for your installation.
- **Aggregation:** By default, it's "Enabled". Select "Disable" to deactivate Aggregation.  
A part of the 802.11n standard (or draft-standard), it allows sending multiple frames per single access to the medium by combining frames together into one larger frame. It creates the larger frame by combining smaller frames with the same physical source and destination end points and traffic class (i.e. QoS) into one large frame with a common MAC header.
- **Aggregation Frames:** Set frames size of Aggregation, the size recommend use default value is 32.
- **Aggregation Size:** Set aggregation size, the size recommends use default value is 500000.



Notice

If the packet aggregation Size is not particularly necessary, please do not modify the default setting, which will affect the transmission rate quality.

## 4-2-2. Mesh Radio 1 (5G-1) / Radio 2(5G-2) Setup



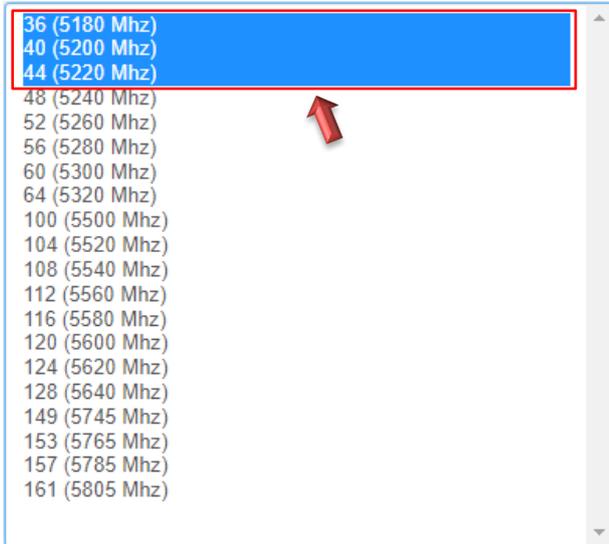
- **MAC Address:** Display Radio 1(5G-1) or Radio 2(5G-2) WiFi MAC address.
- **Country:** Administrator can select country: United States(US) , Europe(EU) or Taiwan(TW).
- **Band Mode:** Administrator can select 5G Band for 802.11a or 802.11a/n or 802.11n(5G) or 802.11ac. The default is 802.11ac etc..
- **Channel:** Administrator can select priority automatic connection channel selection of mark in the MAN-Mesh environment. it will have different channel selections in different wireless operation modes in different regions according to regulations.



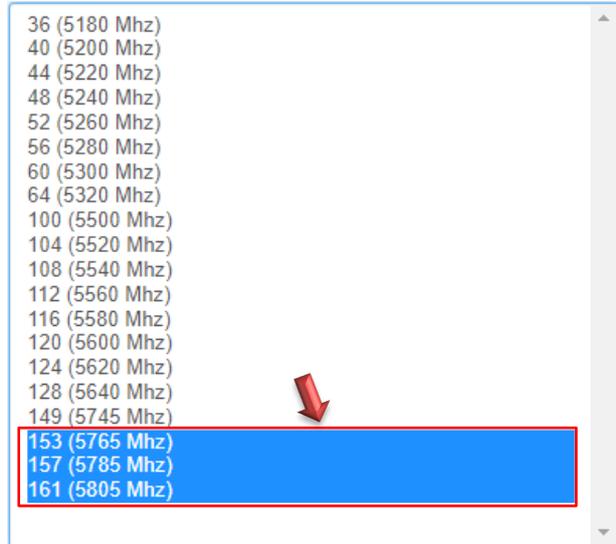
Notice

It is recommended to use the high, medium and low range (5G high frequency, 5G medium frequency, and 5G low frequency range) channel selection principles to select the plural channels to use. This will help the partitions to stagger the interference as far as possible from each other. If Radio 1 (5G-1) channel range uses the frequency band 36-44 (5G low frequency), then Radio 2 (5G-2) which is better use channel 153-161 (5G high frequency) to separate the channel range from Radio 1(5G). Base on channels in high, middle, and low frequencies selection will avoid poor performance due to channel interference.

5G Radio 1 Mark selection three low range frequency channels



5G Radio 1 Mark selection three high range frequency channels



Notice

The MAN-Mesh AP provides intelligent and quickly automatic connections between multiple channels. When selected more channels then the search range becomes bigger then the longer time will be required. Appropriate channel selection will help to speed up MAN-Mesh APs to automatically connect to each other. It is recommended that the number of channels selected can be 1 to 3 channels.

- **Tx Power:** Administrator can control the WiFi Tx output power. The power Max. Level 9.
- **Slot Time:** You can enter the slot time value here. When the distance is long or short, the waiting time for packet transmission will be adjusted fast and slow.

**Distance:** When the "Distance" button is clicked, the point-to-point bridge distance can be entered. The system will automatically calculate the ideal reference value for the Slot Time and ACK Timeout. The input distance is calculated in units (meters).

- **ACK Timeout:** When waiting for the "ACKnowledgment frame" interval is too long to be received, the ACK will be retransmitted. A higher ACK Timeout will reduce packet loss, but the transmission efficiency will be poor.



Notice

Setting Slot Time and ACK Timeout can strengthen long-distance connection. Adjustment the value to achieve an optimal setting. If the value is too low, the transmission will be reduced. If the value is too high, the connection may be disconnected.

## HT Physical Mode

**HT Physical Mode**

**TX/RX Stream**

**Channel BandWidth**

**Min MCS**

**Max MCS**

**Short GI**  Enable  Disable

**Aggregation**  Enable  Disable

**Aggregation Frames**

**Aggregation Size**

- **TX / RX Stream:** Administrator can select 1 or 2 TX/RX. The default is 2TX/2RX.



The 5Ghz antenna of this product is already built-in 2x2 (2T2R). If there are no special requirements, please keep this 2T2R default setting.

- **Channel BandWith:** The Wireless 5G can choose 20 or 20/40 Mhz or 11ac/ax 80Mhz or 11ax 160Mhz as the data transmission speed between the base station and wireless users. When the operation mode is 802.11ac / 802.11ax, you can choose 80 or 160Mhz.
- **Min MCS:** This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.
- **Max MCS:** This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.
- **Shout GI:** Short Guard Interval is “Enabled” by default to increase throughput. However, it can also increase error rate in some installations, due to increased sensitivity to radio-frequency reflections. Select the option that works best for your installation.
- **Aggregation:** By default, it's “Enabled”. Select “Disable” to deactivate Aggregation.
- **Aggregation Frames :** The frame size of the packet aggregation. The factory default is "32"

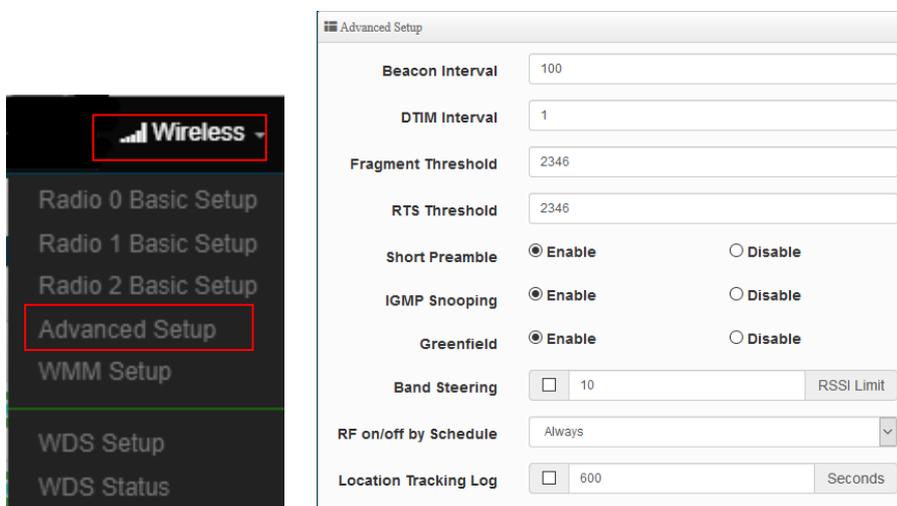
- **Aggregation Size** : The size of the packet aggregation. The factory default is "50000".



If the packet aggregation Size is not particularly necessary, please do not modify the default setting, which will affect the transmission rate quality.

After setting, please click the "Save" button to save your settings, and press the "Restart" button to complete the application of the new settings.

### 4-2-3. Advanced Setup



- **Beacon Interval:** Beacon Interval is in the range of **40~3500** and set in unit of *millisecond*. The default value is **100** msec.

Access Point (AP) in IEEE 802.11 will send out a special approximated 50-byte frame, called "Beacon". Beacon is broadcast to all the stations, provides the basic information of AP such as SSID, channel, encryption keys, signal strength, time stamp, support data rate.

All the radio stations received beacon recognizes the existence of such AP, and may proceed next actions if the information from AP matches the requirement. Beacon is sent on a periodic basis, the time interval can be adjusted.

By increasing the beacon interval, you can reduce the number of beacons and associated overhead, but that will likely delay the association and roaming process because stations scanning for available access points may miss the beacons. You can decrease the beacon interval, which increases the rate of beacons. This will make the association and roaming process very responsive; however, the network will incur additional overhead and throughput will go down.

- **DTIM Interval:** The DTIM interval is in the range of **1~255**. The default is **1**.  
DTIM is defined as *Delivery Traffic Indication Message*. It is used to notify the wireless stations, which

support power saving mode, when to wake up to receive multicast frame. DTIM is necessary and critical in wireless environment as a mechanism to fulfill power-saving synchronization.

A DTIM interval is a count of the number of beacon frames that must occur before the access point sends the buffered multicast frames. For instance, if DTIM Interval is set to 3, then the Wi-Fi clients will expect to receive a multicast frame after receiving three Beacon frame. The higher DTIM interval will help power saving and possibly decrease wireless throughput in multicast applications.

- **Fragmentation Threshold:** Fragmentation Threshold is one more parameter which is given in all stations and Access points. Fine tuning Fragmentation Threshold parameter can result in good throughput but not using it properly can results in low throughput. In simple words it does the same thing which MTU do in Ethernet. Both are different parameters but the work done is same, it fragments the data packets.  
Fragmentation threshold will be used when we have more data packet size to be transmitted and we have less fragment threshold value. Let's say from Ethernet we have to send 1400 byte packet but the fragmentation threshold is set as 400. In this case when the packet is to be transmitted on air it will fragment the packet in to 4 small packet 400+400+400+200 and send on air. This includes MAC header+ frame body and CRC so 400 byte will be in total including headers. This helps in increasing the throughput. The default is 2346.
- **RTS Threshold:** TRTS Threshold is in the range of **1~2347** byte. The default is **2347** byte.  
The main purpose of enabling RTS by changing RTS threshold is to reduce possible collisions due to hidden wireless clients. RTS in AP will be enabled automatically if the packet size is larger than the Threshold value. By default, RTS is disabled in a normal environment supports non-jumbo frames.
- **Short Preamble:** By default, this function is "**Enabled**". **Disabling** will automatically use the Long 128-bit Preamble Synchronization field. The preamble is used to signal "here is a train of data coming" to the receiver. The short preamble provides 72-bit Synchronization field to improve WLAN transmission efficiency with less overhead.
- **IGMP Snooping:** The process of listening to Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) network traffic. The feature allows a network switch to listen in on the IGMP conversation between hosts and routers. By listening to these conversations the switch maintains a map of which links need which IP multicast streams. Multicasts may be filtered from the links which do not need them and thus controls which ports receive specific multicast traffic.
- **Greenfield:** In wireless WLAN technology, greenfield mode is a feature of major components of the 802.11n specification. The greenfield mode feature is designed to improve efficiency by eliminating support for 802.11b/g devices in an all draft-n network. In greenfield mode the network can be set to ignore all earlier standards.
- **Band Streeing:** When 2.4GHz and 5GHz network cards coexist, the 5GHz network cable is automatically used as the main connection to improve the performance. The threshold for connecting RSSI can be set, that is, when the signal value of the wireless user and the AP is better, the local machine will

automatically interrupt the 2.4G user and force the use of 5G.

- **RF on/off by schedule:** Administrator can apply Time Policy to on or off wireless signal.
- **Location Tracking Log:** The system can detect the signal strength of the wireless client to determine the location of the Access Point and send to database.

```
Jan 1 08:28:00 Wifilogd: tm=1420072080 vlan=0 radio=0 bssid=8c:4d:ea:05:1c:7a climac=8c:4d:ea:05:1c:7a rssi=-67
Jan 1 08:27:00 Wifilogd: tm=1420072020 vlan=0 radio=0 bssid=8c:4d:ea:05:1c:7a climac=8c:4d:ea:05:1c:7a rssi=-68
Jan 1 08:26:00 Wifilogd: tm=1420071960 vlan=0 radio=0 bssid=8c:4d:ea:05:1c:7a climac=8c:4d:ea:05:1c:7a rssi=-67
```

Click “Save” button to save your set function. Then click “Reboot” button to activate your changes.

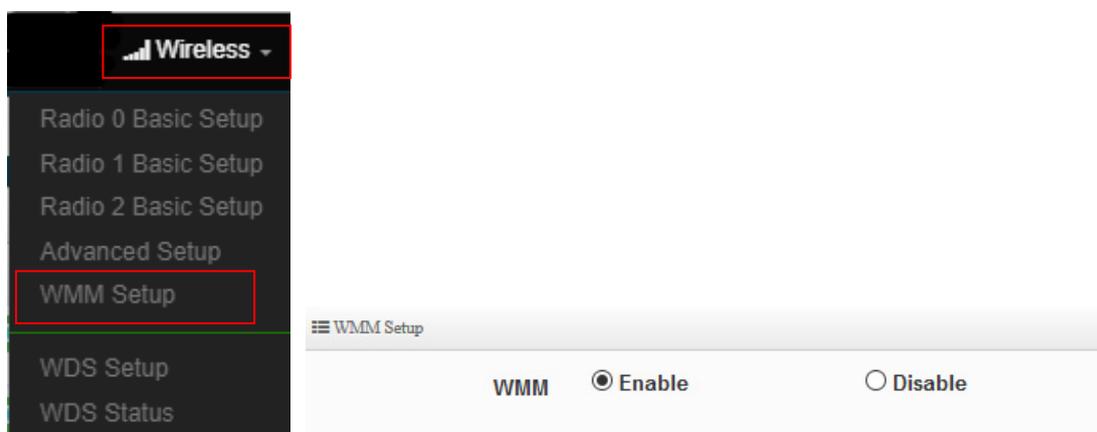
## 4-2-4. WMM Setup

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station.

Configuring QoS options consists of setting parameters on existing queues for different types of wireless traffic. You can configure different minimum and maximum wait times for the transmission of packets in each queue based on the requirements of the media being sent. Queues automatically provide minimum transmission delay for Voice, Video, multimedia, and mission critical applications, and rely on best-effort parameters for traditional IP data.

As an Example, time-sensitive Voice & Video, and multimedia are given effectively higher priority for transmission (lower wait times for channel access), while other applications and traditional IP data which are less time-sensitive but often more data-intensive are expected to tolerate longer wait times.

Please click on **Wireless -> WMM Setup**



WMM Parameters of Access Point					
AC Type	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS	TxOp Limit	No ACK Policy bit
AC_BE(0)	4	6	3	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK(1)	4	10	7	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI(2)	3	4	1	3008	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO(3)	2	3	1	1504	<input type="checkbox"/>

WMM Parameters of Station					
AC Type	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS	TxOp Limit	ACM bit
AC_BE(0)	4	10	3	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK(1)	4	10	7	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI(2)	3	4	2	3008	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO(3)	2	3	2	1504	<input type="checkbox"/>

➤ **AC Type :**

Queue	Data Transmitted AP to Clients	Priority	Description
AC_BK	Background	Low	High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).
AC_BE	Best Effort	Medium	Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.
AC_VI	Video	High	Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.
AC_VO	Voice	High	Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

- **CWmin:** Minimum Contention Window. This parameter is input to the algorithm that determines the initial random backoff wait time ("window") for retry of a transmission. The value specified here in the Minimum Contention Window is the upper limit (in milliseconds) of a range from which the initial random backoff wait time is determined.
- **CWmax:** Maximum Contention Window. The value specified here in the Maximum Contention Window is the upper limit (in milliseconds) for the doubling of the random backoff value. This doubling continues until either the data frame is sent or the Maximum Contention Window size is reached. Once the Maximum Contention Window size is reached, retries will continue until a maximum number of retries allowed is reached. Valid values for the "cwmax" are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, or 1024.

The value for "cwmax" must be higher than the value for "cwmin". ◦

- **AIFS** : The Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing Number specifies a wait time (in milliseconds) for data frames ◦
- **TxOP Limit**: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WME AP has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for AP; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network. ◦
- **ACM bit**: Admission Control Mandatory, ACM only takes effect on AC\_VI and AC\_VO. When you do not click Checkbox, it means that the ACM is controlled by the connecting AP. If you click Checkbox, it means that the Client is in charge ◦
- **No ACK policy bit**: Acknowledgment Policy, WMM defines two ACK policies: **Normal ACK** and **No ACK**. Click "**Checkbox**" indicates "**No ACK**"

When the no acknowledgement (No ACK) policy is used, the recipient does not acknowledge received packets during wireless packet exchange. This policy is suitable in the environment where communication quality is fine and interference is weak.

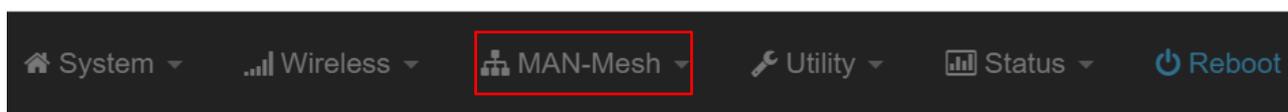
While the No ACK policy helps improve transmission efficiency, it can cause increased packet loss when communication quality deteriorates. This is because when this policy is used, a sender does not retransmit packets that have not been received by the recipient.

When the Normal ACK policy is used, the recipient acknowledges each received unicast packet.

Click "**Save**" button to save your set function. Then click "**Reboot**" button to activate your changes.

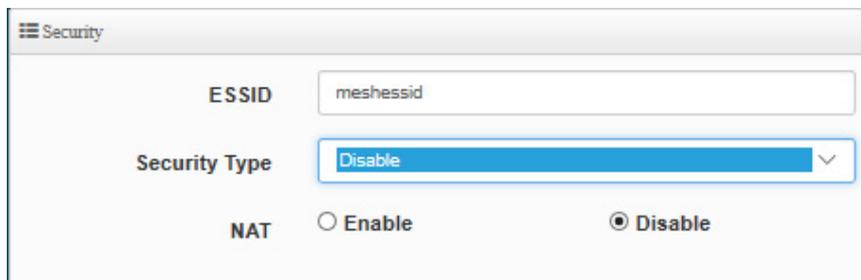
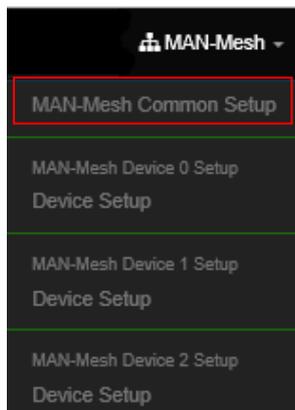
## 4-3. MAN-Mesh

MAN-Mesh common Setup and MAN-Mesh Device 0,1,2 Setup.



### 4-3-1. MAN-Mesh Common Setup

Click "MAN-Mesh" → "MAN-Mesh Common Setup", setting MAN-Mesh AP SSID, MAN-Mesh AP Security Type, MAN-Mesh NAT setup, after completed please save your setting ◦

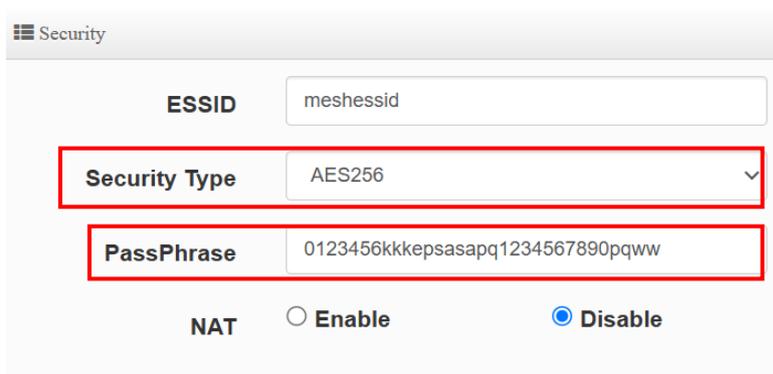


- **SSID:** In the same MAN-Mesh architecture, the SSID must be the same which can work properly. Please set a proprietary MAN-Mesh connection SSID for yourself. The default SSID of the MAN-Mesh AP is meshssid
- **Security Type:** Enable AES 128bit or AES 256bit encryption or Disable this encryption function.
- **PassPhrase:** AES 128bit and AES 256bit encryption custom key can input 0 ~ 9 numbers or A ~ Z uppercase and lowercase English format, it can support 8 ~ 32 characters key encryption algorithm in each WDS connecting each other with secure encrypted transmission.



Notice

When this encryption function is enabled, each MAN-Mesh AP device in the Mesh architecture environment needs to synchronize the same encryption settings. If disable the Mesh connection encryption function, to avoid the possibility of connecting to other mesh groups that also use the default SSID (meshssid), it is strongly recommended to change your own Mesh AP SSID in the Mesh environment.

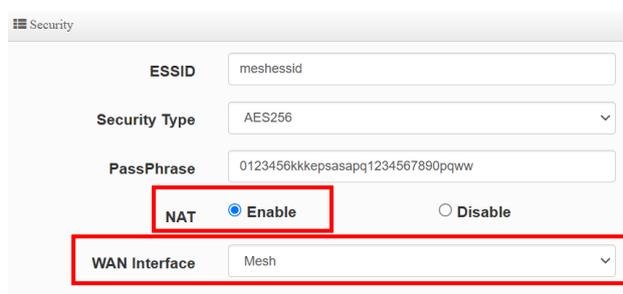


- **NAT :** Enable or disable the NAT network address conversion function of the MAN-Mesh AP. The administrator can selectively enable this NAT function for a specific node in the environment when the Mesh is connected. The default value is disabled.



When the backbone mesh interconnection completed by the MAN-Mesh is completed. NAT applications can be performed on any MAN-Mesh host.

- **WAN Interface** : When the NAT network address conversion function of a specific node is enabled, you must select the source interface of the WAN. You can select the WiFi interface "Mesh" or LAN interface virtual network "VLAN 0 ~ VLAN 15".



Security

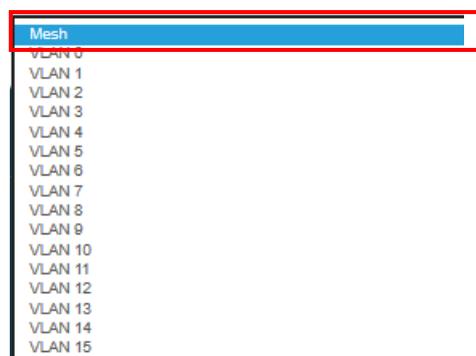
ESSID: meshessid

Security Type: AES256

PassPhrase: 0123456kkkpepsasapq1234567890ppqw

NAT:  Enable  Disable

WAN Interface: Mesh



Mesh

VLAN 0

VLAN 1

VLAN 2

VLAN 3

VLAN 4

VLAN 5

VLAN 6

VLAN 7

VLAN 8

VLAN 9

VLAN 10

VLAN 11

VLAN 12

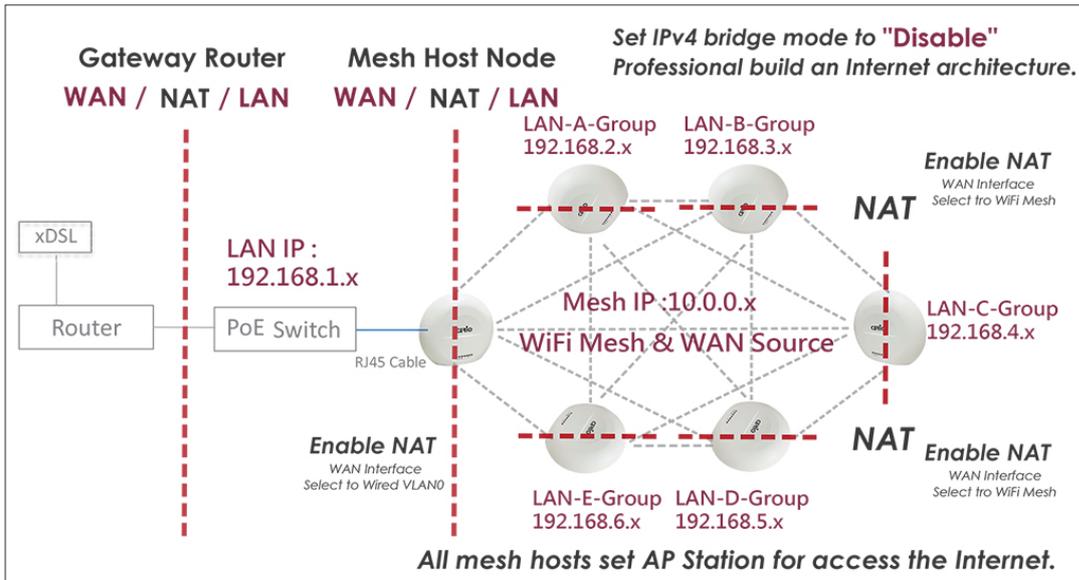
VLAN 13

VLAN 14

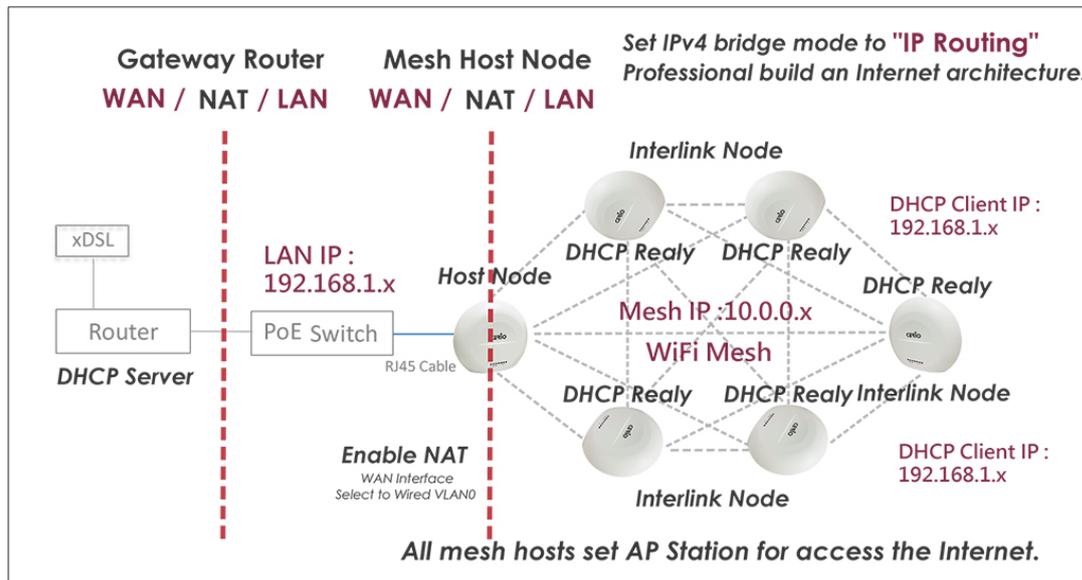
VLAN 15

## Notice

If the source interface of WAN selects wireless "Mesh" as the upper layer interface (NAT WAN), other interfaces of the host (including wired VLAN (0 ~ 15) and wireless AP) will become the lower layer interface interface (NAT LAN), this application Designed to allow the use of every Mesh NAT AP unit (small block) environment host that is not connected to each other and users can connect to the Internet Host planning the entire MAN-Mesh environment.



If the selected virtual network (0 ~ 15) as interface (NAT WAN), other interfaces of the host (including wireless AP and wireless mesh interface) will become the lower layer interface (NAT LAN). The design purpose of NAT is to make the entire MAN-Mesh environment in a large LAN communication state. At the same time, all Mesh users can access the Internet through Mesh AP with NAT router function.



## 4-3-2. MAN-Mesh Device Setup

Click "MAN-Mesh" → "MAN-Mesh Device 0 Setup" → Device Setup to set MAN-Mesh Device 0 / "MAN-Mesh Device 1 Setup" → Device Setup to set MAN-Mesh Device 1 / "MAN-Mesh Device 2 Setup" → "Device Setup to Set MAN-Mesh Device 2", enable or disable MAN-Mesh AP radio 0,1,2 , MAN-Mesh IPv4 / IPv6 setup , MAN-Mesh deployment method, MAN-Mesh mandatory MAC address, MAN- Mesh MAC address list: °



**MAN-Mesh Setup**

MAN-Mesh  Enable  Disable

---

**MAN-Mesh IPv4 Setup**

IPv4 Mode  Enable  Disable

IPv4 Address:

Netmask:

---

**MAN-Mesh IPv6 Setup**

Link-local address:

IPv6 Mode  Enable  Disable

IPv6 Address:

Subnet Prefix Length:

**MAN-Mesh Deployment**

Multi-hop Layout  Host Node  Interlink Node

---

**MAN-Mesh Force MAC Address**

MAC Address:  Add

---

**MAN-Mesh MAC Address List**

#	MAC Address	Action	#	MAC Address	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-

➤ **MAN-Mesh Setup** : Enable or disable the radio of MAN-Mesh AP. Enable or disable this radio be used as the



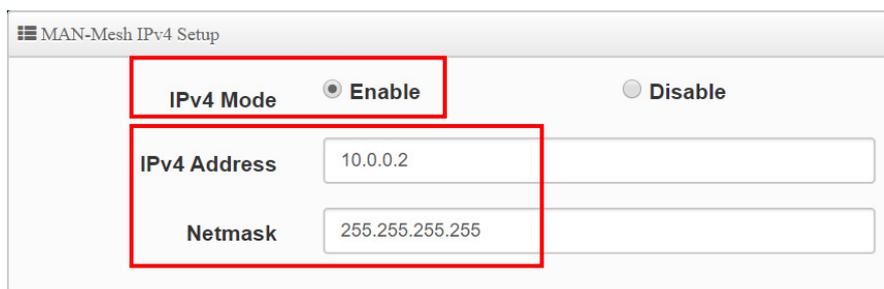
- *MAN-Mesh radio for mesh auto link . The default value is “Disable”.*



Notice

When any Radio of MAN-Mesh AP is enabled, At the same time, you must set Mesh interface IP address of Mesh AP. The IP address of the MAN-Mesh AP can be set in both IPv4 and IPv6 formats. If you are not familiar with or do not have an IPv6 address, it is recommended using IPv4 mode to set the Mesh interface IP address of each MAN-Mesh AP. Please note that the Mesh AP's external DNS or Gateway address is set by the relevant of its wired LAN virtual IP address. (Remind: IPv6 format, IP usage acquisition , please contact your ISP provider).

### MAN-Mesh IPv4 Setup



- **IPv4 Mode** : Enable or Disable for IPv4 mode
- **IPv4 Address**: In the Mesh architecture, the IP address used by the MAN-Mesh AP in the Mesh operating environment is different from the LAN IP address (virtual network IP address) selected in the environment when setting the Mesh IP address network segment. For example, if the default LAN IP is same address segment of 192.168.2.XXX, In the mesh environment, please select other virtual IP segments as Mesh IP address segments such as 172.16.2. XXX. The Mesh IP default values: 10.0.0.1, 10.0.1.1, 10.0.2.1.
- **Netmask** : Please input MAN-Mesh AP IPv4 Netmask



Notice

Note: Mesh interface IP is different from the LAN interface IP of the device. When each MAN-Mesh AP sets its own unique Mesh interface IP address, please be note when setting the IP address, it can't be the same as the IP address of other interfaces of it own or any interface of other MAN-Mesh APs in the environment.



Notice

The IPv4 format is from 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255. Except for the following private IP is not used by international ownership, The remaining IPs are real IPs that are owned or used internationally. To avoid the IP error occurs, please use the following recommended range to choose your own private IP :

- Private network Class A : 10.0.0.0~10.255.255.255
- Private network Class B : 172.16.0.0~172.31.255.255
- Private network Class C : 192.168.0.0~192.168.255.255

## MAN-Mesh IPv6 Setup

MAN-Mesh IPv6 Setup

Link-local address

IPv6 Mode  Enable  Disable

IPv6 Address

Subnet Prefix Length

- **Link-Local address** : This section automatically displays the Link Local address of the local unique identification interface required by the IPv6 mode address operation specifications, for example, it is displayed as FE80 :: 8E4D: EAFF: FE05: 3406.
- **IPv6 Mode** : Enable or Disable for IPv6 mode
- **IPv6 Address** : This is the IP address used by the MAN-Mesh AP in the Mesh operating environment  
Example of IPv6 input network range: 2001: 8E4D: EAFF: FE01: 0000: 0000: 0000: 0002 ~ FFFF: FFFF: FFFF: FFFE. (For IPv6 IP acquisition, please contact your ISP provider )
- **Sub Prefix Length** : the Sub Prefix Length of the IPv6 address of the MAN-Mesh AP device . The default value is 64

## MAN-Mesh Deployment

☰ MAN-Mesh Deployment

Multi-hop Layout  Host Node  Interlink Node

**Multi-hop Layout :** MAN-Mesh AP multi-hop layout role setting selection, you can choose the layout of the Host node or Interlink node

- ✓ **Host Node :** In the MAN-Mesh mesh network environment, it must deploy a unique "host node" so that the "interlink node" can automatically establish a connection with each other. The "host node" will always play the role of search multiple fixed and usable channels in the Mesh environment, in order to create and assist other "interlink node" can quickly and connect to each other to completed Mesh automatic connection architecture.



In a MAN-Mesh network environment, only needs to be set one "host node". If more than two "host node", it will cause MAN-Mesh AP to misjudge the role of "interlink node". then when the hosts are connected to each other, the automatic connection will fail.

- ✓ **Interlink Node :** In the Mesh environment, the MAN-Mesh AP of "interlink node" creates a pre-assisted layout according to the channel of the "host node", and can quickly connect with all the MAN-Mesh AP of "interlink nodes".



In a Mesh environment, you only need to take one MAN-Mesh AP host as the layout of the "host node" role. And all other MAN-Mesh AP hosts are set as the layout of the "interlink nodes" role.

**MAN-Mesh Force MAC Address :** MAN-Mesh Force MAC Address is based on the IPv4 MAC address, Priority the connection of nearby MAN-Mesh AP that can be meshed, and add a designated priority MAN-Mesh AP.

MAN-Mesh MAC Address List					
#	MAC Address	Action	#	MAC Address	Action
1	8c:4d:ea:05:33:01	Delete	2	8c:4d:ea:05:33:02	Delete
3	8c:4d:ea:05:33:03	Delete	4	8c:4d:ea:05:33:04	Delete
5	8c:4d:ea:05:33:05	Delete	6	8c:4d:ea:05:33:06	Delete
7	8c:4d:ea:05:33:07	Delete	8	8c:4d:ea:05:33:08	Delete
9	8c:4d:ea:05:33:09	Delete	10	8c:4d:ea:05:33:0a	Delete

**MAN-Mesh MAC Address List :** Manage the MAC list of designated priority links. The MAC addresses of all hosts added by MAN-Mesh Force MAC Address will be displayed here, and you can choose to delete them.

**MAN-Mesh Block MAC Address :** In the case of automatic interconnection, you can set the specified model to block the MAC of the MAN-Mesh AP host. Please add the specified non-connected MAN-Mesh AP host based on the IPv4 MAC address.

**MAN-Mesh Block MAC Address**

MAC Address  Add

**MAN-Mesh Force MAC Address**

MAC Address  Add

**MAN-Mesh Block MAC Address List :** Manage the MAC list that specifies the priority to

block connections. The MAC addresses of all hosts added by MAN-Mesh Force MAC Address will be displayed here, and you can choose to delete them.

MAN-Mesh Block MAC Address List					
#	MAC Address	Action	#	MAC Address	Action
1	8c:4d:ea:05:34:1d	Delete	-	-	-

## # MAN-MESH connection setting step example , It can help managers establish Mesh host interconnection extension wireless and wireless AP station settings.

The Mesh function will be applied to the default man-mesh mode. This function is mainly used to construct a Mesh mesh transmission environment. This example uses three "Mesh AP hosts" as an example to guide the key processes of Mesh settings. You can easily build a MAN-MESH LINK environment according to the following process. The steps are as follows:

Before starting, please be careful not to connect all the Mesh APs that need to be configured through wired RJ45 network cables during the setup process (including connecting to the network switch at the same time). This will cause problems after interconnection with the WiFi Mesh Link during the setup process. Loop network paralysis error occurs. To avoid loop problems during the setting process, please set up a single unit individually and make sure the network cable is disconnected before setting up other units.

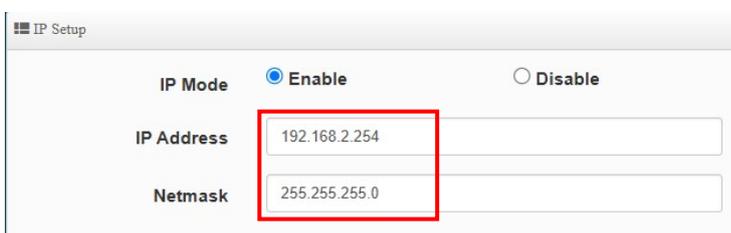
### Step 1 : Set the wired connection interface (LAN IP) of each Mesh AP (Mesh unit) to the same network segment to ensure that each has a different IP address.

Click the "System " → "VLAN Setup" management page to set the VLAN IP address, making sure that the LAN IP set for each device is different.

- **IP setting :** The default value of the device is 192.168.2.254. The IP address must be changed so that the LAN IP addresses of each device are different. Save the settings and use the new changed IP address, Choose to customize the same network segment, such as 192.168.2.\* network segment (can be any unique address between 1-254). The subnet mask is the same, for example 255.255.255.0, so it can be set as follows:

	Mesh AP unit 1	Mesh AP unit 2	Mesh AP unit 3
LAN IP	192.168.2.254	192.168.2.253	192.168.2.252

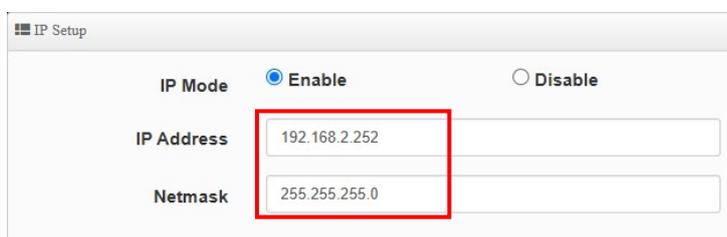
Set the first' Mesh AP's LAN IP to 192.168.2.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.255.0



Set the LAN IP of the second Mesh AP to 192.168.2.253 and the subnet mask to 255.255.255.0

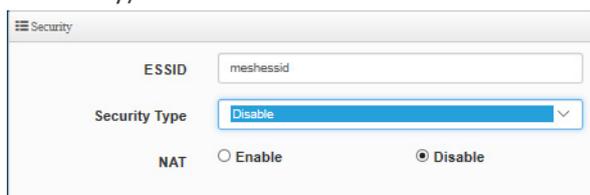


Set the LAN IP of the third Mesh AP to 192.168.2.252 and the subnet mask to 255.255.255.0



**Step 2 : Set the Mesh SSID and encryption of each Mesh AP (Mesh unit) to be consistent.**

Click the "MAN-Mesh" → "MAN-Mesh Common Setup" management page, set the MAN-Mesh AP SSID and MAN-Mesh AP encryption method, and ensure that each Mesh AP to be connected is set to use the same MESH AP SSID has encryption function. (Once the machines in the environment are configured incorrectly, it will cause the machines with wrong MESH settings to behave abnormally and not be able to join the operation normally).



- **SSID name** : Default value "meshssid". Enter a custom SSID name. If there are no other mesh structures in the environment, no changes are required.
- **Encryption type**: Off by default. AES128/256 can be selected, and 8~32 characters can be input

Ensure that each AP host under the same MAN-Mesh architecture is synchronized with the same SSID name and encryption settings. If you do not set a password, it is recommended to customize the SSID to prevent incorrect connection to the default SSID of other man-mesh architectures in the environment. °

**Step 3 : Set the wireless connection interface (Mesh IP) of each Mesh AP (Mesh unit) to Mesh interconnection to the same network segment, and ensure that the Mesh WiFi IP address of each Mesh unit**

is different..

Click the "MAN-Mesh" → "MAN-Mesh Device Setup"-management page, set the MESH IP of each WIFI MESH interface (including Radio-0, Radio-1, Radio-2), and ensure that each designated MESH IP Different (Once the same repeated conflicting IP appears in the environment, MESH will be abnormal and unable to operate normally)



- **MAN-Mesh Settings:** Enable this radio as a wireless base station (radio) used by MAN-Mesh. Each Radio can only select one Radio to enable WiFi Mesh interface interconnection, or all three Radios can enable WiFi Mesh interface interconnection at the same time. The opening of various radio Mesh interfaces will create more interconnection paths and the possibility of more redundant available interface interconnection paths. The speed of Radio0 (2.4G) is relatively low, but the signal can reach farther and wider. However, since the 2.4G frequency band is more susceptible to interference and clutter, generally only two Radios can be selected, Radio1 (5G-1) and Radio2 (5G-2). Set to enable mesh interconnection.
- **IPv4 Addrss :** The default values of the host are 10.0.0.1(2.4G), 10.0.1.1(5G-1), 10.0.2.1(5G-2). Change the default Mesh IP setting to the new Mesh IP address to be used by each AP host used in the Mesh architecture. **Note that the wireless Mesh IP must be in a different network segment from the wired LAN IP address. The following example assumes that the Mesh WiFi interfaces of all Radio interfaces need to be turned on and the IP arrangement settings are as follows:**

	Mesh AP unit 1	Mesh AP unit 2	Mesh AP unit 3
Radio-0(2.4G)	10.0.0.254	10.0.0.253	10.0.0.252
<b>Radio-1(5G-1)</b>	<b>10.0.1.254</b>	<b>10.0.1.253</b>	<b>10.0.1.252</b>
<b>Radio-2(5G-2)</b>	<b>10.0.2.254</b>	<b>10.0.2.253</b>	<b>10.0.2.252</b>

The following figure only takes Radio0 (5G-1) as an example. Each unit is set to have a different IPv4 address. One unit is set as the "Host Node" and the other units are set as "interlink Nodes".

Set the first Mesh AP's Radio1 (5G-1) Mesh IP to 10.0.1.254 and subnet mask 255.255.255.255 .

The Mesh environment architecture requires one device to be configured as a host node (usually the Mesh AP connected to the head-end wired network is configured as the host node)

Set the second Mesh AP's Radio1 (5G-1) Mesh IP to 10.0.1.253 and subnet mask to 255.255.255.255 .

In the Mesh environment architecture, except one host which is set as a "host node", all other hosts are set as "interconnect nodes" (this Mesh AP is an interconnect node)

Set the Radio1(5G-1) Mesh IP of the third Mesh AP to 10.0.1.252 and the subnet mask to 255.255.255.255

In the Mesh environment architecture, except one host which is set as a "host node", all other hosts are set as "interconnect nodes" (this Mesh AP is an interconnect node)

➤ **Multi-hop layout:** : Multi-hop layout: In the MAN-Mesh architecture, there is only one "host node" and other AP hosts are set as "interconnect nodes".

**Step 4 :** Make sure that the wireless connection interface settings of each Mesh AP (Mesh unit) wireless mesh interconnection use the same channel.

Click the "Wireless " → "Radio Basic Setup " and select the channel you want to use. Since 2.4G is prone to interference and the channels are relatively messy, in this example we omit 2.4G as the Mesh interconnection interface and only choose to set Radio 1 (5G-1) Basic Setup and Radio 2 (5G-2) Basic Setup . Set up to ensure that every Radio turned on on each host is using the same channel.

## Radio 1 (5G-1)

## Radio 2 (5G-2)

➤ **Country and channel setting suggestions** : Here we take "Taiwan" as an example for the country setting. For each Radio, just select a single channel. Using multiple channels will increase the waiting time required for each host to successfully pair and connect to each other. In order to avoid mutual interference between channels, it is recommended that the selected channels of Radio1 interface and Radio2 interface be separated by frequency bands (for example, 5G-1 selects the 5GHz Band4 frequency band, and 5G-2 selects the 5GHz Band1+Band2 frequency band. Under the Mesh architecture, each radio can The settings are as follow:

	Mesh AP unit 1	Mesh AP unit 2	Mesh AP unit 3
<b>Radio-1(5G-1)</b>	157(5785Mhz)	157(5785Mhz)	157(5785Mhz)
<b>Radio-2(5G-2)</b>	40(5200Mhz)	40(5200Mhz)	40(5200Mhz)

100(5500Mhz)~144(5720Mhz) (Band 3) is standardized as the DFS (Dynamic Frequency Selection) channel range in Taiwan. When selecting a DFS channel, the host design is preset to automatically check the status of the 5GHz channel. During this inspection, the 5GHz signal will be temporarily unavailable and will take 1 to 10 minutes to reconnect. Then the automatic mechanism will re-randomly jump the frequency to allow the new channel to be used. In a Mesh environment, in order to avoid DFS factors between Mesh APs, Question, if it is not necessary, it is

recommended to avoid channels 100 to 144 and select "Non-DFS Channel" to select settings.

**\*\*Refer to more information\*\***

DFS (Dynamic Frequency Selection/Dynamic Frequency Selection) is one of the functions of the 5GHz WiFi frequency. Originally, DFS channels were only reserved for specific radar signals, such as military radar, satellite communications, weather radar, etc. Currently, the channel range included in DFS is defined in accordance with the relevant regulations of each country/region and can be used through the relevant channels in each country/region. Therefore, the DFS channel can increase the number of WiFi channels you use. When using the DFS channel in accordance with the relevant regulations of the country/region, all The WiFi equipment developed has the ability to pass the Channel Availability Check process (CAC) to avoid electromagnetic interference to radar when using DFS channels. The automatic mechanism jumps out of the channel to make way for military radar and satellite communications. , Weather radar is given priority.

**\*\*\*\*\* For detailed channel support information, please refer to “Regional 5Ghz WiFi channel related, country/region DFS (Dynamic Frequency Selection) list information” \*\*\*\*\***

- Explanation of differences in using channel mode ( Channel Bandwidth ) : Supports 80/160Mhz as data transmission speed between base station and wireless.

Mesh AP's Radio1 (5G-1) 11ax 1200Mbps supports 80Mhz bandwidth mode, which is a total bandwidth technology that uses four 20Mhz continuous channels at the same time;

When setting the 80Mhz channel bandwidth and selecting the channel 157 application, the sequential combination of channels 157, 149, 153, 161 and so on in the Band4 frequency band is used to allow each Mesh AP to recognize each other's WiFi and operate with each other.

Mesh AP's Radio2 (5G-2) 11ax 2400Mbps supports 80Mhz and 160Mhz bandwidth modes, which is a total bandwidth technology that simultaneously uses 4 and 8 20Mhz continuous channels;

When setting the 80Mhz channel bandwidth and selecting the channel 40 application, the sequential combination of channels 40, 36, 44, 48 in the Band1 frequency band is used to allow each Mesh AP to recognize each other's WiFi and operate with each other.

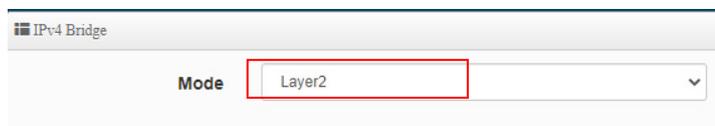
When setting the 160Mhz channel bandwidth and selecting the channel 40 application, the sequential combination of channels 40, 36, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64 in the Band1+Band2 frequency band allows each Mesh AP to communicate with each other's WiFi Identify operations.

## **Step 5 : Select the Mesh Bridge interconnection protocol to be used for each Layer 3 technology Mesh AP (Mesh unit).**

Click the "System " → "VLAN Setup" to Set the function of IPv4 Bridge and select IP Routing and Layer2 modes. If there is no need for environment advancement, it is recommended to directly select Layer 2 mode and set it in each Mesh APs ( Mesh AP units).

### **Layer2 mode selection**

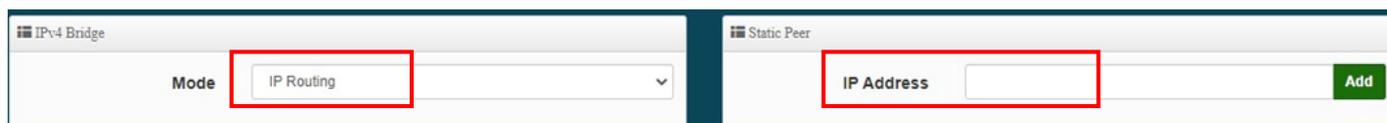
After selecting Layer2 mode, other devices can be connected and operated without complicated settings. If there are advanced settings, detailed settings are required.



- When using Layer2 mode, VXLAN technology will internally calculate the best path for each route transmission. The time required to complete the best path for interconnection requires 3 to 5 minutes of power-on. No upper-level environment is required in this mode. The router is equipped with a "static routing table" configuration. Therefore, if the application is an environment that requires network access, it is strongly recommended to select this mode to facilitate rapid deployment.

## IP Routing mode selection

If you have advanced environment requirements, you can choose IP Routing mode.



- **Instructions for setting Static Peer IP address :** In a Mesh environment, all interconnected Mesh AP hosts are individual groups in the environment. Each individual group has a Mesh AP host responsible for the Layer 3 protocol and transmits, communicates and coordinates the transmission, communication and coordination of other adjacent and interconnected individual group hosts. . Therefore, each interconnected Mesh AP host has to be responsible for its own back-end device. The setting of this function is to actively announce to other individual groups (other Mesh AP hosts) which L2 backends are in the individual group. The existence of the device IP address (such as the IP address of the connected computer or other back-end device), so the IP device at the back-end of each individual group will be quickly announced to the outside world (other individual groups) by the front-end leading Mesh AP host in its own individual group It is highly recommended to set this function when using large-scale mesh architecture or special environment architecture. When setting the wrong IP address setting (including when the back-end device IP of other individual groups is mistakenly declared as your own back-end IP), It will cause routing conflicts or exceptions in the overall environment. Please be sure to set this function correctly.

- It takes 10 to 20 seconds for interconnection when using IP Routing mode. If data needs to be transmitted externally, for example,

by stepping out of the upper-layer NAT Router to successfully access the Internet, the NAT router needs to have a static routing table setting. If it is applied This mode is highly recommended for environments that only need to build an internal LAN.

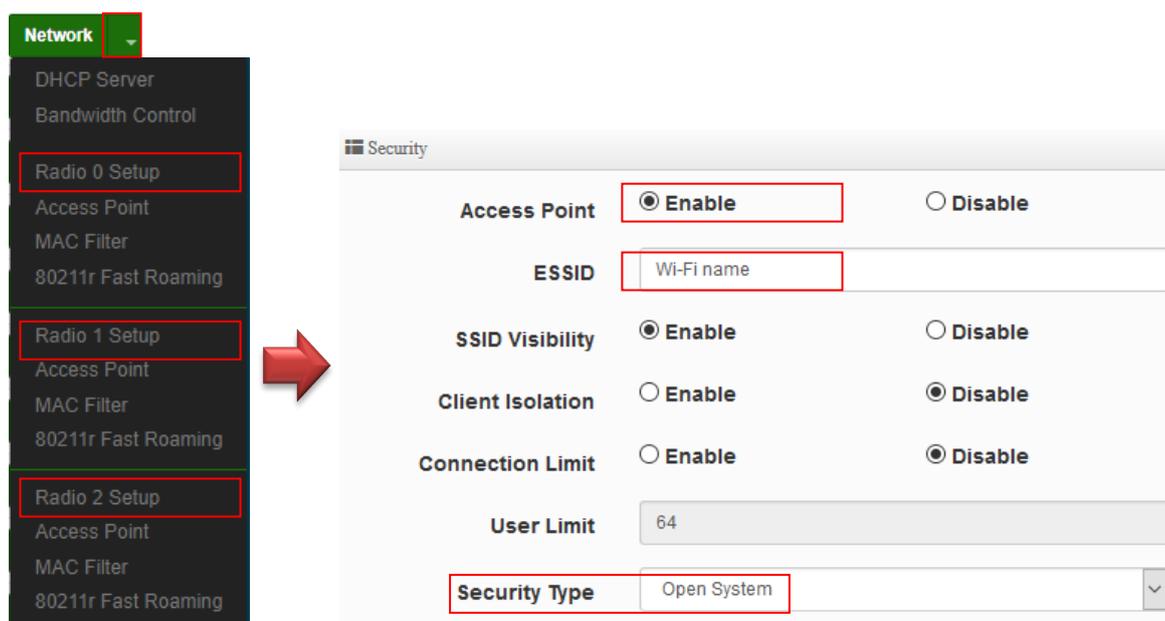
After completing steps 1 to 5 above and restarting each Mesh AP host to apply the settings, the three hosts will automatically connect to the mesh at startup. In Layer 2 mode, it takes a certain amount of time for each Mesh AP host to complete mutual environment identification. Mesh link can only operate on connections. Please wait patiently for 3-5 minutes before you can "PING" the connection.

While waiting, you can first enter and view the Mesh Link connection status in " Status" → " MAN-Mesh Link Charts " and " MAN-Mesh Client".

**If you selected Layer2 mode as the main IPv4 Bridge setting in the previous step, and each Mesh AP needs to be set as an AP Station of Access Point at the same time, you can continue to make the following SSID and encryption related settings.**

### Step 6 : Enable each Mesh AP (Mesh unit) as an AP Station Access Point service for users to access wireless Internet access..

From "VLAN Setup" →  "Access Point ", set the wireless base station (AP) of the environment user, ensuring that the SSID under each Radio under the Mesh Link remains the same to facilitate users' connection. use. It is up to the user to decide whether to use WiFi encryption.

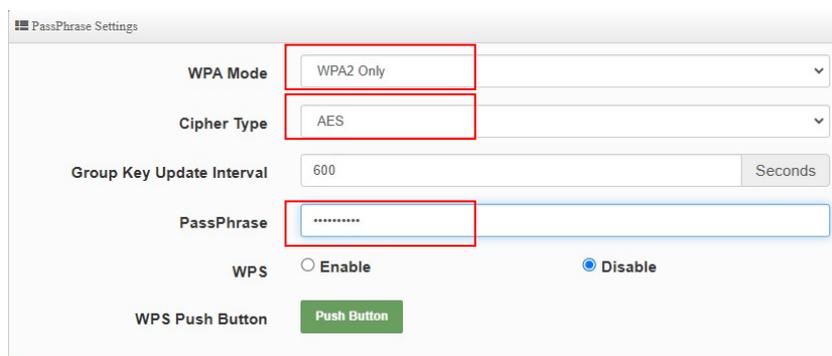


- **Each Radio wireless base station and SSID settings :** Make sure the SSID under each radio is the same. You can keep the default setting arrangement as shown below, or edit and customize the SSID name according to your

own needs:

	Mesh AP unit 1	Mesh AP unit 2	Mesh AP unit 3
Radio 0(2.4G)	2.4G_0_0	2.4G_0_0	2.4G_0_0
Radio 1(5G-1)	5G_0_1	5G_0_1	5G_0_1
Radio 2(5G-2)	5G_0_2	5G_0_2	5G_0_2

**Recommendations for encryption type setting:** : It is up to the user to decide whether to use WiFi encrypted connections for broadcast SSID users. It is recommended that the encryption type directly selects WPA3 or "WPA/WPA2-PSK Personal" and only sets **" Only WPA2 "** . WPA mode uses only the **"AES"** Cipher Type. (If you select "Auto WPA or WPA2" or WEP, etc., it will automatically work in WiFi 54Mbps low-speed transmission mode. Only using "WPA2" or WPA3 for **" Auto( WPA2 or WPA3) "** encryption protocols can support WiFi high-speed transmission of MIMO 11n, 11ac, and 11ax operation capabilities).



**Step 7 :** Set the "Default Gateway Address" and the "DNS address" pointed to by the LAN of each Mesh AP (Mesh unit) to smoothly let each Mesh AP host know how to access the external Internet through the gateway.

The following demonstrates the input settings assuming that the NAT gateway IP address in the environment is 192.168.2.1.

10	Off	ETH1.110	ETH2.110	-	-	2.4G_10_0	5G_10_1	5G_10_2	Network
11	Off	ETH1.111	ETH2.111	-	-	2.4G_11_0	5G_11_1	5G_11_2	Network
12	Off	ETH1.112	ETH2.112	-	-	2.4G_12_0	5G_12_1	5G_12_2	Network
13	Off	ETH1.113	ETH2.113	-	-	2.4G_13_0	5G_13_1	5G_13_2	Network
14	Off	ETH1.114	ETH2.114	-	-	2.4G_14_0	5G_14_1	5G_14_2	Network
15	Off	ETH1.115	ETH2.115	-	-	2.4G_15_0	5G_15_1	5G_15_2	Network

Gateway

Default Gateway

DNS

DNS1

DNS2

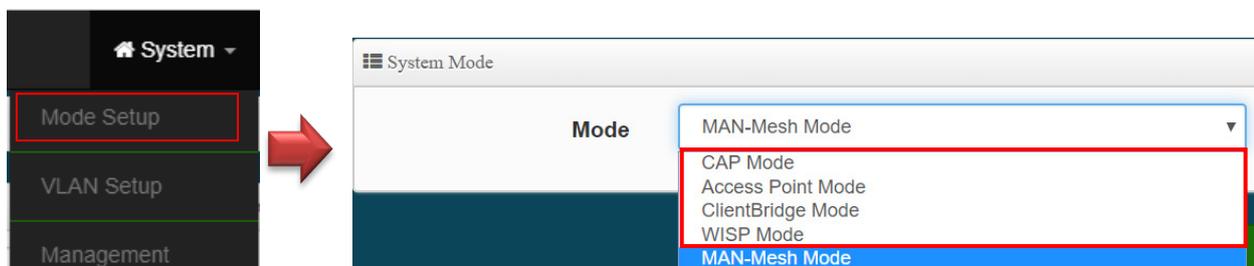
Set the gateway address and DNS address for each Mesh AP : Click the "System " → "VLAN Setup" and pull the function list to the bottom.

- **Default gateway** : Set the gateway IP address. Here, enter the gateway IP location into the IP address of the NAT gateway operating in your environment
- **DNS** : Set the IP address for DNS resolution. Enter the DNS location here as the IP address of an ISP-provided or public DNS server. It can be the "8.8.8.8" DNS IP address provided by Google

Once the above 7 steps are completed for setting up each station, your Layer 3 Mesh environment can be successfully interconnected and the wireless extension architecture can be successfully completed. It can also allow users to smoothly access Internet resources simultaneously and wirelessly through Mesh APs.

## 4-4. Change Other Setup modes

If the administrator needs to switch to other modes, click "System"-> " Mode Setup " to change other modes.

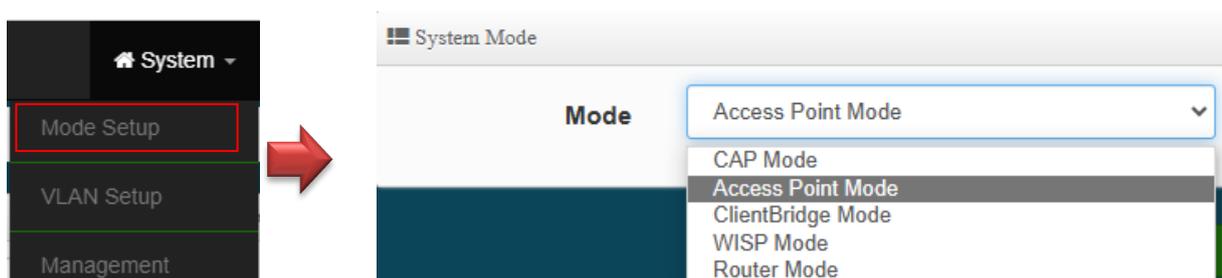


Please click "System " → "Setup Mode", select the Other mode, after confirmation, "press Save & Restart" button

## 5. Access Point mode

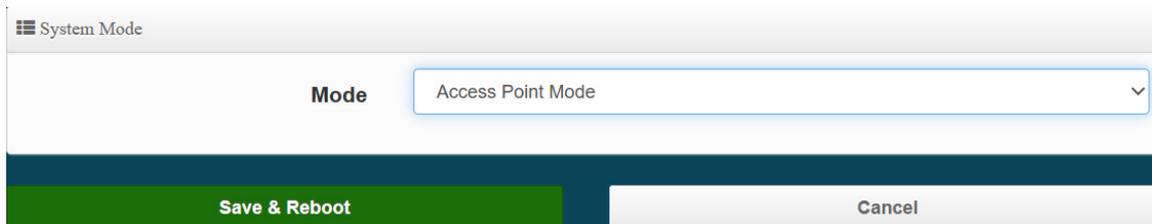
When AP mode is chosen, the system can be configured as an Access Point. This section provides detailed explanation for users to configure in the AP mode with help of illustrations. In the AP mode, functions listed in the table below are also available from the Web-based GUI interface.

### 5-1. Change Setup mode



1. Please note that the LAN IP addresses in each mode are different from each other and will not continue. For the first time after switching modes, always perform access management on the LAN default IP address of 192.168.2.254
2. Cerio's dual-band wireless base station supports 16 VLANs and 48 SSIDs ( Each VLAN supports 2.4Ghz SSID x1 and 5Ghz-1 band SSID x1 and 5Ghz-2 band SSID x1)

## 5-2. VLAN Setup



System Mode

Mode: Access Point Mode

Save & Reboot | Cancel

Here are the instructions to setup the local IP Address / Netmask / Gateway / DNS and management Access Point 2.4G or 5G-1 Radio or 5G-2 Radio on/off. Administrators can change settings such as LAN Spanning Tree and Tag VLAN functions.



#	VLAN Mode	Flag	IP Address	Netmask	Radio 0	Radio 1	Radio 2	Action
0	On	Native ETH1 Native ETH2 Access Control	192.168.2.254	255.255.255.0	2.4G_0_0	5G_0_1	5G_0_2	Network
1	Off	ETH1.101 ETH2.101	-	-	2.4G_1_0	5G_1_1	5G_1_2	Network
2	Off	ETH1.102 ETH2.102	-	-	2.4G_2_0	5G_2_1	5G_2_2	Network
3	Off	ETH1.103 ETH2.103	-	-	2.4G_3_0	5G_3_1	5G_3_2	Network



Gateway

Default Gateway: 192.168.2.1

---

DNS

DNS1: 192.168.2.1

DNS2: 8.8.8.8

- **VLAN Mode** : Display on/off for the VLAN network.
- **Flag** : Display master VLAN and VLAN Tag No. information. When displayed **Native ETH1** **Native ETH2** it means that the current main wired connection is this virtual network as the main login system.
- **IP Address** : Display IP Address for VLAN Network
- **NetMask** : Display IP netmask.
- **Radio 0** : Display radio 2.4G SSID name.

- Action : Click the **Network** button to enter the LAN setting page. Click the **Network** drop-down arrow to display the wireless setting function list.
- **Radio 1** : Display radio 5G-1 SSID name.
  - Action : Click the **Network** button to enter the LAN setting page. Click the **Network** drop-down arrow to display the wireless setting function list.
- **Radio 2** : Display radio 5G-2 SSID name.
  - Action : Click the **Network** button to enter the LAN setting page. Click the **Network** drop-down arrow to display the wireless setting function list.
- **Default Gateway** : Set the gateway IP address.
- **DNS** : Set the IP address for DNS resolution.

## # Network Setup

Administrator can click “ **Network** ” button to set VLAN network functions.

**VLAN Setup**

VLAN Mode  Enable  Disable

**IP Setup**

IP Mode  Enable  Disable

IP Address

Netmask

- **VLAN Mode** : Administrator can select Enable or disable for the VLAN Network.
- **IP Mode** : Administrator can select enable or disable function for VLAN IP.
- **IP Address/ NetMask** : Administrator can set IP address and netmask for the VLAN.

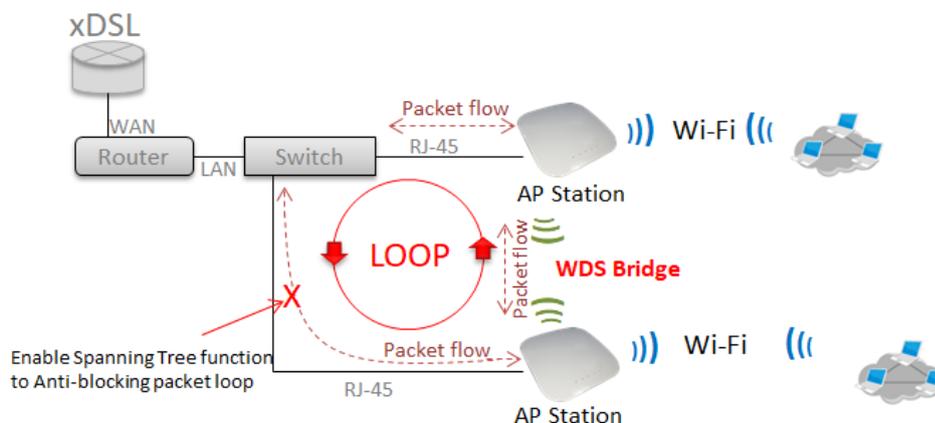


At least one VLAN will always be enabled by default

Management		
Access Point 0	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
Access Point 1	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
Access Point 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
802.1d Spanning Tree	<input type="radio"/> Enable	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
Control Port	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable

### Management

- **Access Point 0** : Administrator can Enable or Disable 2.4G Radio.
- **Access Point 1** : Administrator can Enable or Disable 5G-1 Radio.
- **Access Point 2** : Administrator can Enable or Disable 5G-2 Radio.
- **802.1d Spanning Tree** : The spanning tree network protocol provides a loop free topology for a bridged LAN between LAN interface and 8 WDS interfaces from wds0 to wds7. The Spanning Tree Protocol, which is also referred to as STP, is defined in the IEEE Standard 802.1d



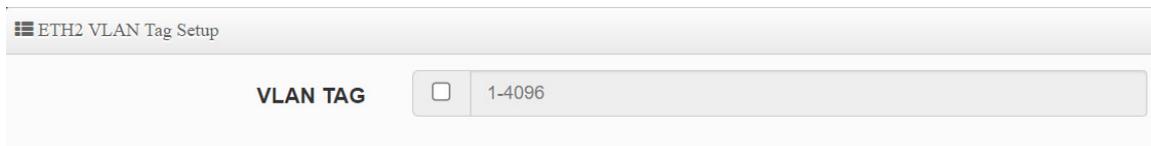
- **Control Port** : Administrator can select one of the VLAN as managed AP.
- **VLAN Tag Setup**: Set the VLAN used tags.

### ETH1 VLAN Tag Setup

ETH1 VLAN Tag Setup	
VLAN TAG	<input type="checkbox"/> 1-4096

- **Network port VLAN Tag Setup**: Follow standard 802.1Q specification, the function can be turned off or enabled. You can define the tag to the ETH1 physical network port , which can be set from 1 to 4096.

## ETH2 VLAN Tag Setup



- **Network port VLAN Tag Setup:** Follow standard 802.1Q specification, the function can be turned off or enabled. You can define the tag to the ETH2 physical network port , which can be set from 1 to 4096



Note: If ETH1 is configured to use a VLAN Tag, then entering the management interface requires a VLAN with the same tag to enter the management settings. Domains other than this VLAN will be completely blocked.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. And click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes

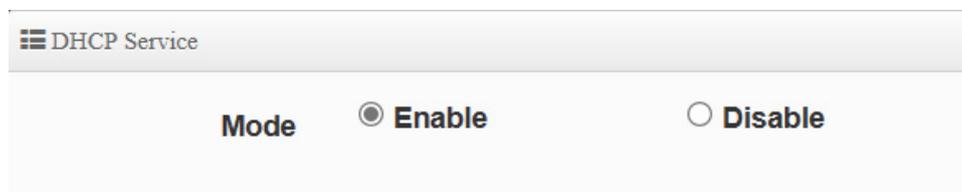
## # Network Pull-down menu

Administrator can set DHCP Server and 2.4/5G security for the access point and set 802.11r fast roaming.

Please click  pull-down button.

### 5-2-1 DHCP Server

Administrator can select enable / disable the function



**DHCP Setup**

**Start IP**

**End IP**

**Netmask**

**Gateway**

**DNS1 IP**

**DNS2 IP**

**WINS IP**

**Domain**

**Lease Time**

- **Start IP:** Set Start IP address for DHCP Service.
- **End IP:** Set End IP address for DHCP Service.
- **Netmask:** Set IP Netmask, the default is 255.255.255.0
- **Gateway:** Set Gateway IP address for DHCP Service.
- **DNS(1-2) IP :** Set DNS IP address for DHCP Service.
- **WINS IP:** Enter IP address of the Windows Internet Name Service (WINS) server; this is optional.
- **Domain:** Enter the domain name for this network.
- **Lease Time:** The IP addresses given out by the DHCP server will only be valid for the duration specified by the lease time. Increasing the time ensure client operation without interruptions, but could introduce potential conflicts. Lowering the lease time will avoid potential address conflicts, but might cause more interruptions to the client while it will acquire new IP addresses from the DHCP server. Default is **86400** seconds

DHCP Client List					
#	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Expired	Action
-	-	-	-	-	

➤ **DHCP Client List**

Administrator can view IP address used status of client users on each DHCP Server.

**Static Lease IP Setup**

**Comment**

**IP Address**

**MAC Address**  Add

- **Static Lease IP Setup** : Administrator can set be delivered fixed IP address to the users.
  - **Comment:** Enter rule description.
  - **IP Address:** Enter access point IP.
  - **MAC Address:** Enter Client MAC Address of PC network.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

## 5-2-2 Bandwidth Control

Administrators can set bandwidth limit the max/min bandwidth of the Wi-Fi users, Bandwidth control can set IP/MASK , IP Range, Port(Service), SIP, RTP/RTSP and WEB.

**Bandwidth Control**

**Mode**  **Enable**  **Disable**

**Airtime Fairness**  **Enable**  **Disable**

---

**Total Bandwidth Control**

**Mode**  **Enable**  **Disable**

**Upload**  Kbps

**Download**  Kbps

- **Bandwidth Control / Total Bandwidth Control**
  - **Mode:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the function.
  - **Airtime Fairness:** TX/RX traffic balancing, if device use point-to-point ( WDS or AP mode + Client Bridge) then recommended to enable it.
  - **Total Bandwidth Control:** Administrator can set total bandwidth used limit in VLAN

#	啟動	Rule Mode	Value1	Value2	Upload(Kbps)	Download(Kbps)	註解
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	ANY			1024	1024	
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	ANY			1024	1024	
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	ANY			1024	1024	

- **QoS Rule List:** Administrator can set bandwidth limit by IP/MASK, IP Range, Port(Service), SIP, RTP/RTSP, WEB protocol , each VLAN can set 10 bandwidth management rule.

Click “Save” button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

### 5-2-3 Radio 0(2.4G)/Radio1(5G)/Radio2(5G) Access Point Setup

Administrator can Enable or Disable radio 0/1/2 (2.4/5G/5G) Wi-Fi. If radio 0/1/2 (2.4/5G/5G) are enabled, administrators can set the SSID and security for the 2.4/5G access point.

**Security**

**Access Point**  Enable  Disable

**ESSID**

**SSID Visibility**  Enable  Disable

**Client Isolation**  Enable  Disable

**Connection Limit**  Enable  Disable

**User Limit**

**Security Type**

- **Access Point:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the radio 0/1/2 (2.4G/5G/5G).
- **ESSID:** Administrator can set Wi-Fi SSID name
- **SSID Visibility:** Administrator can select Enable or Disable the Visibility.
- **Client Isolation:** Enable or Disable the client isolation function.
- **Connection Limit:** Administrator can select Enable or Disable WiFi connection Limit.

**【Supports 128 users to access at the same time.】**

- **Security Type:** Select the desired security type from the drop-down list; the options are

Open System, WPA-PSK/WPA2-Personal, WPA/WPA2-Enterprise, WPA3 and 802.1x

**Security Type**

- Open System
- WEP**
- WPA/WPA2 Personal
- WPA/WPA2 Enterprise
- WPA3
- 802.1x



**Notice**

Notes: The WEP encryption mode is currently known to be not the most secure wireless encryption method, and will not be able to support 802.11ac/ax. It is not recommended that you continue to use this WEP encryption mode. It is recommended that you use a rate that meets 802.11ac/ax Correspondingly supported encryption modes above WPA / WPA2 to increase your wireless network security.

- **Open System** : Data is not unencrypted during transmission when this option is selected. ( **be not recommended for use** )

☰ WEP Settings

**WEP Auth Method**

**WEP Length**

**WEP Key**

**Key Index**

- **WEP** :
  - ✓ **WEP Auth Method** : Administrator can choose the WEP Open system open authentication method or the WEP Shared password authentication method.
  - ✓ **WEP Length** : Administrator can choose to use 64bits, 128bits, and 152bits encryption key lengths, but must make sure that the wireless network card used by your wireless client also supports the corresponding wireless key length.
  - ✓ **WEP Key** : There are four groups of optional settings the 16-bit (HEX) key value.
  - ✓ **Key Index** : Administrator can pre-set 4 WEP Key for your WEP and "save".when the future wireless client wants to connect, can be choose which group of wireless keys and establish a connection through WEP encryption.

Note: If you choose to use WEP encryption mode, please enter the corresponding WEP key value according to the following requirements.

64bits:

10 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)

5 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)

128bits:

26 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)

13 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)

152bits:

32 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)

16 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)



Notice

PassPhrase Settings

**WPA Mode**

**Cipher Type**

**Group Key Update Interval**

**PassPhrase**

**WPS**  Enable  Disable

**WPS Push Button**

- **WPA / WPA2-Personal :**

- ✓ **WPA Mode:** Administrator can select security for Auto or only WPA or only WPA2.
- ✓ **Cipher Type:** Administrator can select use AES or TKIP with WPA / WPA2 encryption method.
  - ◆ **AES** is short for “**Advanced Encryption Standard**”, The AES cipher is specified as a number of repetitions of transformation rounds that convert the input plaintext into the final output of ciphertext. Each round consists of several processing steps, including one that depends on the encryption key. A set of reverse rounds are applied to transform ciphertext back into the original plaintext using the same encryption key.
  - ◆ **TKIP** is short for “**Temporal Key Integrity Protocol**”, TKIP scrambles the keys using a hashing algorithm and, by adding an integrity-checking feature, ensures that the keys haven’t been tampered with.



Note: When setting WEP or TKIP encryption, the data rate will not exceed 54 Mbps. The IEEE 802.11n protocol prohibits the use of high throughput with WEP or TKIP as unicast keys. If you use these encryption methods (such as WEP, WPA-TKIP, WPA2-TKIP), your data rate will be reduced to 54 Mbps, or if it is used for commercial purposes, such as applications where the end user cannot connect to the wireless at a higher speed than 54 Mbps.

- ✓ **Group Key Update Interval:** The time interval is for re-keying GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds. Enter the time-length required; the default time is 600 seconds.
- ✓ **Pass Phrase:** Enter the ESSID pass phrase.
- ✓ **WPS Push Button:** Administrator can use WPS function to link WiFi client. If enabled, administrator can click the WPS Push Button.

RADIUS Server Settings

WPA Mode	Auto (WPA or WPA2)
Cipher Type	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 Seconds
Radius Server	
Radius Port	1812 Port
Radius Secret	

● **WPA / WPA2-Enterprise :**

- ✓ **WPA Mode:** Administrator can select security for Auto or only WPA or only WPA2.
- ✓ **Cipher Type:** Administrator can select use AES or TKIP with WPA / WPA2 encryption method.
  - ◆ **AES** is short for “**Advanced Encryption Standard**”, The AES cipher is specified as a number of repetitions of transformation rounds that convert the input plaintext into the final output of ciphertext. Each round consists of several processing steps, including one that depends on the encryption key. A set of reverse rounds are applied to transform ciphertext back into the original plaintext using the same encryption key.
- ✓ **TKIP** is short for “**Temporal Key Integrity Protocol**”, TKIP scrambles the keys using a hashing algorithm and, by adding an integrity-checking feature, ensures that the keys haven’t been tampered with.



Note: When setting WEP or TKIP encryption, the data rate will not exceed 54 Mbps. The IEEE 802.11n protocol prohibits the use of high throughput with WEP or TKIP as unicast keys. If you use these encryption methods (such as WEP, WPA-TKIP, WPA2-TKIP), your data rate will be reduced to 54 Mbps, or if it is used for commercial purposes, such as applications where the end user cannot connect to the wireless at a higher speed than 54 Mbps.

- ✓ **Group Key Update Interval:** The time interval is for re-keying GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds. Enter the time-length required; the default time is 600 seconds.
- ✓ **Radius Server :** Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
- ✓ **Radius Port:** The port number used by Authentication RADIUS server. Use the default 1812 or enter port number specified.
- ✓ **Radius Secret:** The secret key for system to communicate with Authentication RADIUS server. Support 1 to 64 characters.

WPA3 Settings

<b>WPA Mode</b>	<input type="text" value="Auto (WPA2 or WPA3)"/>
<b>SAE PWE</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>SAE MFP</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>PassPhrase</b>	<input type="text" value="....."/>

● **WPA3 :**

**The 802.11ax peer-to-peer entity authentication mode is different from the Pre-Shared Key .**

- ✓ **SAE Password :** When the administrator sets this virtual wireless network SSID to use WPA3 calculation, the SAE connection password must be at least 8 characters.
- ✓ **SAE PWE :** Optionally enable the SAE PWE (Password Element) function, before exchanging SAE authentication messages, both parties will generate a private element PWE (Password Element) and two private values (rand and mask) for advanced authentication exchange.
- ✓ **SAE MFP :** The SAE password authentication mechanism adds a more secure anti-theft, anti-spy, and anti-skimming password Management Frame Protection (MFP).

If the AP enabled this mode, please ensure that both the AP and the client running in this mode need Management Frame Protection (MFP) support.



The WPA3 is latest and most secure protocol currently available for Wi-Fi devices. It is applicable to all access devices that support Wi-Fi 6 (802.11ax). If the wireless access card does not support WPA3 calculation mode, that you adjust the use to WPA2 / AES calculus mode recommended.

**RADIUS Server Settings**

**Key Size**     64 Bits                       128 Bits

**Radius Server**   

**Radius Port**           

**Radius Secret**

- **802.1x**
  - ✓ **Key Size** : Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
  - ✓ **Radius Server** : Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
  - ✓ **Radius Port:** The port number used by Authentication RADIUS server. Use the default 1812 or enter port number specified.
  - ✓ **Radius Secret:** The secret key for system to communicate with Authentication RADIUS server. Support 1 to 64 characters.

## 5-2-4 MAC Filter

**MAC Rules**

Rule	
	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;"> <span style="float: right;">▼</span>                     Disable                 </div> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 2px;">Disable</div> <div style="padding: 2px;">Only Deny List MAC</div> <div style="padding: 2px;">Only Allow List MAC</div>

- **Only Deny List MAC** : Administrator can add wireless users MAC address in MAC list. The access point will deny connection in MAC address list.
- **Only Allow List MAC** : Administrator can add wireless users MAC address in MAC list. The access point will allow connection in MAC address list.

### Add MAC Address

MAC Address  Add

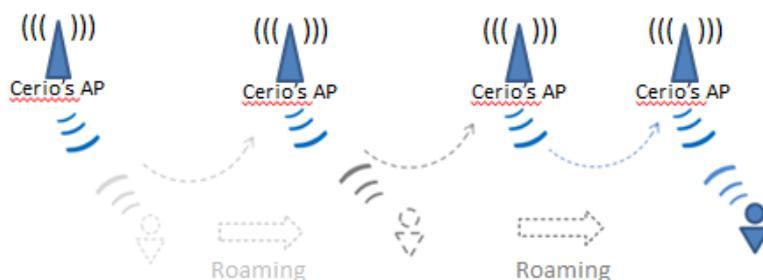
### MAC Address List

#	MAC Address	Action	#	MAC Address	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-

- **MAC Address:** Set managed MAC address of the client.
- **MAC Address List:** Display managed MAC address list.

Click “Save” button to save your changes. Then click Reboot button to activate your changes.

## 5-2-5 802.11r Fast Roaming Setup



The Tri band Access Point supports 802.11r/802.11k function for 2.4G (Rado 0)and 5G (Rado 1)and (Rado 2). 802.11r, which is the IEEE standard for fast roaming, introduces a new concept of roaming where the initial handshake with the new AP is done even before the client roams to the target AP.



If this feature is enabled when using 802.11r fast roaming, the wireless user equipment must support 802.11k functionality to work properly

### 802.11r/802.11k Fast Roaming

Fast Roaming  Enable  Disable

**Fast Roaming Settings**

<b>Mobility Domain</b>	<input type="text" value="a1b2"/>
<b>R0 Key Lifetime</b>	<input type="text" value="10000"/>
<b>Reassoc deadline</b>	<input type="text" value="1000"/>
<b>R0/NAS Identifier</b>	<input type="text" value="ap.example.com"/>
<b>R1 Identifier</b>	<input type="text" value="000102030405"/>
<b>R1 Push</b>	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

- **Mobility Domain:** MDID is used to indicate a group of APs (within an ESS, i.e., sharing the same SSID) between which a STA can use Fast BSS Transition.



This setting must be 2-octet of hex string codes. For example, enter 8c4d

- **R0 Key Lifetime:** Default lifetime of the PMK-RO in minutes, the default is 10000, administrator can setting 1~65535.
- **Reassoc deadline:** Reassociation deadline in time units (TUs / 1.024 ms; range 1000~65535). The default is 1000.
- **R0/NAS Identifier:** PMK-R0 Key Holder identifier. When using IEEE 802.11r, nas\_identifier must be set and must be between 1 and 48 octets long.
- **R1 Identifier:** PMK-R1 Key Holder identifier 6-octet identifier as a hex string.
- **R1 Push:** Administrator can select Enable or disable. If enable the function will automatically sent the R1 Key.

**R0 Key holders**

<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text" value="Destination MAC Address"/>
<b>NAS Identifier</b>	<input type="text" value="(1-48 octets)"/>
<b>128-bit Key</b>	<input type="text" value="128-bit key as hex string"/> <input style="background-color: #4f7942; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border: none;" type="button" value="Add"/>

- **R0 Key holders :** To enable roaming between multiple AP devices, AP1 must key in the MAC

Address of AP2, and AP2 must key in the MAC Address of AP1. The NAS Identifier and 128-bit Key should be identical in both AP settings. This will enable device roaming between the two Access Points.

- **MAC Address:** Administrators must enter the MAC Address of another side AP.
- **NAS Identifier:** Enter 1~48 octets of network domain name.
- **128-bit Key:** Enter Shared Key of 128 bit.

**R1 Key Holders**

<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text" value="Destination MAC Address"/>
<b>R1 Identifier</b>	<input type="text" value="R1 Identifier"/>
<b>128-bit Key</b>	<input type="text" value="128-bit key as hex string"/> <span style="float: right; background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Add</span>

- **R1 Key holders :** Enter a unified set of R1 Key Holder identification certification.
  - **MAC Address:** Enter the main roaming device MAC address
  - **R1 Identifier:** Enter Shared identifier.
  - **128-bit Key:** Enter Shared Key of 128 bit.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click Reboot button to activate your changes.

### 5-3. Authentication

This function is for Web Authentication in **Access Point** mode, the function is for Web Authentication. It supports authentication for local users / RADIUS Server / OAuth2.0 and Guest. The system supports in N VLANs with web authentication.

Please click on System -> Authentication

**VLAN List**

#	VLAN Mode	Authentication	Action
0	<span style="background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">On</span>	<span style="background-color: #c00000; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Off</span>	<span style="background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Authentication</span> ▼
1	<span style="background-color: #c00000; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Off</span>	<span style="background-color: #c00000; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Off</span>	<span style="background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Authentication</span> ▼
2	<span style="background-color: #c00000; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Off</span>	<span style="background-color: #c00000; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Off</span>	<span style="background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Authentication</span> ▼
3	<span style="background-color: #c00000; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Off</span>	<span style="background-color: #c00000; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Off</span>	<span style="background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Authentication</span> ▼



When enable web authentication function, please does make the Access Point can be connected to gateway. Please refer to VLAN Setup. If the gateway IP address is set error address then web login page can't display

- # : Display VLANs number.
- **VLAN Mode** : Displays VLAN on/off status. (Please refer to 4.2 VLAN Setup)
- **Authentication** : Displays VLAN# whether enable or disable web authentication.

☰ Authentication

**Authentication**     **Enable**                       **Disable**

☰ Authentication Setup

<b>Multiple Login</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	User(s)
<b>Login Timeout</b>	10	Minutes
<b>Redirect URL</b>	http://www.google.com	
<b>Login URL</b>	domain0.login	
<b>Authentication Log</b>	<input type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b>	
<b>Session Log</b>	<input type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b>	

- **Multiple Login** : Administrator can set one account to multiple users simultaneously login and the users can set limit.( 0 = not limited)
- **Login Timeout** : After account login for some time no traffic, system will automatic timeout for account. Administrator can enter a time (Minutes).
- **Redirect URL** : After the success of the login, system will redirect to URL. Administrator can enter web site URL.
- **Login URL** : Administrator can set URL for login page. Set the URL that automatically triggers the login page. When you start the web page and want to log in, directly enter the default login page URL <http://domain0.login>, and you can quickly jump to the complete login authentication login page <http://domain0.login/login/index.cgi>, if you want to use <https://domain0.login>, please be sure to confirm whether HTTPS login is enabled and open for use in the "Management Interface Login Settings". Please refer to 3.1 Management → "Login Methods" Settings, or as shown below.

☰ Login Methods

HTTP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	80	Port
HTTPS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	443	Port
Telnet	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	23	Port
SSH	<input type="checkbox"/>	22	Port

Site Title x +

← → ↻ https://domain0.login/login/index.cgi

Please sign in

Radius User ▾

User Name

Password

Remember me

Sign in

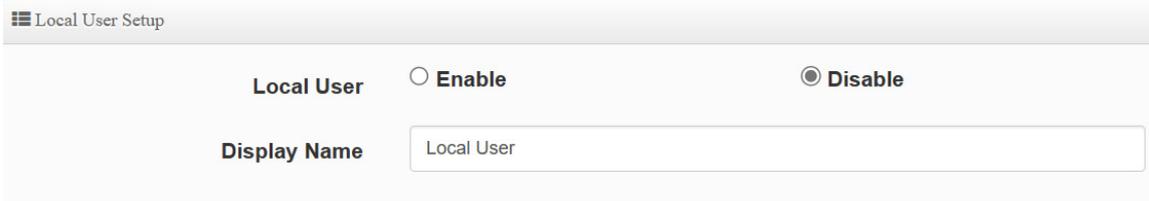
Guest

- **Authentication Log:** Account authentication log will copy to the Cerio Controller device 's syslog server. ( **For this part of the "AP controller's log server function, please refer to the detailed description of "Authentication Log" in the relevant " AP controller " series product manual of Cerio Company).**
- **Session Log :** If network have Syslog server. Administrator can to system → management setting IP address for syslog server and enable the function. Account session log will copy to the Cerio Controller device 's syslog server. ( **For this part of the "AP controller's log server function, please refer to the detailed description of "Session Log" in the relevant " AP controller " series product manual of Cerio Company).**



**Notice**

After enabling it, you must go to System Settings > System Management to set "System Logging Settings" to specify the IP address and port number of the SysLog server in the environment, so that session log messages can be sent to the Server.



Local User Setup

Local User  Enable  Disable

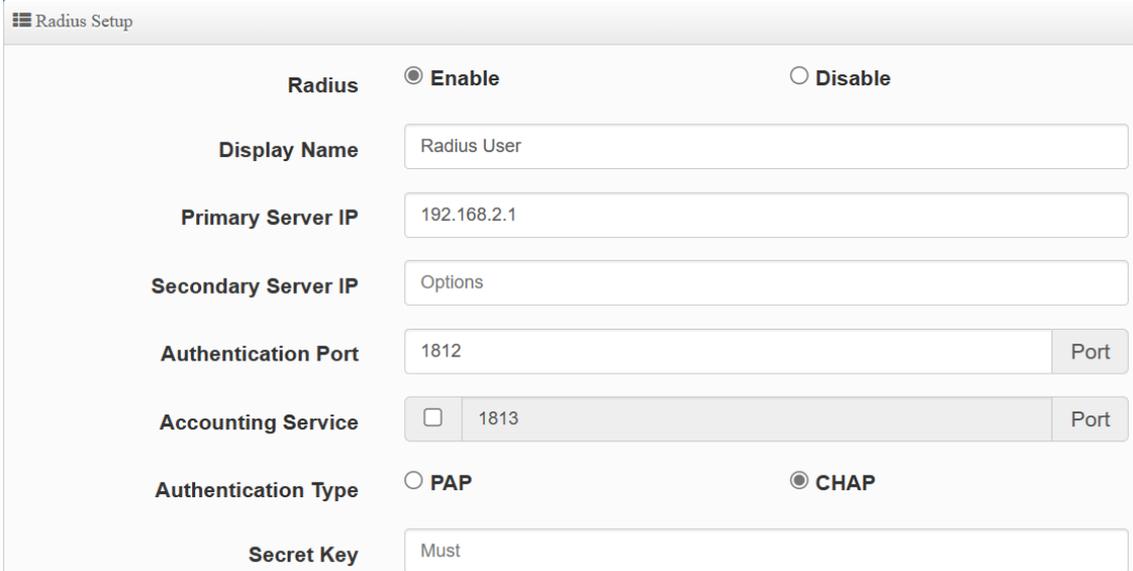
Display Name

- **Local User** : Administrator can enable authentication for local user. Create user account can to reference “ **Local User**” setup.



After activating the local account, be sure to go to the "Local Account" function menu to create an authenticated user account..

- ✘ **RADIUS** : Authentication support remote RADIUS Server. Administrator can enter security information for remote RADIUS Server.



Radius Setup

Radius  Enable  Disable

Display Name

Primary Server IP

Secondary Server IP

Authentication Port  Port

Accounting Service  1813 Port

Authentication Type  PAP  CHAP

Secret Key

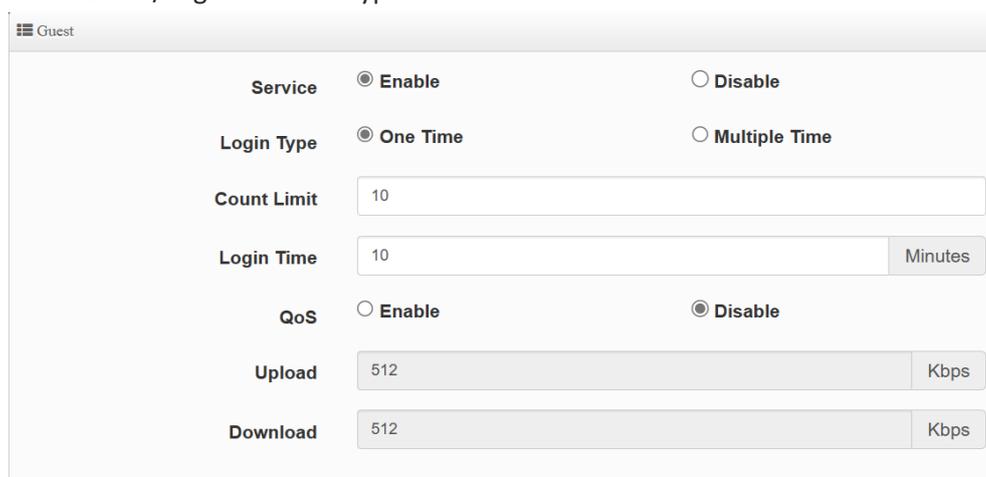
- **Radius** : This authentication service can be set to "enable" or "disable"
- **Display Name** : Display the Radius name
- **Primary Server IP** : Set the IP address of the remote RADIUS server.
- **Secondary Server IP** : Set the secondary RADIUS server IP address. (Set according to environmental requirements).
- **Authentication port** : Set the communication port number used by the RADIUS server.
- **Accounting service** : If the remote RADIUS server has the function of enabling accounting services (such as statistics traffic, etc.), you can set the accounting service port of the remote RADIUS server here.
- **Authentication type** : You can choose the authentication type of PAP or CHAP.

- **Secret Key:** : Enter the key to connect to the remote RADIUS server.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

## 5-3-1. Guest

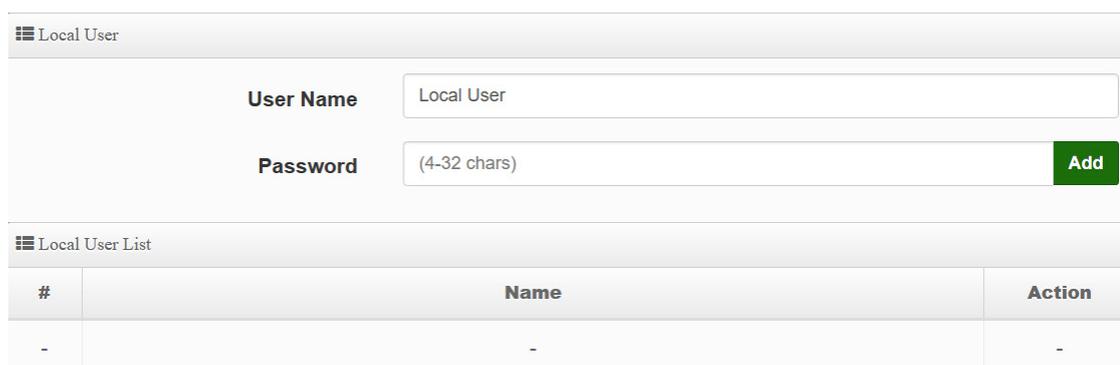
Administrator can enable or disable guest authentication. If enabled, the administrator can set guest Count Limit / login time and type and flow control.



- **Service** : Administrator can select enable or disable this function.
- **Login Type** :
  - ✓ **One Time**: Login to start counting until the end of time.
  - ✓ **Multiple Times**: logout time will stop counting until the next re-login to time start counting.
- **Count Limit**: Administrator can set guest limit.
- **Login Time**: Within a certain timeframe with no traffic, the system will auto logout.
- **QoS**: Administrator can restrict the traffic of guest. Traffic management can set users upload and download traffic.

## 5-3-2. Local User

Administrator can create local user account for web login and up to 10 users.



#	Name	Action
-	-	-

- **User Name** : Administrator can create users account.
- **Password** : Set account password.

### 5-3-3. OAuth 2.0

- The OAuth2.0 function supports Facebook and Google by default. Users can add additional OAuth2.0 servers through UI settings.

OAuth 2.0 Provider List			Create New Provider
#	Active	Provider	Action
1	Off	Google	Edit
2	Off	Facebook	Edit

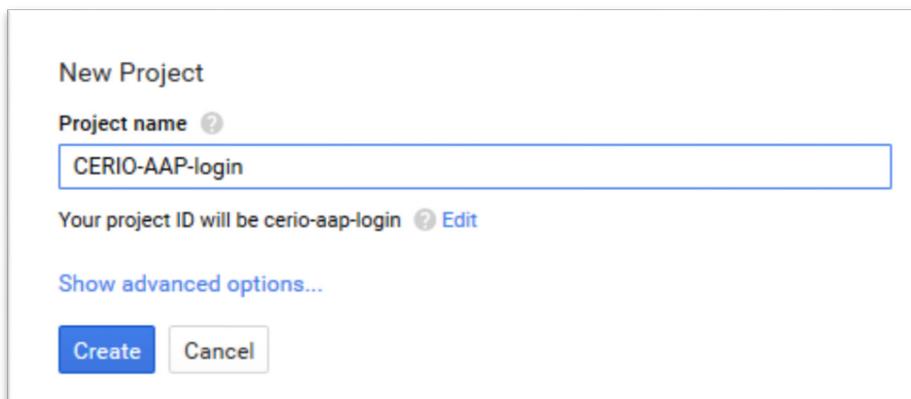
- **#** : Display items.
- **Active** : Display on/off status for the authentication.
- **Provider** : Display authentication server. The system default use authentication server for Google and Facebook.

### #Sample for Google OAuth2.0 setup

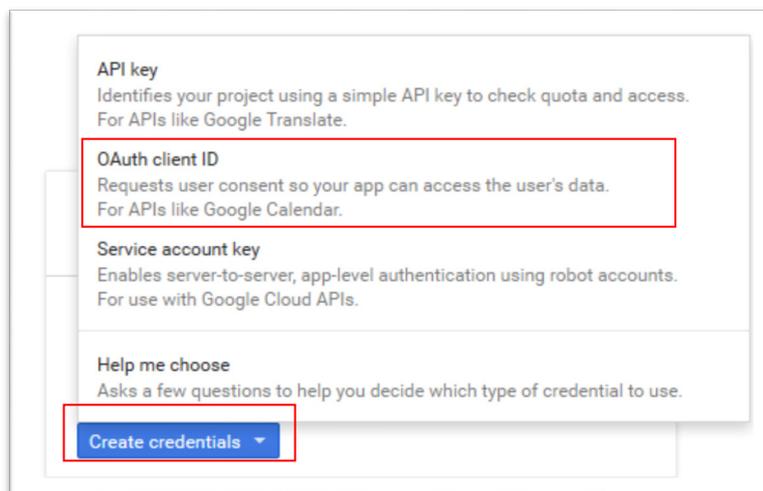
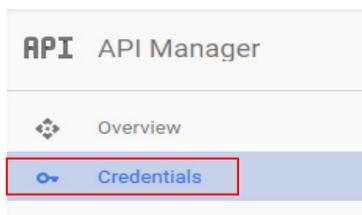
Please complete the application on the Google website to receive an account ID and password, follow the steps below.

**Step.1** Please go to the **Google Developers Console page** and **create a project**

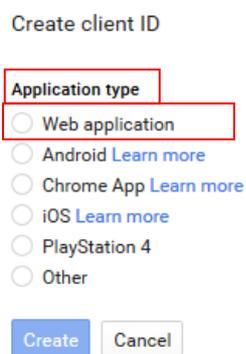
(Reference <https://developers.google.com/identity/protocols/OAuth2>)



**Step.2** Click Credentials to create OAuth client ID in the API manager page.



**Step.3** Select web application in the “Application Type” section and set “Restrictions” URL.



**Name**

Web client 1

**Restrictions**

Enter JavaScript origins, redirect URIs, or both

**Authorized JavaScript origins**

For use with requests from a browser. This is the origin URI of the client application. It can't contain a wildcard (http://\*.example.com) or a path (http://example.com/subdir). If you're using a nonstandard port, you must include it in the origin URI.

http://www.example.com

**Authorized redirect URIs**

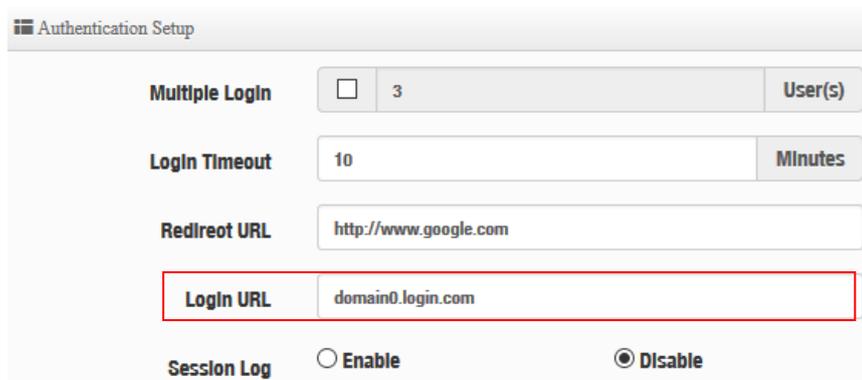
For use with requests from a web server. This is the path in your application that users are redirected to after they have authenticated with Google. The path will be appended with the authorization code for access. Must have a protocol. Cannot contain URL fragments or relative paths. Cannot be a public IP address.

http://www.example.com/oauth2callback

**Step.4** Set Authorized JavaScript origins and Authorized redirect URLs (important)

Administrator must set login URL in the device function. After complete set of login URL go to the "Restrictions" function in web page. Follow the steps below to set login URLs

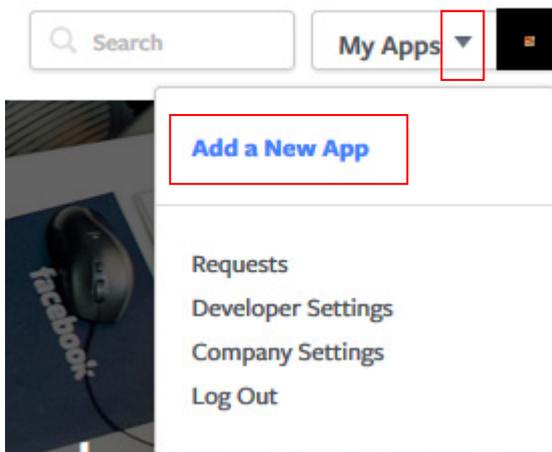
- Setup login URL in the device. Please Click **system**➔**Authentication** and enable the function.
- The "Authentication Setup" page to set Login URL



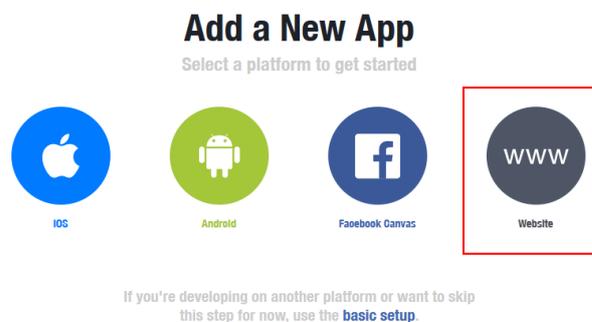
After complete set of login URL go to the "Restrictions" function in web page. Copy and paste the login URL from the system display into the "Restriction" page on the Google Developer website.

- Google Authorized JavaScript origins URL is **http://domain0.login.com** (same as Login URL)
- Google Authorized redirect URLs is **http://domain0.login.com/login/callback.cgi**





## Step.2 Select WWW function



## Step.3 Administrator must set www for your information.

### Create a New App ID

Get started integrating Facebook into your app or website

#### Display Name

The name of your app or website

#### Namespace

A unique identifier for your app (optional)

#### Contact Email

Used for important communication about your app

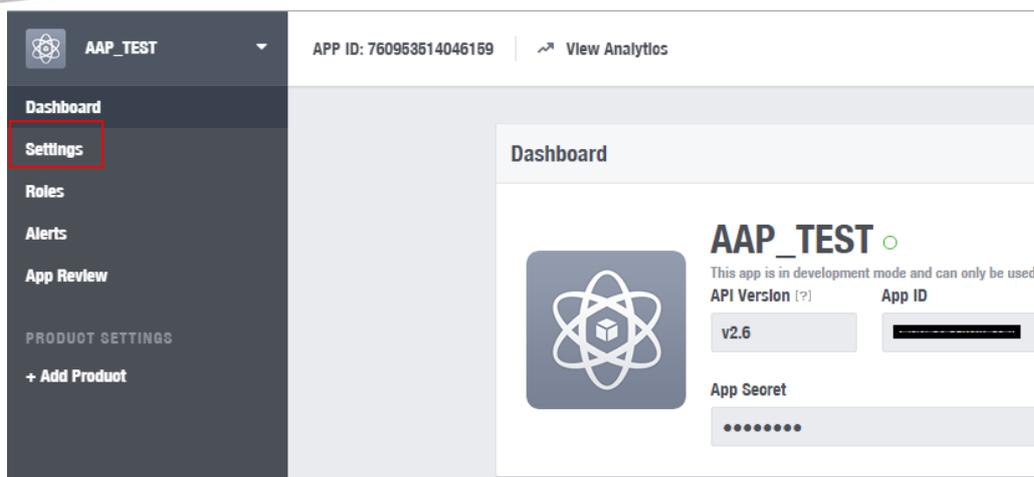
#### Category

Choose a Category

By proceeding, you agree to the [Facebook Platform Policies](#)

Cancel Create App ID

## Step.4 Please click "Setting" and add Platform



## Step.5 Select Platform for “Website”

Select Platform



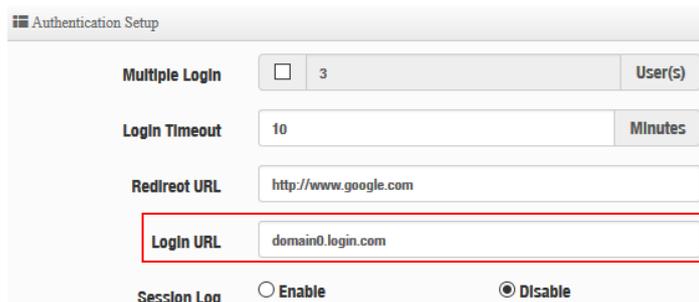
## Step.6 Enter URL is <http://domain0.login.com/login/callback.cgi>

Site URL

<http://domain0.login.com/login/index.cgi?cgi=CALLBACK>

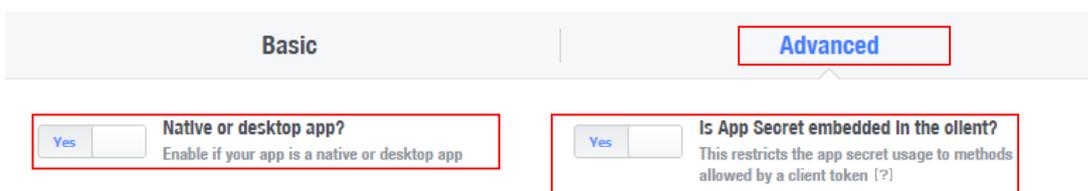
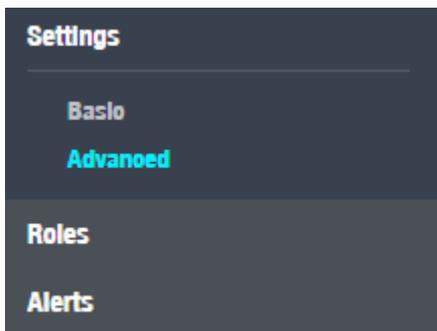
Administrator must set login URL in the device function. After complete set of login URL go to the “Facebook Site URL” function in web page. Follow the steps below to set login URLs

- Setup login URL in the device. Please Click **system** → **Authentication** and enable the function.
- The “**Authentication Setup**” page to set Login URL

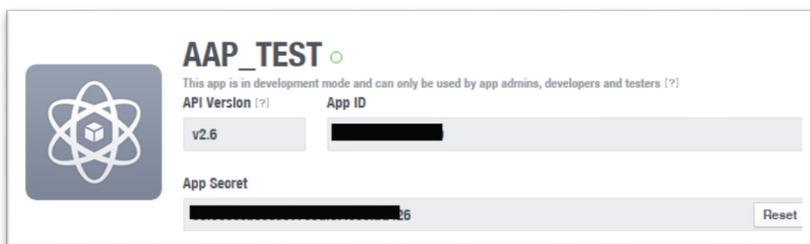


After complete set of login URL go to the “Facebook Site URL” function in web page. Copy and paste the login URL from the system display into the “Site URL” page on the Facebook website.

**Step.7** Click Advanced function to enable the “Native or desktop app?” and “Is App Secret embedded in the client?”



**Step.8** After completing the “Facebook Site URL” setup. Administrators must copy and paste their App ID and App secret into the OAuth 2.0 Setup page in our software UI.



Client ID and Client Secret setup by third parties such as Facebook and Google are subject to change. The instructions above follow the 2016 setup procedure. Any future changes to the Facebook/Google process may lead to our instructions becoming invalid.

## 5-3-4. POP3/IMAP Server

The purpose of this integrated function is to allow clients to link a POP3 server for receiving emails from a remote server.

POP3/IMAP Server

**Service**     **Enable**                       **Disable**

---

POP3/IMAP Settings

**Display Name**

**Mode**     **POP3**                       **IMAP**

**Host**

**Port**     Port

**Connect Type**     ▼

---

POP3/IMAP Server Test

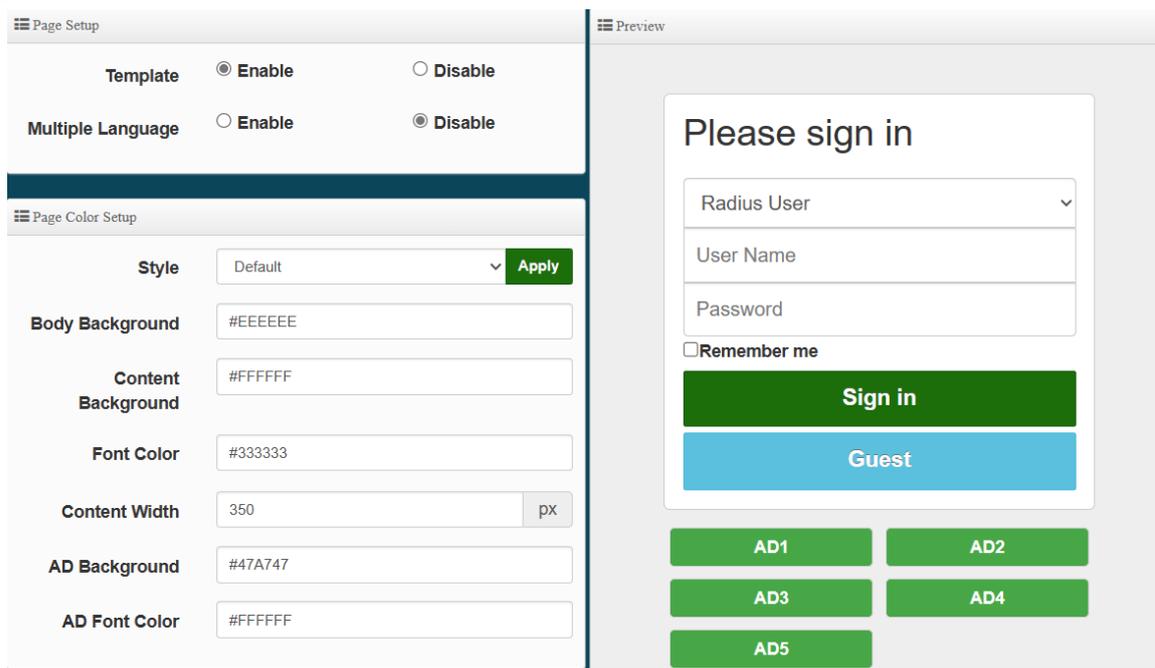
**EMAIL**

**Password**     Test

- **Service:** Administrator can choose Enable or Disable the PoP3 authentication.
- **Display Name :** Set the “Display Name” based on the appropriate POP3 user or client.
- **Host :** Define the desired Host server name.
- **Port :** Input the proper port number for the corresponding server.
- **Connect Type :** Select the Connect type with options of “STARTTLS”, “SSL/TTL”, or “None”.
- **POP3 Server Test :** Use this tool to test if the POP3 server is operating correctly with your selected email

## 5-3-5. Customize

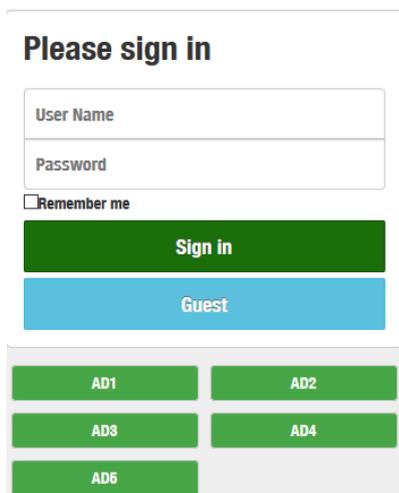
This function is to customize the user Login Page. This supports Multiple Language and allows comprehensive customization through HTML editing.



## Page Setup

➤ **Template** : Administrator can select Enable or disable.

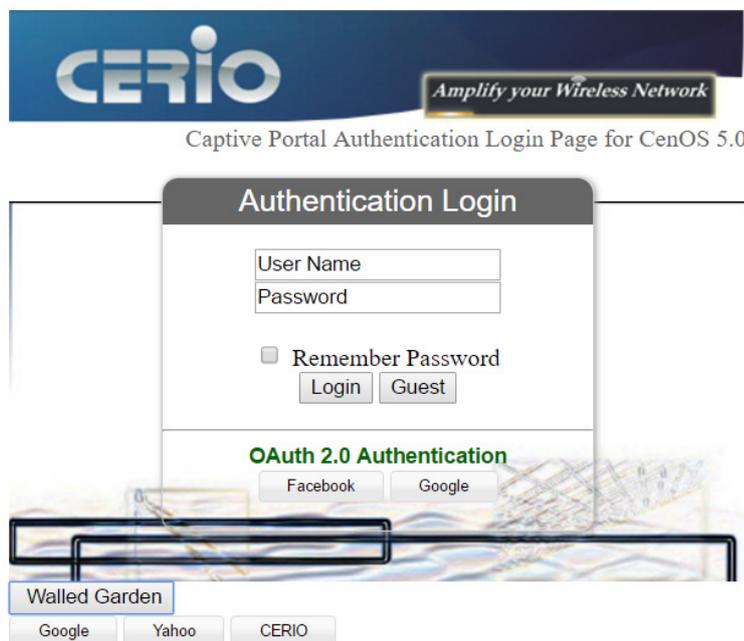
- Select enable to active default Login Page



- Select disable to active HTML Source code window for customization



**Sample:** See sample login page below that is customized by html coding (*sample login page html code templates are available on Cerio website*)



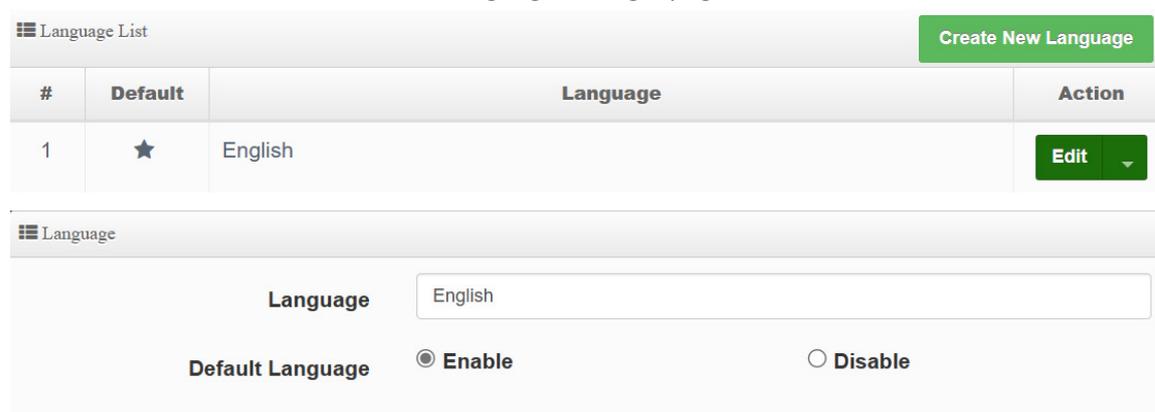
The following function uses the enabled Template

- **Multiple Language** : Administrator can select enable or disable multiple language for login page. Administrator must to Language function create new language.

Page Color Setup : Administrator can change the login page color

## 5-3-6. Language

Administrator can create other language for login page.



#	Default	Language	Action
1	★	English	Edit

Language configuration form:

Language: English

Default Language:  Enable  Disable

Click "Create New Language" button go to add or edit language for login page.

- Language: Set description of language.
- Default Language: Display default language.

## 5-3-7. Walled Garden

This function provides certain free services or advertisement web pages for users to access the websites listed before login and authentication. User without the network access right can still have a chance to experience the actual network service free of charge in Walled Garden URL list.

☰ Walled Garden

**Display Name**

**IP Address/Domain**

**Full URL**  Add

☰ Walled Garden List

#	Name	IP Address/Domain	Action
1	CERIO	www.cerio.com.tw	<span style="background-color: #c00; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Delete</span>

- **Display Name:** Set name of Website.
- **IP Address/Domain:** Set IP or Domain of the Open the website.
- **Full URL:** Set full website name.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click Reboot button to activate your changes..

## 5-3-8. Privilege Address

This function provides local device can access Internet without authentication. If there are some workstations belonging NGS Access Point that need to access to network without authentication, enter the IP or MAC address of these workstations in this list.

☰ Privilege Address

**Device Name**

**IP Address**

**MAC Address**  Add

☰ Privilege Address List

#	Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Action
1	BOSS iPhone	192.168.2.1	00:11:22:33:44:50	<span style="background-color: #c00; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Delete</span>

- **Device Name:** Enter Device or Users Name.
- **IP Address:** Enter used IP Address of Device or Users PC.
- **MAC Address:** Enter MAC Address of Device or Users PC.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click Reboot button to activate your changes..

## 5-3-9. Bulk MAC Address

This function is similar to the privileged list, the difference is that this function only verifies the MAC address, and the MAC list can only be built in batches by uploading

When this function is turned on, as long as the devices on the MAC list will not need to do web page verification and can directly use Internet services.



The screenshot shows two sections of a web interface. The first section, titled 'MAC Rules', contains a 'Rule' dropdown menu set to 'Disable' and a green 'Save' button. The second section, titled 'Upload MAC Address', contains a file selection button labeled '選擇檔案' (Choose File) with the text '沒有選擇檔案' (No file selected) next to it, and a green 'Upload' button.

- **Rules: Administrators can enable or disable this function.**
- **Upload MAC Address:** Select the location of MAC data file and upload to import into this function for system judgment.

Click “**Save**” button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

## 5-3-10. Profile

Administrator can backup current authentication configuration and login page for HTML Source code. But also can recover.



The screenshot shows two sections of a web interface. The first section, titled 'VLAN Profile', contains two rows: 'Download Profile Setting' with a green 'Download' button, and 'Upload Profile Setting' with a file selection button labeled '選擇檔案' (Choose File) with the text '沒有選擇檔案' (No file selected) next to it, and a green 'Upload' button. The second section, titled 'VLAN Customize Page', contains two rows: 'Download Customize Page' with a green 'Download' button, and 'Upload Customize Page' with a file selection button labeled '選擇檔案' (Choose File) with the text '沒有選擇檔案' (No file selected) next to it, and a green 'Upload' button.

Click “**Save**” button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

## 5-4. RADIUS Server

**Radius Server**

Service  Enable  Disable

Radius Port

Radius Secret

- **Service** : Administrator can select Enable or disable the function.
- **Radius** : Administrator must to set remote RADIUS Server use Port. °
- **Radius Secret** : Administrator must to set remote RADIUS Server use Key.

Click “Save” button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

## 5-5. RADIUS Account Setup

**Radius User**

User Name

Password  Add

**Export/Import Users**

Export User File Export

Import From PC  沒有選擇檔案 Import

**Radius List**

#	Name	Action	#	Name	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-

- **User Name** : Create users name for RADIUS account.
- **Password** : Enter password for user name.
- **Export User File** : Administrator can export account list in RADIUS Server.
- **Import From PC** : Administrator can import account list to the RADIUS Server.

## 5-6. Wireless Configuration

### 5-6-1. Radio 0 (2.4G) Basic Setup

**General Setup**

**MAC Address** : 8c:4d:ea:05:1c:6e

**Country** : United States

**Band Mode** : 802.11ax

**Auto Channel** :  Enable  Disable

**Channel** : 5 (2432 Mhz)

**Tx Power** : Level 9

**Slot Time** : 9 Distance

**ACK Timeout** : 64

#### ● General Setup

- **MAC Address** : Display 2.4G WiFi MAC address.
- **Country** : Administrator can select country: US or EU or Japan or Taiwan.
- **Band Mode** : Administrator can select 2.4G Band for 802.11b 、 802.11b/g 、 802.11b/g/n 、 802.11n. or 802.11ax, The default is 802.11ax

**Band Mode** : 802.11ax

- 802.11b
- 802.11b/g
- 802.11b/g/n
- 802.11n
- 802.11ax

- **Auto Channel** : Administrator can Enable or Disable the function. If disabled, the WiFi channel will be fixed to the manually selected channel.
  - **Channel** : There are different options for wireless operation modes in regions, which can be used for Upper or Lower extension.
  - **Tx Power** : Administrator can control the WiFi Tx output power. The power Max. Level 9.
  - **Slot Timeout** : You can enter the slot time value here. When the distance is long or short, the waiting time for packet transmission will be adjusted fast and slow
- Distance** : When the Distance button is clicked, the point-to-point bridge distance can be entered. The system will automatically calculate the ideal reference value for the Slot Time and

ACK Timeout. The input distance is calculated in units (meters).

- **ACK timeout** : When waiting for the "ACKnowledgment frame" interval is too long to be received, the ACK will be retransmitted. A higher ACK Timeout will reduce packet loss, but the transmission efficiency will be poor.



Notice

Setting ACK Timeout can strengthen the long-distance connection. Changing the value can optimize the setting. If the value is too low, the length transmission will be reduced. If the value is too high, there may be disconnection.

## ● HP Physical Mode

HT Physical Mode

<b>TX/RX Stream</b>	<input type="text" value="2T2R"/>
<b>Channel BandWidth</b>	<input type="text" value="20/40"/>
<b>Extension Channel</b>	<input type="radio"/> Upper <input checked="" type="radio"/> Lower
<b>Min MCS</b>	<input type="text" value="4"/>
<b>Max MCS</b>	<input type="text" value="11"/>
<b>Short GI</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Aggregation</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Aggregation Frames</b>	<input type="text" value="32"/>
<b>Aggregation Size</b>	<input type="text" value="50000"/>

- **TX/RX Stream** : Build in 2.4GHz 2 antennas and support 2TX/2RX streams. Administrator can select 1 or 2 TX/RX. The default is 2TX/2RX.



Notice

The 2.4Ghz antenna of this product thinks that it has a built-in 2x2. The default is already set to 2T2R. If there is no special requirement, please keep the setting.

- **Channel Bandwidth** : The "20/40" MHz option is usually best. The other option is available for special circumstances.
- **Extension Channel** : Sets channel select to Upper or Lower. The Upper supports 1 to 7 range CH

and Lower supports 5 to 11 range CH.

- **Min MCS:** This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.
- **Max MCS:** This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.
- **Short GI:** Short Guard Interval is “Enabled” by default to increase throughput. However, it can also increase error rate in some installations, due to increased sensitivity to radio-frequency reflections. Select the option that works best for your installation.
- **Aggregation:** By default, it's “Enabled”. Select “Disable” to deactivate Aggregation.  
A part of the 802.11n standard (or draft-standard), it allows sending multiple frames per single access to the medium by combining frames together into one larger frame. It creates the larger frame by combining smaller frames with the same physical source and destination end points and traffic class (i.e. QoS) into one large frame with a common MAC header.
- **Aggregation Frames:** Set frames size of Aggregation.
- **Aggregation Size:** Set aggregation size.

## 5-6-2. Radio 1 (5G-1) / Radio 2 (5G-2) Basic Setup

☰ General Setup

<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text" value="8c:4d:ea:05:1c:6d"/>
<b>Country</b>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="United States"/>
<b>Band Mode</b>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="802.11ax"/>
<b>Auto Channel</b>	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Channel</b>	<input type="text" value="36 (5180 Mhz)"/>
<b>Tx Power</b>	<input type="text" value="Level 9"/>
<b>Slot Time</b>	<input type="text" value="9"/> <input style="background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; margin-left: 5px;" type="button" value="Distance"/>
<b>ACK Timeout</b>	<input type="text" value="64"/>

### ● General Setup

- **MAC Address:** Display 5G-1(Radio 1) / 5G-2(Radio 2) WiFi MAC address.
- **Country:** Administrator can select country: US or EU or Japan or Taiwan.

- **Band Mode:** Administrator can select 5G Band for 802.11a 、 802.11a/n 、 802.11n 、 802.11ac. or 802.11ax, The default is 802.11ax

**Band Mode**

802.11ax ▼

---

802.11a

802.11a/n

802.11n

802.11ac

802.11ax

- **Auto Channel:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the function. If select disabled function the WiFi channel can be manually fixed.
- **Channel :** There are different options for wireless operation modes in regions.
- **Tx Power:** Administrator can control the WiFi Tx output power. The power Max. Level 9.
- **Slot Timeout :** You can enter the slot time value here. When the distance is long or short, the waiting time for packet transmission will be adjusted fast and slow
- **Distance :** When the Distance button is clicked, the point-to-point bridge distance can be entered. The system will automatically calculate the ideal reference value for the Slot Time and ACK Timeout. The input distance is calculated in units (meters).
- **ACK timeout :** When waiting for the "ACKnowledgment frame" interval is too long to be received, the ACK will be retransmitted. A higher ACK Timeout will reduce packet loss, but the transmission efficiency will be poor.



Setting ACK Timeout can strengthen the long-distance connection. Changing the value can optimize the setting. If the value is too low, the length transmission will be reduced. If the value is too high, there may be disconnection.

- **HP Physical Mode**

The screenshot shows the 'HT Physical Mode' configuration window. It contains the following settings:

- TX/RX Stream:** 2T2R
- Channel BandWidth:** 160
- Min MCS:** 1
- Max MCS:** 11
- Short GI:**  Enable  Disable
- Aggregation:**  Enable  Disable
- Aggregation Frames:** 32
- Aggregation Size:** 50000

- **TX/RX Stream:** Administrator can select 1 or 2 TX/RX. The default is 2TX/2RX.



The 5Ghz antenna of this product thinks that it has a built-in 2x2. The default is already set to 2T2R. If there is no special requirement, please keep the setting.

- **Channel BandWith:** The Wireless 5G can choose 20 or 20/40 Mhz or 11ac/ax 80Mhz at 5G-1 (Radio-1) or **11ax 160Mhz at 5G-2 (Radio)** as the data transmission speed between the base station and wireless users.
- **MIN MCS:** MCS compilation is a representation proposed by 802.11ax on the communication rate of WLAN. The MCS coding value will affect the main factor of the communication rate and corresponds to the channel bandwidth.
- **MAX MCS:** Maximum MCS compile set value. The Max MCS value must be greater than the Min MCS value.
- **Shout GI:** Short Guard Interval is “Enabled” by default to increase throughput. However, it can also increase error rate in some installations, due to increased sensitivity to radio-frequency reflections. Select the option that works best for your installation.
- **Aggregation:** By default, it's “Enabled”. Select “Disable” to deactivate Aggregation.

A part of the 802.11n standard (or draft-standard), it allows sending multiple frames per single access to the medium by combining frames together into one larger frame. It creates the

larger frame by combining smaller frames with the same physical source and destination end points and traffic class (i.e. QoS) into one large frame with a common MAC header.

- **Aggregation Frames:** Set frames size of Aggregation, the size recommend use default value is 32.
- **Aggregation Size:** Set aggregation size, the size recommends use default value is 500000.

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.

### 5-6-3. Advanced Setup

 Advanced Setup

<b>Beacon Interval</b>	<input style="width: 80%;" type="text" value="100"/>
<b>DTIM Interval</b>	<input style="width: 80%;" type="text" value="1"/>
<b>Fragment Threshold</b>	<input style="width: 80%;" type="text" value="2346"/>
<b>RTS Threshold</b>	<input style="width: 80%;" type="text" value="2346"/>
<b>Short Preamble</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <span style="margin-left: 200px;"><input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b></span>
<b>IGMP Snooping</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <span style="margin-left: 200px;"><input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b></span>
<b>Greenfield</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <span style="margin-left: 200px;"><input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b></span>
<b>Band Steering</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input style="width: 60%;" type="text" value="10"/> <span style="float: right;">RSSI Limit</span>
<b>RF on/off by Schedule</b>	<input style="width: 80%;" type="text" value="Always"/>
<b>Location Tracking Log</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input style="width: 60%;" type="text" value="600"/> <span style="float: right;">Seconds</span>

- **Beacon Interval:** Beacon Interval is in the range of **40~3500** and set in unit of *millisecond*. The default value is **100** msec.  
 Access Point (AP) in IEEE 802.11 will send out a special approximated 50-byte frame, called “Beacon”. Beacon is broadcast to all the stations, provides the basic information of AP such as SSID, channel, encryption keys, signal strength, time stamp, support data rate.  
 All the radio stations received beacon recognizes the existence of such AP, and may proceed next actions if the information from AP matches the requirement. Beacon is sent on a periodic basis, the time interval can be adjusted.  
 By increasing the beacon interval, you can reduce the number of beacons and associated

overhead, but that will likely delay the association and roaming process because stations scanning for available access points may miss the beacons. You can decrease the beacon interval, which increases the rate of beacons. This will make the association and roaming process very responsive; however, the network will incur additional overhead and throughput will go down.

- **DTIM Interval:** The DTIM interval is in the range of **1~255**. The default is **1**.

DTIM is defined as *Delivery Traffic Indication Message*. It is used to notify the wireless stations, which support power saving mode, when to wake up to receive multicast frame. DTIM is necessary and critical in wireless environment as a mechanism to fulfill power-saving synchronization.

A DTIM interval is a count of the number of beacon frames that must occur before the access point sends the buffered multicast frames. For instance, if DTIM Interval is set to 3, then the Wi-Fi clients will expect to receive a multicast frame after receiving three Beacon frame. The higher DTIM interval will help power saving and possibly decrease wireless throughput in multicast applications.

- **Fragmentation Threshold:** Fragmentation Threshold is one more parameter which is given in all stations and Access points. Fine tuning Fragmentation Threshold parameter can result in good throughput but not using it properly can result in low throughput. In simple words it does the same thing which MTU do in Ethernet. Both are different parameters but the work done is same, it fragments the data packets.

Fragmentation threshold will be used when we have more data packet size to be transmitted and we have less fragment threshold value. Let's say from Ethernet we have to send 1400 byte packet but the fragmentation threshold is set as 400. In this case when the packet is to be transmitted on air it will fragment the packet into 4 small packets 400+400+400+200 and send on air. This includes MAC header+ frame body and CRC so 400 byte will be in total including headers. This helps in increasing the throughput. The default is 2346.

- **RTS Threshold:** RTS Threshold is in the range of **1~2347** byte. The default is **2347** byte.

The main purpose of enabling RTS by changing RTS threshold is to reduce possible collisions due to hidden wireless clients. RTS in AP will be enabled automatically if the packet size is larger than the Threshold value. By default, RTS is disabled in a normal environment supports non-jumbo frames.

- **Short Preamble:** By default, this function is **"Enabled"**. **Disabling** will automatically use the Long 128-bit Preamble Synchronization field. The preamble is used to signal "here is a train of data coming" to the receiver. The short preamble provides 72-bit Synchronization field to improve WLAN transmission efficiency with less overhead.

- **IGMP Snooping:** The process of listening to Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) network traffic. The feature allows a network switch to listen in on the IGMP conversation between hosts and routers. By listening to these conversations the switch maintains a map of which links need which IP multicast streams. Multicasts may be filtered from the links which do not need them and thus controls which ports receive specific multicast traffic.
- **Greenfield:** In wireless WLAN technology, greenfield mode is a feature of major components of the 802.11n specification. The greenfield mode feature is designed to improve efficiency by eliminating support for 802.11b/g devices in an all draft-n network. In greenfield mode the network can be set to ignore all earlier standards.
- **Band Steering(5G Priority) :** When 2.4GHz and 5GHz networks exist at the same time, the 5GHz client connection is automatically connected to the 5GHz network as the main connection to improve performance.
- **RF on/off by schedule:** Administrator can apply Time Policy to on or off wireless signal.
- **Location Tracking Log:** The system can detect the signal strength of the wireless client to determine the location of the Access Point and send to database.

#### 5-6-4. WMM Setup

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station.

Configuring QoS options consists of setting parameters on existing queues for different types of wireless traffic. You can configure different minimum and maximum wait times for the transmission of packets in each queue based on the requirements of the media being sent. Queues automatically provide minimum transmission delay for Voice, Video, multimedia, and mission critical applications, and rely on best-effort parameters for traditional IP data.

As an Example, time-sensitive Voice & Video, and multimedia are given effectively higher priority for transmission (lower wait times for channel access), while other applications and traditional IP data which are less time-sensitive but often more data-intensive are expected to tolerate longer wait times.

Please click on **Wireless -> WMM Setup**

☰ WMM Setup

**WMM**     **Enable**                       **Disable**

☰ WMM Parameters of Access Point

AC Type	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS	TxOp Limit	No ACK Policy bit
AC_BE(0)	<input type="text" value="4"/>	<input type="text" value="6"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK(1)	<input type="text" value="4"/>	<input type="text" value="10"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI(2)	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="4"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="3008"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO(3)	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="1504"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

➤ **AC Type :**

Queue	Data Transmitted AP to Clients	Priority	Description
AC_BK	Background	Low	High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).
AC_BE	Best Effort	Medium	Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.
AC_VI	Video	High	Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.
AC_VO	Voice	High	Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

- **CWmin:** Minimum Contention Window. This parameter is input to the algorithm that determines the initial random backoff wait time ("window") for retry of a transmission. The value specified here in the Minimum Contention Window is the upper limit (in milliseconds) of a range from which the initial random backoff wait time is determined.
- **CWmax:** Maximum Contention Window. The value specified here in the Maximum Contention Window is the upper limit (in milliseconds) for the doubling of the random backoff value. This doubling continues until either the data frame is sent or the Maximum Contention Window size is reached. Once the Maximum Contention Window size is reached, retries will continue until a maximum number of retries allowed is reached. Valid values for the "cwmax" are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, or 1024. The value for "cwmax" must be higher than the value for "cwmin".

- **AIFS** : The Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing Number specifies a wait time (in milliseconds) for data frames
- **TxOP Limit**: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WME AP has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for AP; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.
- **ACM bit**: Admission Control Mandatory, ACM only takes effect on AC\_VI and AC\_VO. When you do not click Checkbox, it means that the ACM is controlled by the connecting AP. If you click Checkbox, it means that the Client is in charge
- **No ACK policy bit**: Acknowledgment Policy, WMM defines two ACK policies: **Normal ACK** and **No ACK**. Click “**Checkbox**” indicates “**No ACK**”

When the no acknowledgement (No ACK) policy is used, the recipient does not acknowledge received packets during wireless packet exchange. This policy is suitable in the environment where communication quality is fine and interference is weak.

While the No ACK policy helps improve transmission efficiency, it can cause increased packet loss when communication quality deteriorates. This is because when this policy is used, a sender does not retransmit packets that have not been received by the recipient.

When the Normal ACK policy is used, the recipient acknowledges each received unicast packet.

Click “**Save**” button to save your set function. Then click “**Reboot**” button to activate your changes.

## 5-6-5. WDS Setup

When using the AP+WDS function, the wireless base stations at both ends must support the WDS function at the same time, and the wireless base stations at both ends must set the MAC address of the other party's wireless interface. In other words, each base station must contain the required MAC address of each base station to which WDS is connected. At the same time, you must confirm that each WDS base station must use the same wireless network name, channel and wireless encryption method. You can choose to enable or disable it.

Please click on Wireless -> WDS Setup

☰ WDS Setup

**Enable**
                         
  **Disable**

**Radio0 ESSID**

**Radio1 ESSID**

**Radio2 ESSID**

**Security Type**

**PassPhrase**

---

☰ MAC Address

**Radio 0**

**Radio 1**

**Radio 2**

When the WDS function is enabled, it can be set to use Radio 0 (2.4G) for WDS or Radio 1 (5G-1) for WDS or Radio 2 (5G-2) for WDS, etc., and a maximum of 24 groups can be set up to bridge to 2.4G + 5G+ 5G. In WDS The function supports VLAN tag transmission. If there is a tag set in the network domain, WDS can bring multiple groups of tags to another bridge endpoint.

☰ WDS Client Setup

Radio 0		Radio 1		Radio 2	
Enable	MAC Address	Enable	MAC Address	Enable	MAC Address
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>

VLAN Setup									
VLAN#	Radio 0			Radio 1			Radio 2		
	Native	TAG	TAG ID	Native	TAG	TAG ID	Native	TAG	TAG ID
VLAN 0	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
VLAN 1	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="101"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="101"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="101"/>
VLAN 2	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="102"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="102"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="102"/>
VLAN 3	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="103"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="103"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="103"/>
VLAN 4	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="104"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="104"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="104"/>

- **WDS Setup:** Administrator can select Enable or Disable.
- **Radio ESSID:** For connected Radio, please enter the same SSID name for each radio.
- **Security Type:** Enable AES 128bit or AES 256bit encryption or Disable this encryption function.
- **PassPhrase:** AES 128bit and AES 256bit encryption custom key can input 0 ~ 9 numbers or A ~ Z uppercase and lowercase English format, it can support 8 ~ 32 characters key encryption algorithm in each WDS connecting each other with secure encrypted transmission.

*WDS considerations*



Notice

1. When two wireless APs want to use WDS connection, the channels of the two must be the same.
2. If the two base AP stations are A and B, the WDS Client Setup of station A needs to set the wireless MAC address of station B, and the WDS Client Setup of station B needs to set the wireless MAC address of station A.
3. If tags must be used in the architecture, the APs on both sides can select multiple sets of tags in the virtual network settings.
4. WDS encryption setting is by optional use.

- **MAC Address :** Enter the MAC address of the other party's host to agree to accept the connection.
- **WDS Client Setup:** Administrator can used Radio 0(2.4G) or Radio 1(5G-1) or Radio 2(5G-2)for WDS Links. A Single Radio supports up to 8 WDS links
- **VLAN Setup:** The WDS aisle support Multi-tag VALN

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.

## 5-6-6. WDS Status

Displays 2.4G (Radio 0) and 5G-1(Radio-1)and 5G-2(Radio-2) radios WDS link status through MAC and Date (TX/RX)

Please click on **Wireless -> WDS status**

☰ Radio0 Client		
MAC Address	Rate(RX/TX)	RSSI
-	-	-
☰ Radio1 Client		
MAC Address	Rate(RX/TX)	RSSI
-	-	-
☰ Radio2 Client		
MAC Address	Rate(RX/TX)	RSSI
-	-	-

- **MAC Address** : Display connected MAC Address.
- **Rate(TX/RX)** : Display Tx/Rx rate of the point to point.
- **RSSI**: Display signal connection value of RSSI.



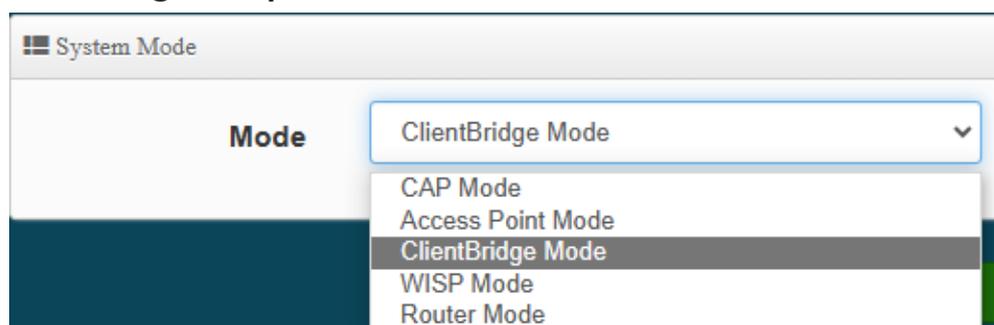
**Notice**

*The RSSI signal quality display of this product is expressed through the signal strength measurement method. Therefore, for RSSI, the larger the "positive value", the better the connection quality.*

## 6. Client Bridge Mode

If the administrator needs to switch to Client Bridge mode, Please click "System"-> " Mode Setup " to change Client Bridge mode.

### 6-1. Change Setup Mode



This section provides detailed explanation for users to configure in the Client Bridge Mode and Repeater AP function with help of illustrations.

### 6-2. Configure LAN Setup

Here are the instructions for how to setup the local IP Address and Netmask. Please click on **System** -> **LAN** and follow the below setting.



- **Mode:** Administrator can select the IP used Static or Dynamic IP address.
  - Static IP : A set of fixed IP addresses can be manually set for the system to use.
  - Dynamic IP : If there is a DHCP server on the top, you can use the dynamic IP address to let the system obtain a set of IP automatically.



**Notice**

*That when using a dynamic IP, the system will automatically obtain the IP address sent by DHCP, and the obtained IP address will be obtained after the operation is confirmed by the upper DHCP server. Obtaining the IP address is not fixed. For system management, the upper DHCP server must query the IP address obtained by the current system.*

➤ **Static IP:**

- **IP address:** The IP address is 192.168.2.254
- **Netmask:** The default Netmask is 255.255.255.0
- **Gateway:** The default Gateway IP Address is 192.168.2.1, Please check your Gateway IP and change.

☰ DNS

**Primary DNS**

**Secondary DNS**

☰ 802.1d Spanning Tree

**802.1d Spanning Tree**     Enable                       **Disable**

☰ DHCP Forward

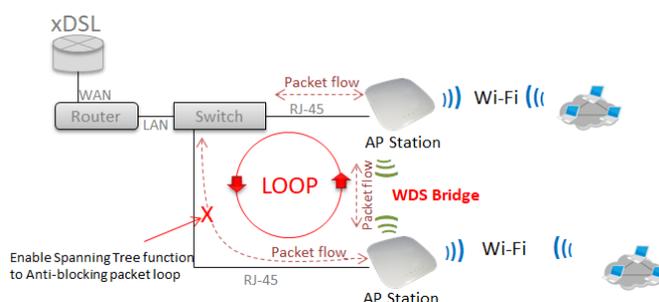
**DHCP Forward**     Enable                       **Disable**

➤ **DNS:** Enter IP address of domain name service.

- **Primary DNS:** The IP address of the primary DNS server.
- **Secondary:** The IP address of the secondary DNS server.

➤ **802.1d Spanning Tree :** The spanning tree network protocol provides a loop free topology for a bridged LAN between LAN interface and 8 WDS interfaces from wds0 to wds7. The Spanning Tree Protocol, which is also referred to as STP, is defined in the IEEE Standard 802.1d.

➤ **DHCP Forward:** When the AP Mode device and Client Bridge AP are linked, and DHCP Service is “Enabled”, the Client Bridge AP must also enable DHCP Forward to allow connecting clients to receive the IP Address from the source AP (AP Mode Device). By default, DHCP Forward is disabled in Client Bridge devices. This function must be enabled to allow clients connecting to the Client Bridge device to receive IP Addresses from the source AP.



Click “Save” button to save your set function. Then click “Reboot” button to activate your changes.

## 6-3. Configure DHCP Setup

The DHCP Service function in the Client Bridge device can select a separate IP Address range within the same network segment of the source AP, and allocate those IP Addresses to connecting clients.

☰ DHCP Service

Mode     Enable                       Disable

---

☰ DHCP Setup

<b>Start IP</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.10"/>
<b>End IP</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.100"/>
<b>Netmask</b>	<input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/>
<b>Gateway</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.254"/>
<b>DNS1 IP</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.254"/>
<b>DNS2 IP</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>WINS IP</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Domain</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Lease Time</b>	<input type="text" value="86400"/>

- **Start IP / End IP:** Specify the range of IP addresses to be used by the DHCP server when assigning IP address to clients.
- **Netmask:** The netmask default is 255.255.255.0.
- **Gateway:** Enter source gateway IP address.
- **DNS1:** Enter IP address of the first DNS server; this field is required.
- **DNS2:** Enter IP address of the second DNS server; this is optional
- **WINS IP:** Enter IP address of the Windows Internet Name Service (WINS) server; this is optional.
- **Domain:** Enter the domain name for this network.
- **Lease Time:** The IP addresses given out by the DHCP server will only be valid for the duration specified by the lease time. Increasing the time ensure client operation without interruptions, but could introduce potential conflicts. Lowering the lease time will avoid potential address conflicts, but might cause more interruptions to the client while it will acquire new IP addresses from the DHCP server. Default is **86400** seconds.

**DHCP Clients List:** When users link to CenOS 5.0 AP and use IP address of the DHCP service, the DHCP Client List will display users the information and used IP address.

DHCP Client List				
#	IP Address	MAC Address	Expired	Action
-	-	-	-	-

- **IP Address:** Display users used IP address.
- **MAC Address:** Display MAC Address of users used device.
- **Expired:** Display Lease expiration time of IP address.
- **Action:** Kicked user button.

**Static Lease IP Setup:** Administrator can set as static IP address for users.

Static Lease IP Setup	
<b>Comment</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>IP Address</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/>

- **Comment:** Enter description for the information.
- **IP Address:** Set static IP address for users.
- **MAC Address:** Set MAC address of user device.

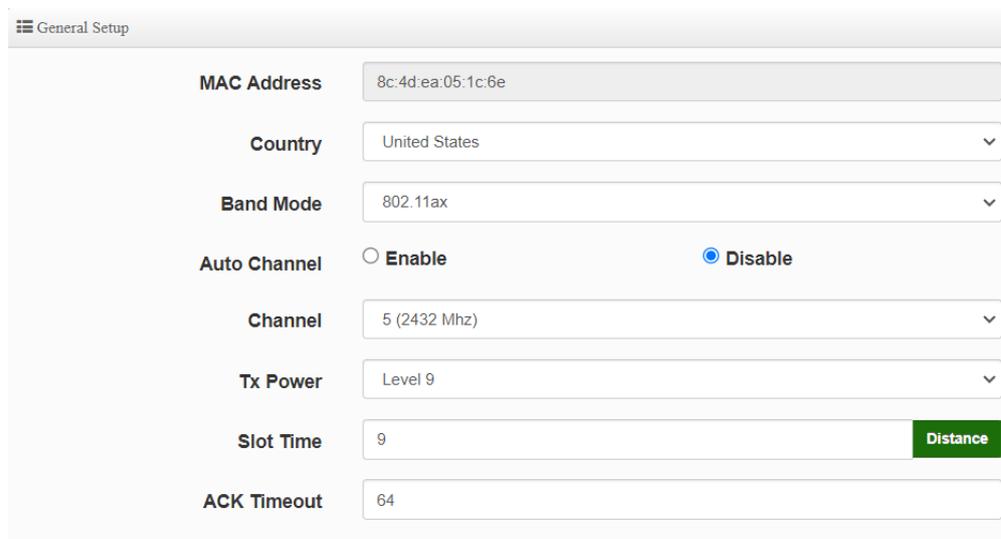
**Static Lease IP List:** Display users list of static IP address.

Static Lease IP List				
#	Comment	IP Address	MAC Address	Action
-	-	-	-	-

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.

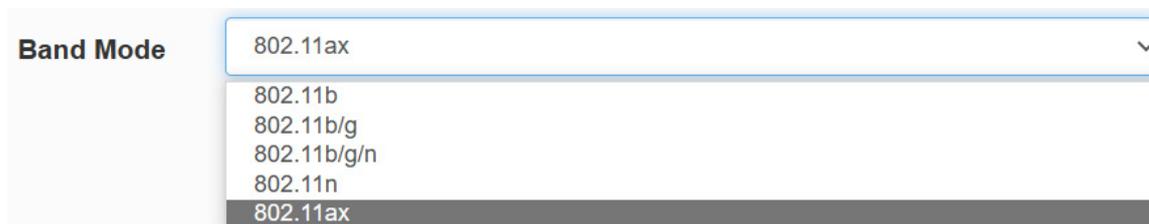
## 6-4. Wireless General Setup

### 6-4-1. Radio 0 (2.4G) Basic Setup



## ● General Setup

- **MAC Address** : Display 2.4G WiFi MAC address.
- **Country** : Administrator can select country: US or EU or Japan or Taiwan.
- **Band Mode** : Administrator can select 2.4G Band for 802.11b 、 802.11b/g 、 802.11b/g/n 、 802.11n. or 802.11ax, The default is 802.11ax



- **Auto Channel** : Administrator can Enable or Disable the function. If disabled, the WiFi channel will be fixed to the manually selected channel.
- **Channel** : There are different options for wireless operation modes in regions, which can be used for Upper or Lower extension.
- **Tx Power** : Administrator can control the WiFi Tx output power. The power Max. Level 9.
- **Slot Timeout** : You can enter the slot time value here. When the distance is long or short, the waiting time for packet transmission will be adjusted fast and slow
- **Distance** : When the **Distance** button is clicked, the point-to-point bridge distance can be entered. The system will automatically calculate the ideal reference value for the Slot Time and ACK Timeout. The input distance is calculated in units (meters).
- **ACK timeout** : When waiting for the "ACKnowledgment frame" interval is too long to be received, the ACK will be retransmitted. A higher ACK Timeout will reduce packet loss, but the transmission efficiency will be poor.



Setting ACK Timeout can strengthen the long-distance connection. Changing the value can optimize the setting. If the value is too low, the length transmission will be reduced. If the value is too high, there may be disconnection.

## ● HP Physical Mode

 HT Physical Mode

<b>TX/RX Stream</b>	<input type="text" value="2T2R"/>
<b>Channel BandWidth</b>	<input type="text" value="20/40"/>
<b>Extension Channel</b>	<input type="radio"/> Upper <input checked="" type="radio"/> Lower
<b>Min MCS</b>	<input type="text" value="4"/>
<b>Max MCS</b>	<input type="text" value="11"/>
<b>Short GI</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Aggregation</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Aggregation Frames</b>	<input type="text" value="32"/>
<b>Aggregation Size</b>	<input type="text" value="50000"/>

- **TX/RX Stream** : Build in 2.4GHz 2 antennas and support 2TX/2RX streams. Administrator can select 1 or 2 TX/RX. The default is 2TX/2RX.



The 2.4Ghz antenna of this product thinks that it has a built-in 2x2. The default is already set to 2T2R. If there is no special requirement, please keep the setting.

- **Channel Bandwidth** : The "20/40" MHz option is usually best. The other option is available for special circumstances.
- **Extension Channel** : Sets channel select to Upper or Lower. The Upper supports 1 to 7 range CH and Lower supports 5 to 11 range CH.
- **Min MCS**: This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.

- **Max MCS:** This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.
- **Short GI:** Short Guard Interval is “Enabled” by default to increase throughput. However, it can also increase error rate in some installations, due to increased sensitivity to radio-frequency reflections. Select the option that works best for your installation.
- **Aggregation:** By default, it's “Enabled”. Select “Disable” to deactivate Aggregation.  
A part of the 802.11n standard (or draft-standard), it allows sending multiple frames per single access to the medium by combining frames together into one larger frame. It creates the larger frame by combining smaller frames with the same physical source and destination end points and traffic class (i.e. QoS) into one large frame with a common MAC header.
- **Aggregation Frames:** Set frames size of Aggregation.
- **Aggregation Size:** Set aggregation size.

## 6-4-2. Radio 1 (5G-1) / Radio 2 (5G-2) Basic Setup

☰ General Setup

<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text" value="8c:4d:ea:05:1c:6d"/>
<b>Country</b>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="United States"/>
<b>Band Mode</b>	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="802.11ax"/>
<b>Auto Channel</b>	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Channel</b>	<input type="text" value="36 (5180 Mhz)"/>
<b>Tx Power</b>	<input type="text" value="Level 9"/>
<b>Slot Time</b>	<input type="text" value="9"/> <input style="background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="Distance"/>
<b>ACK Timeout</b>	<input type="text" value="64"/>

### ● General Setup

- **MAC Address:** Display 5G-1(Radio 1) / 5G-2(Radio 2) WiFi MAC address.
- **Country:** Administrator can select country: US or EU or Japan or Taiwan.
- **Band Mode:** Administrator can select 5G Band for 802.11a 、 802.11a/n 、 802.11n 、 802.11ac. or 802.11ax, The default is 802.11ax

**Band Mode** 802.11ax ▼

- 802.11a
- 802.11a/n
- 802.11n
- 802.11ac
- 802.11ax

- **Auto Channel:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the function. If select disabled function the WiFi channel can be manually fixed.
  - **Channel :** There are different options for wireless operation modes in regions.
  - **Tx Power:** Administrator can control the WiFi Tx output power. The power Max. Level 9.
  - **Slot Timeout :** You can enter the slot time value here. When the distance is long or short, the waiting time for packet transmission will be adjusted fast and slow
- Distance :** When the Distance button is clicked, the point-to-point bridge distance can be entered. The system will automatically calculate the ideal reference value for the Slot Time and ACK Timeout. The input distance is calculated in units (meters).
- **ACK timeout :** When waiting for the "ACKnowledgment frame" interval is too long to be received, the ACK will be retransmitted. A higher ACK Timeout will reduce packet loss, but the transmission efficiency will be poor.



Setting ACK Timeout can strengthen the long-distance connection. Changing the value can optimize the setting. If the value is too low, the length transmission will be reduced. If the value is too high, there may be disconnection.

## ● HP Physical Mode

**HT Physical Mode**

**TX/RX Stream** 2T2R ▼

**Channel BandWidth** 160 ▼

**Min MCS** 1 ▼

**Max MCS** 11 ▼

**Short GI**  Enable  Disable

**Aggregation**  Enable  Disable

**Aggregation Frames** 32

**Aggregation Size** 50000

- **TX/RX Stream:** Administrator can select 1 or 2 TX/RX. The default is 2TX/2RX.



The 5Ghz antenna of this product thinks that it has a built-in 2x2. The default is already set to 2T2R. If there is no special requirement, please keep the setting.

- **Channel BandWith:** The Wireless 5G can choose 20 or 20/40 Mhz or 11ac/ax 80Mhz at 5G-1 (Radio-1) or **11ax 160Mhz at 5G-2 (Radio)** as the data transmission speed between the base station and wireless users.
- **MIN MCS:** MCS compilation is a representation proposed by 802.11ax on the communication rate of WLAN.The MCS coding value will affect the main factor of the communication rate and corresponds to the channel bandwidth.
- **MAX MCS:** Maximum MCS compile set value. The Max MCS value must be greater than the Min MCS value.
- **Shout GI:** Short Guard Interval is “Enabled” by default to increase throughput. However, it can also increase error rate in some installations, due to increased sensitivity to radio-frequency reflections. Select the option that works best for your installation.
- **Aggregation:** By default, it's “Enabled”. Select “Disable” to deactivate Aggregation. A part of the 802.11n standard (or draft-standard), it allows sending multiple frames per single access to the medium by combining frames together into one larger frame. It creates the larger frame by combining smaller frames with the same physical source and destination end points and traffic class (i.e. QoS) into one large frame with a common MAC header.
- **Aggregation Frames:** Set frames size of Aggregation, the size recommend use default value is 32.
- **Aggregation Size:** Set aggregation size, the size recommends use default value is 500000.

Click “Save” button to save your set function. Then click “Reboot” button to activate your changes.

## 6-4-3. Advanced Setup

**Advanced Setup**

<b>Beacon Interval</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="100"/>
<b>DTIM Interval</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="1"/>
<b>Fragment Threshold</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="2346"/>
<b>RTS Threshold</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="2346"/>
<b>Short Preamble</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <span style="margin-left: 150px;"><input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b></span>
<b>IGMP Snooping</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <span style="margin-left: 150px;"><input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b></span>
<b>Greenfield</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <span style="margin-left: 150px;"><input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b></span>
<b>RF on/off by Schedule</b>	<input style="border: none; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text" value="Always"/> ▾
<b>Location Tracking Log</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input style="width: 50px;" type="text" value="600"/> <input type="button" value="Seconds"/>

- **Beacon Interval:** Beacon Interval is in the range of **40~3500** and set in unit of *millisecond*. The default value is **100** msec.  
 Access Point (AP) in IEEE 802.11 will send out a special approximated 50-byte frame, called “Beacon”. Beacon is broadcast to all the stations, provides the basic information of AP such as SSID, channel, encryption keys, signal strength, time stamp, support data rate.  
 All the radio stations received beacon recognizes the existence of such AP, and may proceed next actions if the information from AP matches the requirement. Beacon is sent on a periodic basis, the time interval can be adjusted.
- By increasing the beacon interval, you can reduce the number of beacons and associated overhead, but that will likely delay the association and roaming process because stations scanning for available access points may miss the beacons. You can decrease the beacon interval, which increases the rate of beacons. This will make the association and roaming process very responsive; however, the network will incur additional overhead and throughput will go down.
- **DTIM Interval:** The DTIM interval is in the range of **1~255**. The default is **1**.  
 DTIM is defined as *Delivery Traffic Indication Message*. It is used to notify the wireless stations, which support power saving mode, when to wake up to receive multicast frame. DTIM is necessary and critical in wireless environment as a mechanism to fulfill power-saving synchronization.  
 A DTIM interval is a count of the number of beacon frames that must occur before the access point sends the buffered multicast frames. For instance, if DTIM Interval is set to 3, then the Wi-Fi clients will expect to receive a multicast frame after receiving three Beacon frame. The higher DTIM interval

will help power saving and possibly decrease wireless throughput in multicast applications.

- **Fragmentation Threshold:** Fragmentation Threshold is one more parameter which is given in all stations and Access points. Fine tuning Fragmentation Threshold parameter can result in good throughput but not using it properly can result in low throughput. In simple words it does the same thing which MTU do in Ethernet. Both are different parameters but the work done is same, it fragments the data packets.

Fragmentation threshold will be used when we have more data packet size to be transmitted and we have less fragment threshold value. Let's say from Ethernet we have to send 1400 byte packet but the fragmentation threshold is set as 400. In this case when the packet is to be transmitted on air it will fragment the packet in to 4 small packet 400+400+400+200 and send on air. This includes MAC header+ frame body and CRC so 400 byte will be in total including headers. This helps in increasing the throughput. The default is 2346.

- **RTS Threshold:** RTS Threshold is in the range of **1~2347** byte. The default is **2347** byte. The main purpose of enabling RTS by changing RTS threshold is to reduce possible collisions due to hidden wireless clients. RTS in AP will be enabled automatically if the packet size is larger than the Threshold value. By default, RTS is disabled in a normal environment supports non-jumbo frames.
- **Short Preamble:** By default, this function is "**Enabled**". **Disabling** will automatically use the Long 128-bit Preamble Synchronization field. The preamble is used to signal "here is a train of data coming" to the receiver. The short preamble provides 72-bit Synchronization field to improve WLAN transmission efficiency with less overhead.
- **IGMP Snooping:** The process of listening to Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) network traffic. The feature allows a network switch to listen in on the IGMP conversation between hosts and routers. By listening to these conversations the switch maintains a map of which links need which IP multicast streams. Multicasts may be filtered from the links which do not need them and thus controls which ports receive specific multicast traffic.
- **Greenfield:** In wireless WLAN technology, greenfield mode is a feature of major components of the 802.11n specification. The greenfield mode feature is designed to improve efficiency by eliminating support for 802.11b/g devices in an all draft-n network. In greenfield mode the network can be set to ignore all earlier standards.
- **RF on/off by schedule:** Administrator can apply Time Policy to on or off wireless signal.
- **Location Tracking Log:** The system can detect the signal strength of the wireless client to determine the location of the Access Point and send to database.

Click "**Save**" button to save your set function. Then click "**Reboot**" button to activate your changes.

## 6-4-4. WMM Setup

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station.

Configuring QoS options consists of setting parameters on existing queues for different types of wireless traffic. You can configure different minimum and maximum wait times for the transmission of packets in each queue based on the requirements of the media being sent. Queues automatically provide minimum transmission delay for Voice, Video, multimedia, and mission critical applications, and rely on best-effort parameters for traditional IP data.

**WMM Setup**

WMM
 Enable
 Disable

As an Example, time-sensitive Voice & Video, and multimedia are given effectively higher priority for transmission (lower wait times for channel access), while other applications and traditional IP data which are less time-sensitive but often more data-intensive are expected to tolerate longer wait times.

WMM Parameters of Access Point					
AC Type	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS	TxOp Limit	No ACK Policy bit
AC_BE(0)	4	6	3	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK(1)	4	10	7	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI(2)	3	4	1	3008	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO(3)	2	3	1	1504	<input type="checkbox"/>
WMM Parameters of Station					
AC Type	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS	TxOp Limit	ACM bit
AC_BE(0)	4	10	3	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK(1)	4	10	7	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI(2)	3	4	2	3008	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO(3)	2	3	2	1504	<input type="checkbox"/>

➤ **AC Type :**

Queue	Data Transmitted AP to Clients	Priority	Description
AC_BK	Background	Low	High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).
AC_BE	Best Effort	Medium	Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.
AC_VI	Video	High	Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.
AC_VO	Voice	High	Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

➤ **CWmin :**

Minimum Contention Window. This parameter is input to the algorithm that determines the initial random backoff wait time ("window") for retry of a transmission. The value specified here in the Minimum Contention Window is the upper limit (in milliseconds) of a range from which the initial random backoff wait time is determined. ◦

➤ **CWmax :** Maximum Contention Window. The value specified here in the Maximum Contention Window is the upper limit (in milliseconds) for the doubling of the random backoff value. This doubling continues until either the data frame is sent or the Maximum Contention Window size is reached. Once the Maximum Contention Window size is reached, retries will continue until a maximum number of retries allowed is reached. Valid values for the "cwmax" are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, or 1024. The value for "cwmax" must be higher than the value for "cwmin". ◦

➤ **AIFS :** The Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing Number specifies a wait time (in milliseconds) for data frames. ◦

➤ **TxOP Limit :** Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WME AP has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for AP; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network. ◦

➤ **ACM bit :** Admission Control Mandatory, ACM only takes effect on AC\_VI and AC\_VO. When you do not click Checkbox, it means that the ACM is controlled by the connecting AP. If you click Checkbox, it means that the Client is in charge. ◦

➤ **No ACK policy bit :** Acknowledgment Policy, WMM defines two ACK policies: **Normal ACK** and **No ACK**. Click "**Checkbox**" indicates "**No ACK**"

When the no acknowledgement (No ACK) policy is used, the recipient does not acknowledge received packets during wireless packet exchange. This policy is suitable in the environment where communication quality is fine and interference is weak.

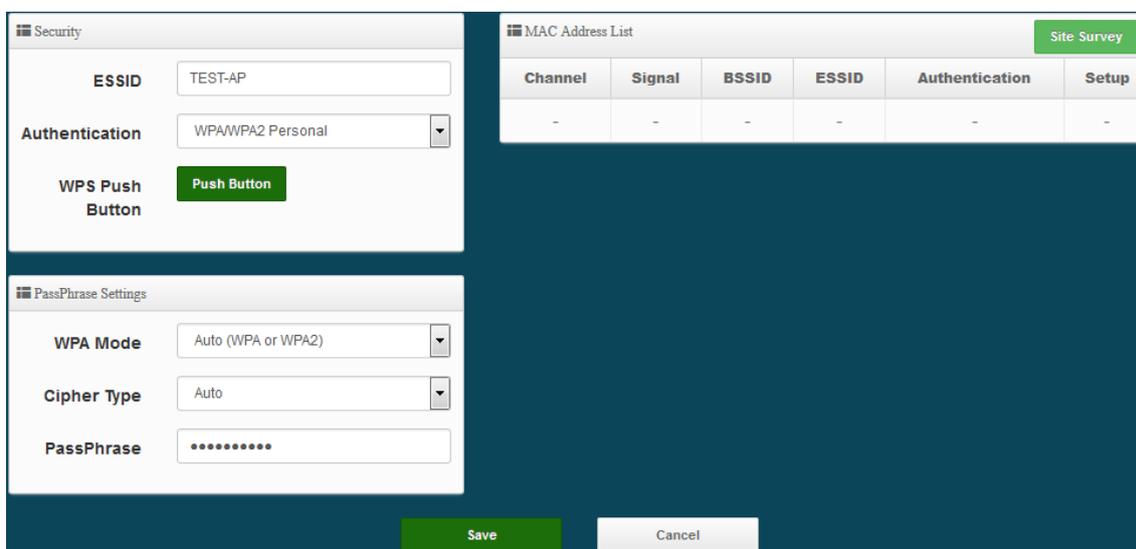
While the No ACK policy helps improve transmission efficiency, it can cause increased packet loss when communication quality deteriorates. This is because when this policy is used, a sender does not retransmit packets that have not been received by the recipient.

When the Normal ACK policy is used, the recipient acknowledges each received uncast packet. ◦

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.

## 6-4-5. Station Setup

The functions setting functions include Client Bridge link to AP station. Administrator can used **“site survey”** function to Search for AP stations.



- **MAC Address List:** The function can discovery AP Station and select want to link the AP station, please click site survey button.



**Notice**

*If want to discovery 2.4G station then administrator need to enable station mode in Radio 0 (2.4G) function page (reference manual 5.4.1 “Radio 0 Basic Setup”). Same practice if want to discovery 5G-1 or 5G-2 station will need to enable station mode in Radio 1(5G-1) or Radio 2(5G-2) function page (reference manual 5.4.2 “Radio 1(5G-1) / Radio 2(5G-2) Basic Setup”).*

Station Mode  Enable  Disable

- **Security:** After site survey AP station complete will list all AP station, when click AP station setup button then AP station information (ESSID/Security type) will display on page.
- **PassPhrase Settings:** Administrator need manual set correct ESSID security/Cipher type and pass phrase.



*If Security/Cipher selected or set PassPhrase is wrong, it will not be able to bridge normally.*

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.

## 6-4-6. Station Profile Setup

You can create setting multiple configuration files for your working Client Bridge AP connection settings and choose whether to enable single or multiple transactions at the same time.

It will automatically connect wirelessly to the bridging base stations (stations) when you move with sufficient RSSI quality.

The system will automatically connect to the bridging base stations (stations) that are enabled in the list.

Station Profile List					Create New Profile
#	Enable	Comment	ESSID	Security Type	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-

- **Create New Profile :** Administrator can select new station setup.

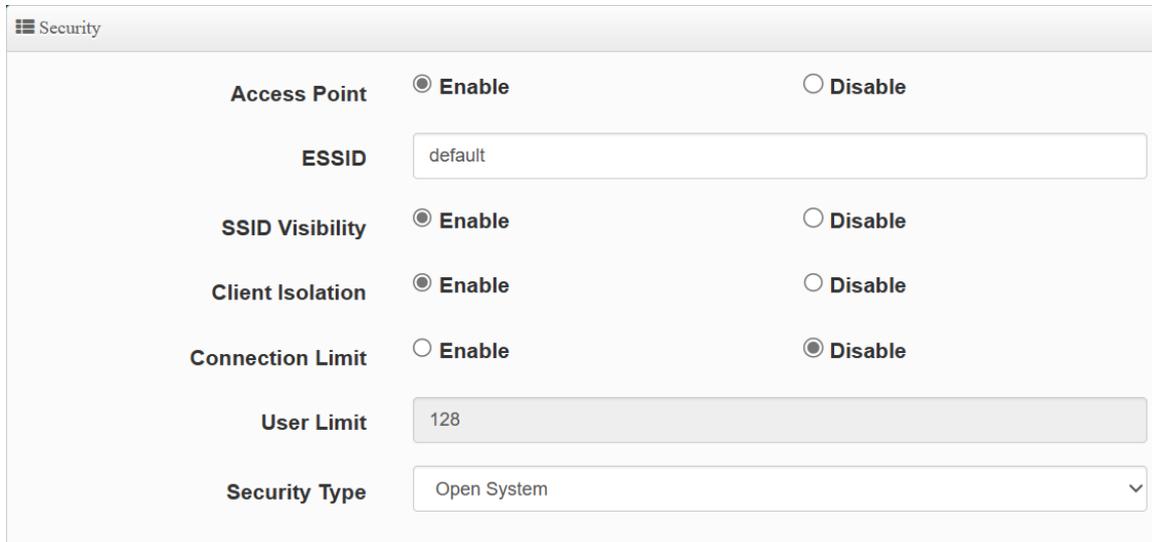
AP Station Security Settings	
Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Roaming Match	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Whole <input type="radio"/> Start with
ESSID	<input type="text"/>
Security Type	<input type="text" value="Open System"/>
Comment	<input type="text"/>

- **AP Station Security Settings**

- **Enable** : Administrator can choose this profile enable or disable.
- **Roaming Match** : The roaming SSID acceptance format setting requirements for all bridge AP.
  - **Whole** : Only accept same bridge AP SSID name for wireless automatic connection.
  - **Start with** : The SSID name format with different SSID but the same prefix of the wireless automatic connection bridge AP can be accepted.  
  
**For example, the SSID names of all bridging base stations along the line may be station 1, station 2 or station3 and other SSID format names for different station divisions.**
- **SSID** : Administrator can set Wi-Fi SSID name
- **Security Type** : Administrator can select the encryption information corresponding to the bridge AP connection.
- **Comment** : Administrator can be marked for each of profiles individual notes.

## 6-4-7. Repeater AP Setup

Administrators can configure ESSID, SSID broadcasting, Maximum number of client associations.

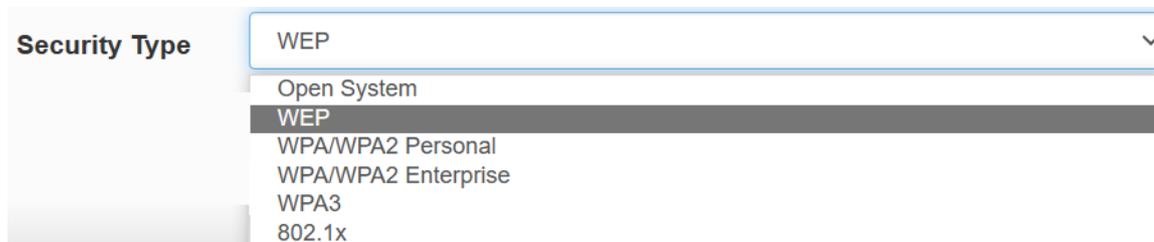


Access Point	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
ESSID	<input type="text" value="default"/>	
SSID Visibility	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
Client Isolation	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
Connection Limit	<input type="radio"/> Enable	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
User Limit	<input type="text" value="128"/>	
Security Type	<input type="text" value="Open System"/>	

- **Access Point:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the Repeater AP function.
- **ESSID:** Enter the Repeater AP of ESSID name.
- **SSID Visibility:** The default it's Enable. When select Disable the SSID will not is discovered.
- **Client Isolation:** This function is Disabled by default. All clients will be isolated from each other, which mean they can't reach each other.
- **Connection Limit:** Administrator can select Enable or Disable WiFi connection Limit

**【Supports 128 users to access at the same time.】**

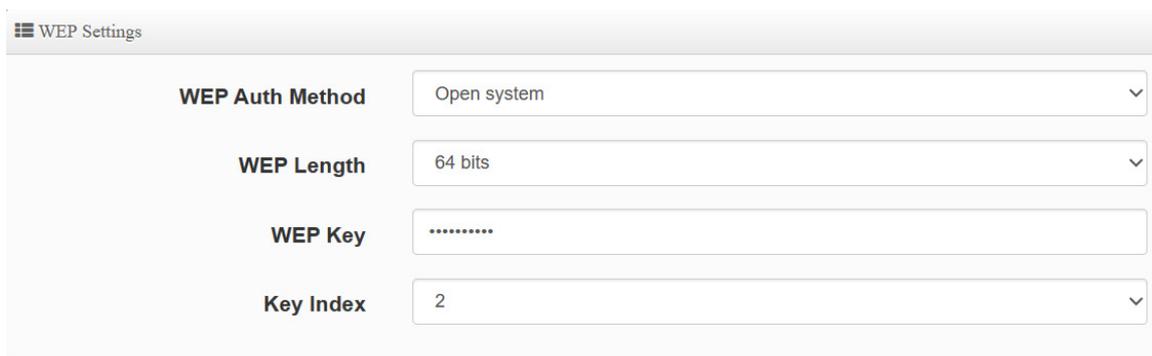
- **Security Type:** Select the desired security type from the drop-down list; the options are Open System, WPA-PSK/WPA2-Personal, WPA/WPA2-Enterprise, WPA3 and 802.1x




Notice

*Notes: The WEP encryption mode is currently known to be not the most secure wireless encryption method, and will not be able to support 802.11ac/ax. It is not recommended that you continue to use this WEP encryption mode. It is recommended that you use a rate that meets 802.11ac/ax Correspondingly supported encryption modes above WPA / WPA2 to increase your wireless network security.*

- **Open System** : Data is not unencrypted during transmission when this option is selected. ( **be not recommended for use** )



- **WEP** :
  - ✓ **WEP Auth Method** : Administrator can choose the WEP Open system open authentication method or the WEP Shared password authentication method.
  - ✓ **WEP Length** : Administrator can choose to use 64bits, 128bits, and 152bits encryption key lengths, but must make sure that the wireless network card used by your wireless client also supports the corresponding wireless key length.
  - ✓ **WEP Key** : There are four groups of optional settings the 16-bit (HEX) key value.
  - ✓ **Key Index** : Administrator can pre-set 4 WEP Key for your WEP and "save".when the future

wireless client wants to connect, can be choose which group of wireless keys and establish a connection through WEP encryption.

*Note: If you choose to use WEP encryption mode, please enter the corresponding WEP key value according to the following requirements.*

*64bits:*

*10 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)*

*5 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)*

*128bits:*

*26 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)*

*13 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)*

*152bits:*

*32 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)*

*16 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)*



Notice

- **WPA / WPA2-Personal :**

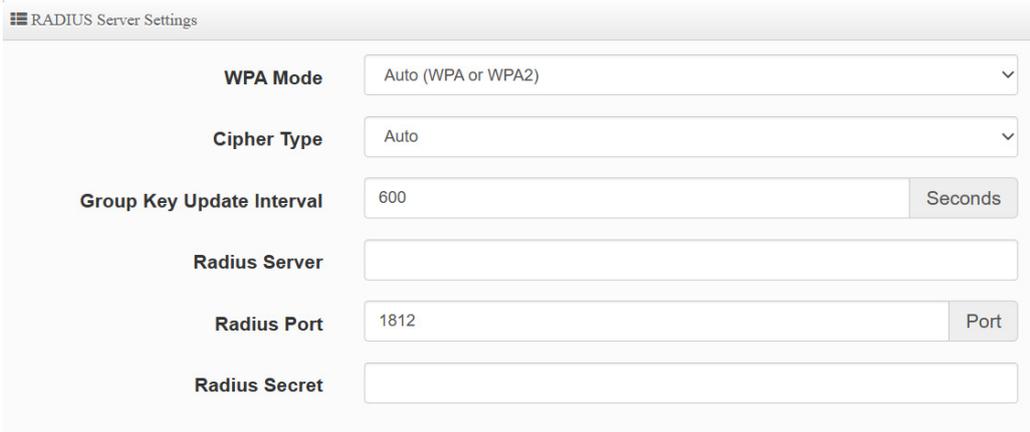
- ✓ **WPA Mode:** Administrator can select security for Auto or only WPA or only WPA2.
- ✓ **Cipher Type:** Administrator can select use AES or TKIP with WPA / WPA2 encryption method.
  - ◆ **AES** is short for “**Advanced Encryption Standard**”, The AES cipher is specified as a number of repetitions of transformation rounds that convert the input plaintext into the final output of ciphertext. Each round consists of several processing steps, including one that depends on the encryption key. A set of reverse rounds are applied to transform ciphertext back into the original plaintext using the same encryption key.
  - ◆ **TKIP** is short for “**Temporal Key Integrity Protocol**”, TKIP scrambles the keys using a hashing algorithm and, by adding an integrity-checking feature, ensures that the keys haven’t been tampered with.

*Note: When setting WEP or TKIP encryption, the data rate will not exceed 54 Mbps. The IEEE 802.11n protocol prohibits the use of high throughput with WEP or TKIP as unicast keys. If you use these encryption methods (such as WEP, WPA-TKIP, WPA2-TKIP), your data rate will be reduced to 54 Mbps, or if it is used for commercial purposes, such as applications where the end user cannot connect to the wireless at a higher speed than 54 Mbps.*



Notice

- ✓ **Group Key Update Interval:** The time interval is for re-keying GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds. Enter the time-length required; the default time is 600 seconds.
- ✓ **Pass Phrase:** Enter the ESSID pass phrase.
- ✓ **WPS Push Button:** Administrator can use WPS function to link WiFi client. If enabled, administrator can click the WPS Push Button.



The screenshot shows the 'RADIUS Server Settings' configuration window. It contains the following fields:

- WPA Mode:** A dropdown menu set to 'Auto (WPA or WPA2)'.
- Cipher Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Auto'.
- Group Key Update Interval:** A text input field containing '600' and a 'Seconds' button.
- Radius Server:** An empty text input field.
- Radius Port:** A text input field containing '1812' and a 'Port' button.
- Radius Secret:** An empty text input field.

- **WPA / WPA2-Enterprise :**

- ✓ **WPA Mode:** Administrator can select security for Auto or only WPA or only WPA2.
- ✓ **Cipher Type:** Administrator can select use AES or TKIP with WPA / WPA2 encryption method.
  - ◆ **AES** is short for “**Advanced Encryption Standard**”, The AES cipher is specified as a number of repetitions of transformation rounds that convert the input plaintext into the final output of ciphertext. Each round consists of several processing steps, including one that depends on the encryption key. A set of reverse rounds are applied to transform ciphertext back into the original plaintext using the same encryption key.
- ✓ **TKIP** is short for “**Temporal Key Integrity Protocol**”, TKIP scrambles the keys using a hashing algorithm and, by adding an integrity-checking feature, ensures that the keys haven’t been tampered with.



Notice

Note: When setting WEP or TKIP encryption, the data rate will not exceed 54 Mbps. The IEEE 802.11n protocol prohibits the use of high throughput with WEP or TKIP as unicast keys. If you use these encryption methods (such as WEP, WPA-TKIP, WPA2-TKIP), your data rate will be reduced to 54 Mbps, or if it is used for commercial purposes, such as applications where the end user cannot connect to the wireless at a higher speed than 54 Mbps.

- ✓ **Group Key Update Interval:** The time interval is for re-keying GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds. Enter the time-length required; the default time is 600 seconds.

- ✓ **Radius Server** : Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
- ✓ **Radius Port**: The port number used by Authentication RADIUS server. Use the default 1812 or enter port number specified.
- ✓ **Radius Secret**: The secret key for system to communicate with Authentication RADIUS server. Support 1 to 64 characters.



The screenshot shows the 'WPA3 Settings' window. It contains the following fields and options:

- WPA Mode**: A dropdown menu set to 'Auto (WPA2 or WPA3)'.
- SAE PWE**: Radio buttons for 'Enable' (selected) and 'Disable'.
- SAE MFP**: Radio buttons for 'Enable' (selected) and 'Disable'.
- PassPhrase**: A text input field with masked characters (dots).

● **WPA3 :**

**The 802.11ax peer-to-peer entity authentication mode is different from the Pre-Shared Key .**

- ✓ **SAE Password** : When the administrator sets this virtual wireless network SSID to use WPA3 calculation, the SAE connection password must be at least 8 characters.
- ✓ **SAE PWE** : Optionally enable the SAE PWE (Password Element) function, before exchanging SAE authentication messages, both parties will generate a private element PWE (Password Element) and two private values (rand and mask) for advanced authentication exchange.
- ✓ **SAE MFP** : The SAE password authentication mechanism adds a more secure anti-theft, anti-spy, and anti-skimming password Management Frame Protection (MFP).  
If the AP enabled this mode, please ensure that both the AP and the client running in this mode need Management Frame Protection (MFP) support.

Click “Save” button to save your set function. Then click “Reboot” button to activate your changes.

## 6-4-8. MAC Filter Setup

Administrator can setup allow or reject WiFi clients(MAC address) to access Repeater AP.



The screenshot shows the 'MAC Rules' window. It features a 'Rule' dropdown menu currently set to 'Disable' and a green 'Save' button.

- **Rule**: Select the desired access control type from the drop-down list; the options are Disable, Allow or Reject.

- **Only Allow List MAC:** Define certain wireless clients in the list which will have granted access to the Access Point while the access will be denied for all the remaining clients – Action Type is set to “Only Allow List MAC”.
- **Only Deny List MAC:** Define certain wireless clients in the list which will have denied access to the Access Point while the access will be granted for all the remaining clients - Action Type is set to “Only Deny List MAC”.

➤ **MAC Address:** Enter MAC Address for WiFi Clients.

☰ Add MAC Address

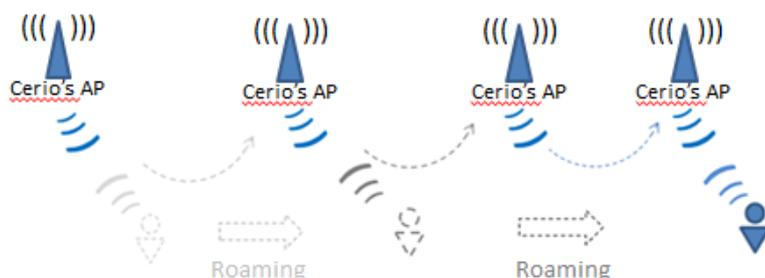
MAC Address	Add
<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Add"/>

➤ **MAC Address List:** Display the MAC address of WiFi Clients.

#	MAC Address	Action	#	MAC Address	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-

Click “Save” button to save your set function. Then click “Reboot” button to activate your changes.

## 6-4-9. 802.11r Fast Roaming



The Tri band Access Point supports 802.11r/802.11k function for 2.4G (Rado 0)and 5G (Rado 1)and (Rado 2). 802.11r, which is the IEEE standard for fast roaming, introduces a new concept of roaming where the initial handshake with the new AP is done even before the client roams to the target AP.

**Fast Roaming Settings**

**Mobility Domain**

**R0 Key Lifetime**

**Reassoc deadline**

**R0/NAS Identifier**

**R1 Identifier**

**R1 Push**  Enable  Disable

- **Mobility Domain:** MDID is used to indicate a group of APs (within an ESS, i.e., sharing the same SSID) between which a STA can use Fast BSS Transition.



*Please enter 2-octet identifier as a hex string.*

- **R0 Key Lifetime:** Default lifetime of the PMK-RO in minutes, the default is 10000, administrator can setting 1~65535.
- **Reassoc deadline:** Reassociation deadline in time units (TUs / 1.024 ms; range 1000~65535). The default is 1000.
- **R0/NAS Identifier:** PMK-R0 Key Holder identifier. When using IEEE 802.11r, nas\_identifier must be set and must be between 1 and 48 octets long.
- **R1 Identifier:** PMK-R1 Key Holder identifier 6-octet identifier as a hex string.
- **R1 Push:** Administrator can select Enable or disable. If enable the function will automatically sent the R1 Key.

### R0 Key Address:

To enable roaming between multiple AP devices, AP1 must key in the MAC Address of AP2, and AP2 must key in the MAC Address of AP1. The NAS Identifier and 128-bit Key should be identical in both AP settings. This will enable device roaming between the two Access Points.

**R0 Key holders**

**MAC Address**

**NAS Identifier**

**128-bit Key**

- **MAC Address:** Enter must key in the MAC Address of other AP

- **NAS Identifier:** Enter 1~48 octets of network domain name.
- **128-bit Key:** Enter Shared Key of 128 bit.

### R0 Key Holder List:

After setting "R0 Key holders" function the information will appear in list.

#	MAC Address	NAS Identifier	128-bit Key	Action
-	-	-	-	-

### R1 Key Holder List:

Enter a unified set of R1 Key Holder identification certification.

**R1 Key Holders**

**MAC Address**

**R1 Identifier**

**128-bit Key**  Add

- **MAC Address:** Enter the main roaming device MAC address
- **R1 Identifier:** Enter Shared identifier.
- **128-bit Key:** Enter Shared Key of 128 bit.

### R1 Key Holder List:

After setting "R1 Key holders" function the information will appear in list.

#	MAC Address	NAS Identifier	128-bit Key	Action
-	-	-	-	-

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes

## 7. WISP Mode

WISP Mode is a router function, if the Telecom company permits wireless connection to their WAN, administrators can change the CenOS 5.0 AP to WISP Mode to connect to the wifi network.

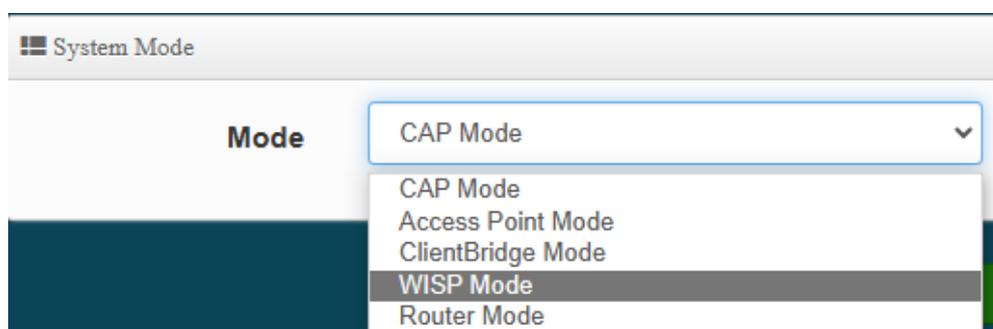
The WISP Mode support PPPoE / Static IP / Dynamic IP and PPTP for WAN, and support Repeater AP function.

## 7-1. Change Setup mode

If the administrator needs to switch to WISP mode, Please click "System"-> " Mode Setup " to change WISP mode.



*When the upper limit of the 2.4G frequency is used, the repeater AP will only be able to use the other two 5G extension Repeater AP APs. If the upper end AP with a Radio 1 (5G) frequency is used, the repeater AP will only Use 2.4G and another Radio 2 (5G) as the extension Repeater AP base.*



## 7-2. Configure WAN Setup

There are four connection types for the WAN port: **Static IP**, **Dynamic IP**, **PPPoE** and **PPTP**. Please click on **System** -> **WAN** and follow the below setting.



- **Static IP:** Users can manually setup the WAN IP address with a static IP provided by WISP.
  - **IP Address:** The IP address of the WAN port.
  - **IP Netmask:** The Subnet mask of the WAN port.
  - **IP Gateway:** The default gateway of the WAN port.

WAN Settings

**Mode**

Dynamic IP

**Hostname**

- **Dynamic IP:** Please consult with WISP for correct wireless settings to associate with WISP AP before a dynamic IP, along with related IP settings. If IP Address is not assigned, please double check with your wireless settings and ensure successful association. Also, you may go to “WAN Information” in the Overview page to click **Release** button to release IP address and click **Renew** button to renew IP address again.

- **Hostname :** The Hostname of the WAN port

WAN Settings

**Mode**

PPPoE

**User Name**

**Password**

**MTU**

**Reconnect Mode**

- **PPPoE :** To create wireless PPPoE WAN connection to a PPPoE server in network.
  - **User Name :** Enter User Name for PPPoE connection
  - **Password :** Enter Password for PPPoE connection
  - **MTU:** By default, MTU is set to **1492** bytes. MTU stands for Maximum Transmission Unit. Consult with WISP for a correct MTU setting.
  - **Reconnect Mode:** Administrator can select three function for Always On / On Demand / Manual.
    - ✓ **Always on** – A connection to Internet is always maintained.
    - ✓ **On Demand** – A connection to Internet is made as needed.
    - ✓ **Manual** – Click the “**Connect**” button on “**WAN Information**” in the Overview page to connect to the Internet.

☰ WAN Settings

**Mode** PPTP ▼

☰ PPTP

**User Name**

**Password**

**PPTP Server IP**

**WAN IP**

**Netmask**

**MTU**

**MPPE40**  Enable  Disable

**MPPE128**  Enable  Disable

**Reconnect Mode** Always On ▼

- **PPTP:** The Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) mode enables the implementation of secure multi-protocol Virtual Private Networks (VPNs) through public networks.
  - **User Name:** Enter account for PPTP.
  - **Password:** Enter user name account used password for PPTP.
  - **PPTP Server IP:** Enter remote IP address of PPTP Server.
  - **WAN IP:** The IP address of the WAN port.
  - **Netmask:** The Subnet mask of the WAN port.
  - **MTU:** By default, it's **1460** bytes. MTU stands for Maximum Transmission Unit. Consult with WISP for a correct MTU setting.
  - **MPPE40/128:** Microsoft Point-to-Point Encryption (MPPE) encrypts data in Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP)-based dial-up connections or Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) virtual private network (VPN) connections. **128-bit** key (strong) and **40-bit** key (standard) MPPE encryption schemes are supported. MPPE provides data security for the PPTP connection that is between the VPN client and the VPN server.
  - **Reconnect Mode:** Administrator can select three function for Always On / On Demand / Manual.
    - ✓ **Always on** – A connection to Internet is always maintained.

- ✓ **On Demand** – A connection to Internet is made as needed.
- ✓ **Manual** – Click the “**Connect**” button on “**WAN Information**” in the Overview page to connect to the Internet.

- **MAC Clone** : The MAC address is a 12-digit HEX code uniquely assigned to hardware as identification. Some ISPs require you to register a MAC address in order to access to Internet. If not, you could use default MAC or clone MAC from a PC.
  - **Default MAC Address:** Keep the default MAC address of WAN port on the system.
  - **Manual MAN Address:** Enter the MAC address registered with your ISP.

- **DNS** : Check “No Default DNS Server” or “Specify DNS Server IP” radial button as desired to set up system DNS.
  - **Primary DNS:** The IP address of the primary DNS server.
  - **Secondary DNS:** The IP address of the secondary DNS server.

Click “**Save**” button to save your set function. Then click “**Reboot**” button to activate your changes.

## 7-3. Configure LAN Setup

Here are the instructions for how to setup the local IP Address and Netmask. Please click on **System** -> **LAN** and follow the below setting.

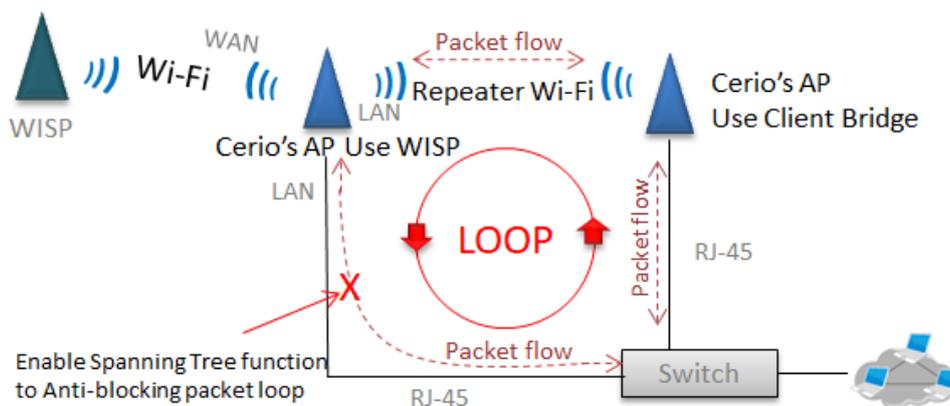


**IP Settings:** Administrator can select the IP used Static or Dynamic IP address.

- Static IP : A set of fixed IP addresses can be manually set for the system to use.
- Dynamic IP : If there is a DHCP server on the top, you can use the dynamic IP address to let the system obtain a set of IP automatically.

### 802.1d Spanning Tree :

The spanning tree network protocol provides a loop free topology for a bridged LAN between LAN interface and 8 WDS interfaces from wds0 to wds7. The Spanning Tree Protocol, which is also referred to as STP, is defined in the IEEE Standard 802.1d.



## 7-4. Configure DHCP Setup

The DHCP Service function in the WISP device can select a separate IP Address range within the same network segment of the source AP, and allocate those IP Addresses to connecting clients.

☰ DHCP Service

**Mode**
 **Enable**
 **Disable**

☰ DHCP Setup

<b>Start IP</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.10"/>
<b>End IP</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.100"/>
<b>Netmask</b>	<input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/>
<b>Gateway</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.254"/>
<b>DNS1 IP</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.254"/>
<b>DNS2 IP</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>WINS IP</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Domain</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Lease Time</b>	<input type="text" value="86400"/>

## DHCP Setup

- **Start IP / End IP:** Specify the range of IP addresses to be used by the DHCP server when assigning IP address to clients.
- **Netmask:** The netmask default is 255.255.255.0.
- **Gateway:** Enter source gateway IP address.
- **DNS1:** Enter IP address of the first DNS server; this field is required.
- **DNS2:** Enter IP address of the second DNS server; this is optional.
- **WINS IP:** Enter IP address of the Windows Internet Name Service (WINS) server; this is optional.
- **Domain:** Enter the domain name for this network.
- **Lease Time:** The IP addresses given out by the DHCP server will only be valid for the duration specified by the lease time. Increasing the time ensure client operation without interruptions, but could introduce potential conflicts. Lowering the lease time will avoid potential address conflicts, but might cause more interruptions to the client while it will acquire new IP addresses from the DHCP server. Default is **86400** seconds

## DHCP Clients List:

When users link to CenOS 5.0 AP and use IP address of the DHCP service, the DHCP Client List will display users the information and used IP address.

#	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Expired	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-

- **IP Address:** Display users used IP address.
- **MAC Address:** Display MAC Address of users used device.
- **Expired:** Display Lease expiration time of IP address.
- **Action:** Kicked user button.

Static Lease IP Setup	
<b>Comment</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>IP Address</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/>

- **Static Lease IP Setup:** Administrator can set as static IP address for users.
  - **Comment:** Enter description for the information.
  - **IP Address:** Set static IP address for users.
  - **MAC Address:** Set MAC address of user device.

#	Comment	IP Address	MAC Address	Action
-	-	-	-	-

- **Static Lease IP List:** Display users list of static IP address.

Click “Save” button to save your set function. Then click “Reboot” button to activate your changes.

## 7-5. Wireless General Setup

### 7-5-1. Radio 0 (2.4G) Basic Setup

☰ General Setup

<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text" value="8c:4d:ea:05:1c:6e"/>
<b>Country</b>	<input style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text" value="United States"/>
<b>Band Mode</b>	<input style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text" value="802.11ax"/>
<b>Auto Channel</b>	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Channel</b>	<input type="text" value="5 (2432 Mhz)"/>
<b>Tx Power</b>	<input type="text" value="Level 9"/>
<b>Slot Time</b>	<input type="text" value="9"/> <input style="background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="Distance"/>
<b>ACK Timeout</b>	<input type="text" value="64"/>

#### ● General Setup

- **MAC Address** : Display 2.4G WiFi MAC address.
- **Country** : Administrator can select country: US or EU or Japan or Taiwan.
- **Band Mode** : Administrator can select 2.4G Band for 802.11b 、 802.11b/g 、 802.11b/g/n 、 802.11n. or 802.11ax, The default is 802.11ax

**Band Mode**

802.11b

802.11b/g

802.11b/g/n

802.11n

802.11ax

- **Auto Channel** : Administrator can Enable or Disable the function. If disabled, the WiFi channel will be fixed to the manually selected channel.
  - **Channel** : There are different options for wireless operation modes in regions, which can be used for Upper or Lower extension.
  - **Tx Power** : Administrator can control the WiFi Tx output power. The power Max. Level 9.
  - **Slot Timeout** : You can enter the slot time value here. When the distance is long or short, the waiting time for packet transmission will be adjusted fast and slow
- Distance** : When the  button is clicked, the point-to-point bridge distance can be entered. The system will automatically calculate the ideal reference value for the Slot Time and ACK Timeout. The input distance is calculated in units (meters).

- **ACK timeout** : When waiting for the "ACKnowledgment frame" interval is too long to be received, the ACK will be retransmitted. A higher ACK Timeout will reduce packet loss, but the transmission efficiency will be poor.



Setting ACK Timeout can strengthen the long-distance connection. Changing the value can optimize the setting. If the value is too low, the length transmission will be reduced. If the value is too high, there may be disconnection.

## ● HP Physical Mode

☰ HT Physical Mode

<b>TX/RX Stream</b>	<input type="text" value="2T2R"/>
<b>Channel BandWidth</b>	<input type="text" value="20/40"/>
<b>Extension Channel</b>	<input type="radio"/> Upper <input checked="" type="radio"/> Lower
<b>Min MCS</b>	<input type="text" value="4"/>
<b>Max MCS</b>	<input type="text" value="11"/>
<b>Short GI</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Aggregation</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Aggregation Frames</b>	<input type="text" value="32"/>
<b>Aggregation Size</b>	<input type="text" value="50000"/>

- **TX/RX Stream** : Build in 2.4GHz 2 antennas and support 2TX/2RX streams. Administrator can select 1 or 2 TX/RX. The default is 2TX/2RX.



The 2.4Ghz antenna of this product thinks that it has a built-in 2x2. The default is already set to 2T2R. If there is no special requirement, please keep the setting.

- **Channel Bandwidth** : The "20/40" MHz option is usually best. The other option is available for special circumstances.
- **Extension Channel** : Sets channel select to Upper or Lower. The Upper supports 1 to 7 range CH and Lower supports 5 to 11 range CH.

- **Min MCS:** This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.
- **Max MCS:** This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.
- **Short GI:** Short Guard Interval is “Enabled” by default to increase throughput. However, it can also increase error rate in some installations, due to increased sensitivity to radio-frequency reflections. Select the option that works best for your installation.
- **Aggregation:** By default, it's “Enabled”. Select “Disable” to deactivate Aggregation. A part of the 802.11n standard (or draft-standard), it allows sending multiple frames per single access to the medium by combining frames together into one larger frame. It creates the larger frame by combining smaller frames with the same physical source and destination end points and traffic class (i.e. QoS) into one large frame with a common MAC header.
- **Aggregation Frames:** Set frames size of Aggregation.
- **Aggregation Size:** Set aggregation size.

## 7-5-2. Radio 1 (5G-1) / Radio 2 (5G-2) Basic Setup

☰ General Setup

<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text" value="8c:4d:ea:05:1c:6d"/>
<b>Country</b>	<input style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text" value="United States"/>
<b>Band Mode</b>	<input style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text" value="802.11ax"/>
<b>Auto Channel</b>	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Channel</b>	<input type="text" value="36 (5180 Mhz)"/>
<b>Tx Power</b>	<input type="text" value="Level 9"/>
<b>Slot Time</b>	<input type="text" value="9"/> <input style="background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;" type="button" value="Distance"/>
<b>ACK Timeout</b>	<input type="text" value="64"/>

### ● General Setup

- **MAC Address:** Display 5G-1(Radio 1) / 5G-2(Radio 2) WiFi MAC address.
- **Country:** Administrator can select country: US or EU or Japan or Taiwan.

- **Band Mode:** Administrator can select 5G Band for 802.11a 、 802.11a/n 、 802.11n 、 802.11ac. or 802.11ax, The default is 802.11ax

**Band Mode**

- 802.11a
- 802.11a/n
- 802.11n
- 802.11ac
- 802.11ax

- **Auto Channel:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the function. If select disabled function the WiFi channel can be manually fixed.
- **Channel :** There are different options for wireless operation modes in regions.
- **Tx Power:** Administrator can control the WiFi Tx output power. The power Max. Level 9.
- **Slot Timeout :** You can enter the slot time value here. When the distance is long or short, the waiting time for packet transmission will be adjusted fast and slow
- Distance :** When the  button is clicked, the point-to-point bridge distance can be entered. The system will automatically calculate the ideal reference value for the Slot Time and ACK Timeout. The input distance is calculated in units (meters).
- **ACK timeout :** When waiting for the "ACKnowledgment frame" interval is too long to be received, the ACK will be retransmitted. A higher ACK Timeout will reduce packet loss, but the transmission efficiency will be poor.



Notice

Setting ACK Timeout can strengthen the long-distance connection. Changing the value can optimize the setting. If the value is too low, the length transmission will be reduced. If the value is too high, there may be disconnection.

- **HP Physical Mode**

**HT Physical Mode**

<b>TX/RX Stream</b>	<input type="text" value="2T2R"/>
<b>Channel BandWidth</b>	<input type="text" value="160"/>
<b>Min MCS</b>	<input type="text" value="1"/>
<b>Max MCS</b>	<input type="text" value="11"/>
<b>Short GI</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b>
<b>Aggregation</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b>
<b>Aggregation Frames</b>	<input type="text" value="32"/>
<b>Aggregation Size</b>	<input type="text" value="50000"/>

- **TX/RX Stream:** Administrator can select 1 or 2 TX/RX. The default is 2TX/2RX.



The 5Ghz antenna of this product thinks that it has a built-in 2x2. The default is already set to 2T2R. If there is no special requirement, please keep the setting.

- **Channel BandWith:** The Wireless 5G can choose 20 or 20/40 Mhz or 11ac/ax 80Mhz at 5G-1 (Radio-1) or **11ax 160Mhz at 5G-2 (Radio)** as the data transmission speed between the base station and wireless users.
- **MIN MCS:** MCS compilation is a representation proposed by 802.11ax on the communication rate of WLAN.The MCS coding value will affect the main factor of the communication rate and corresponds to the channel bandwidth.
- **MAX MCS:** Maximum MCS compile set value. The Max MCS value must be greater than the Min MCS value.
- **Shout GI:** Short Guard Interval is “Enabled” by default to increase throughput. However, it can also increase error rate in some installations, due to increased sensitivity to radio-frequency reflections. Select the option that works best for your installation.

- **Aggregation:** By default, it's “Enabled”. Select “Disable” to deactivate Aggregation.  
A part of the 802.11n standard (or draft-standard), it allows sending multiple frames per single access to the medium by combining frames together into one larger frame. It creates the larger frame by combining smaller frames with the same physical source and destination end points and traffic class (i.e. QoS) into one large frame with a common MAC header.
- **Aggregation Frames:** Set frames size of Aggregation, the size recommend use default value is 32.
- **Aggregation Size:** Set aggregation size, the size recommends use default value is 500000.

Click “Save” button to save your set function. Then click “Reboot” button to activate your changes.

### 7-5-3. Advanced Setup

☰ Advanced Setup

<b>Beacon Interval</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="100"/>
<b>DTIM Interval</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="1"/>
<b>Fragment Threshold</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="2346"/>
<b>RTS Threshold</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="2346"/>
<b>Short Preamble</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>IGMP Snooping</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Greenfield</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>RF on/off by Schedule</b>	<input type="text" value="Always"/>
<b>Location Tracking Log</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input style="width: 100px;" type="text" value="600"/> <input type="button" value="Seconds"/>

- **Beacon Interval:** Beacon Interval is in the range of **40~3500** and set in unit of *millisecond*. The default value is **100** msec.  
Access Point (AP) in IEEE 802.11 will send out a special approximated 50-byte frame, called “Beacon”. Beacon is broadcast to all the stations, provides the basic information of AP such as SSID, channel, encryption keys, signal strength, time stamp, support data rate.  
All the radio stations received beacon recognizes the existence of such AP, and may proceed next actions if the information from AP matches the requirement. Beacon is sent on a periodic basis, the time interval can be adjusted.

- By increasing the beacon interval, you can reduce the number of beacons and associated overhead, but that will likely delay the association and roaming process because stations scanning for available access points may miss the beacons. You can decrease the beacon interval, which increases the rate of beacons. This will make the association and roaming process very responsive; however, the network will incur additional overhead and throughput will go down.
- **DTIM Interval:** The DTIM interval is in the range of **1~255**. The default is **1**.  
DTIM is defined as *Delivery Traffic Indication Message*. It is used to notify the wireless stations, which support power saving mode, when to wake up to receive multicast frame. DTIM is necessary and critical in wireless environment as a mechanism to fulfill power-saving synchronization.  
A DTIM interval is a count of the number of beacon frames that must occur before the access point sends the buffered multicast frames. For instance, if DTIM Interval is set to 3, then the Wi-Fi clients will expect to receive a multicast frame after receiving three Beacon frame. The higher DTIM interval will help power saving and possibly decrease wireless throughput in multicast applications.
- **Fragmentation Threshold:** Fragmentation Threshold is one more parameter which is given in all stations and Access points. Fine tuning Fragmentation Threshold parameter can result in good throughput but not using it properly can result in low throughput. In simple words it does the same thing which MTU do in Ethernet. Both are different parameters but the work done is same, it fragments the data packets.  
Fragmentation threshold will be used when we have more data packet size to be transmitted and we have less fragment threshold value. Let's say from Ethernet we have to send 1400 byte packet but the fragmentation threshold is set as 400. In this case when the packet is to be transmitted on air it will fragment the packet in to 4 small packet 400+400+400+200 and send on air. This includes MAC header+ frame body and CRC so 400 byte will be in total including headers. This helps in increasing the throughput. The default is 2346.
- **RTS Threshold:** RTS Threshold is in the range of **1~2347** byte. The default is **2347** byte.  
The main purpose of enabling RTS by changing RTS threshold is to reduce possible collisions due to hidden wireless clients. RTS in AP will be enabled automatically if the packet size is larger than the Threshold value. By default, RTS is disabled in a normal environment supports non-jumbo frames.
- **Short Preamble:** By default, this function is "**Enabled**". **Disabling** will automatically use the Long 128-bit Preamble Synchronization field. The preamble is used to signal "here is a train of data coming" to the receiver. The short preamble provides 72-bit Synchronization field to improve WLAN transmission efficiency with less overhead.
- **IGMP Snooping:** The process of listening to Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) network traffic. The feature allows a network switch to listen in on the IGMP conversation between hosts and routers. By listening to these conversations the switch maintains a map of which links need which IP

multicast streams. Multicasts may be filtered from the links which do not need them and thus controls which ports receive specific multicast traffic.

- **Greenfield:** In wireless WLAN technology, greenfield mode is a feature of major components of the 802.11n specification. The greenfield mode feature is designed to improve efficiency by eliminating support for 802.11b/g devices in an all draft-n network. In greenfield mode the network can be set to ignore all earlier standards.
- **RF on/off by schedule:** Administrator can apply Time Policy to on or off wireless signal.
- **Location Tracking Log:** The system can detect the signal strength of the wireless client to determine the location of the Access Point and send to database.

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.

## 7-5-4. WMM Setup

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station.

Configuring QoS options consists of setting parameters on existing queues for different types of wireless traffic. You can configure different minimum and maximum wait times for the transmission of packets in each queue based on the requirements of the media being sent. Queues automatically provide minimum transmission delay for Voice, Video, multimedia, and mission critical applications, and rely on best-effort parameters for traditional IP data.



As an Example, time-sensitive Voice & Video, and multimedia are given effectively higher priority for transmission (lower wait times for channel access), while other applications and traditional IP data which are less time-sensitive but often more data-intensive are expected to tolerate longer wait times.

WMM Parameters of Access Point					
AC Type	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS	TxOp Limit	No ACK Policy bit
AC_BE(0)	4	6	3	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK(1)	4	10	7	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI(2)	3	4	1	3008	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO(3)	2	3	1	1504	<input type="checkbox"/>

WMM Parameters of Station					
AC Type	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS	TxOp Limit	ACM bit
AC_BE(0)	4	10	3	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK(1)	4	10	7	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI(2)	3	4	2	3008	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO(3)	2	3	2	1504	<input type="checkbox"/>

➤ **AC Type :**

Queue	Data Transmitted AP to Clients	Priority	Description
AC_BK	Background	Low	High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).
AC_BE	Best Effort	Medium	Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.
AC_VI	Video	High	Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.
AC_VO	Voice	High	Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

➤ **CWmin :**

Minimum Contention Window. This parameter is input to the algorithm that determines the initial random backoff wait time ("window") for retry of a transmission. The value specified here in the Minimum Contention Window is the upper limit (in milliseconds) of a range from which the initial random backoff wait time is determined. ◦

➤ **CWmax :** Maximum Contention Window. The value specified here in the Maximum Contention Window is the upper limit (in milliseconds) for the doubling of the random backoff value. This

doubling continues until either the data frame is sent or the Maximum Contention Window size is reached. Once the Maximum Contention Window size is reached, retries will continue until a maximum number of retries allowed is reached. Valid values for the "cwmax" are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, or 1024. The value for "cwmax" must be higher than the value for "cwmin". ◦

- **AIFS** : The Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing Number specifies a wait time (in milliseconds) for data frames ◦
- **TxOP Limit** : Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WME AP has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for AP; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network. ◦
- **ACM bit** : Admission Control Mandatory, ACM only takes effect on AC\_VI and AC\_VO. When you do not click Checkbox, it means that the ACM is controlled by the connecting AP. If you click Checkbox, it means that the Client is in charge ◦
- **No ACK policy bit** : Acknowledgment Policy, WMM defines two ACK policies: **Normal ACK** and **No ACK**. Click "**Checkbox**" indicates "**No ACK**"

When the no acknowledgement (No ACK) policy is used, the recipient does not acknowledge received packets during wireless packet exchange. This policy is suitable in the environment where communication quality is fine and interference is weak.

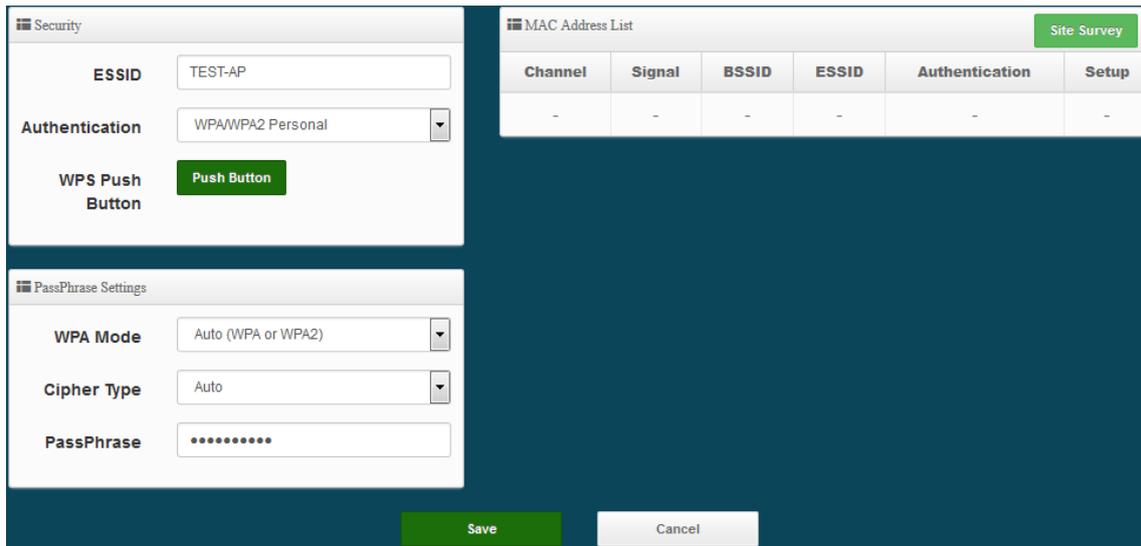
While the No ACK policy helps improve transmission efficiency, it can cause increased packet loss when communication quality deteriorates. This is because when this policy is used, a sender does not retransmit packets that have not been received by the recipient.

When the Normal ACK policy is used, the recipient acknowledges each received uncast packet. ◦

Click "**Save**" button to save your set function. Then click "**Reboot**" button to activate your changes.

## 7-5-5. Station Setup

The functions setting functions include WISP link to AP station. Administrator can used “site survey” function to Search for AP stations.



Channel	Signal	BSSID	ESSID	Authentication	Setup
-	-	-	-	-	-

- **MAC Address List:** The function can discovery AP Station and select want to link the AP station, please click site survey button.



**Notice**

*If want to discovery 2.4G station then administrator need to enable station mode in Radio 0 (2.4G) function page (reference manual 6.5.1 “Radio 0 Basic Setup”). Same practice if want to discovery 5G-1 or 5G-2 station will need to enable station mode in Radio 1(5G-1) or Radio (5G-2) function page (reference manual 6.5.2 “Radio 1(5G-1) / Radio 1(5G-2) Basic Setup”).*

Station Mode  Enable  Disable

- **Security:** After site survey AP station complete will list all AP station, when click AP station setup button then AP station information (ESSID/Security type) will display on page.
- **PassPhrase Settings:** Administrator need manual set correct ESSID security/Cipher type and pass phrase.



**Notice**

*If Security/Cipher selected or set PassPhrase is wrong, it will not be able to bridge normally.*

Click “Save” button to save your set function. Then click “Reboot” button to activate your changes.

## 7-5-6. Station Profile Setup

You can create setting multiple configuration files for your working WISP AP connection settings and choose whether to enable single or multiple transactions at the same time.

It will automatically connect wirelessly to the bridging base stations (stations) when you move with sufficient RSSI quality.

The system will automatically connect to the bridging base stations (stations) that are enabled in the list.

Station Profile List					Create New Profile
#	Enable	Comment	ESSID	Security Type	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-

- **Create New Profile** : Administrator can select new station setup.

AP Station Security Settings

Disable       Enable

Roaming Match       Whole       Start with

ESSID     

Security Type     

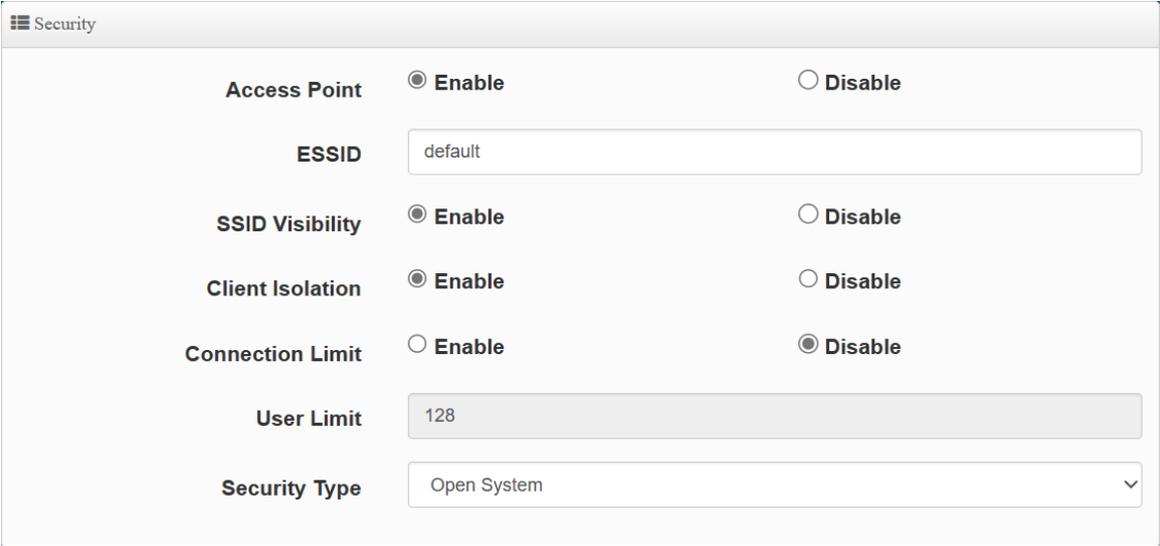
Comment

- **AP Station Security Settings**

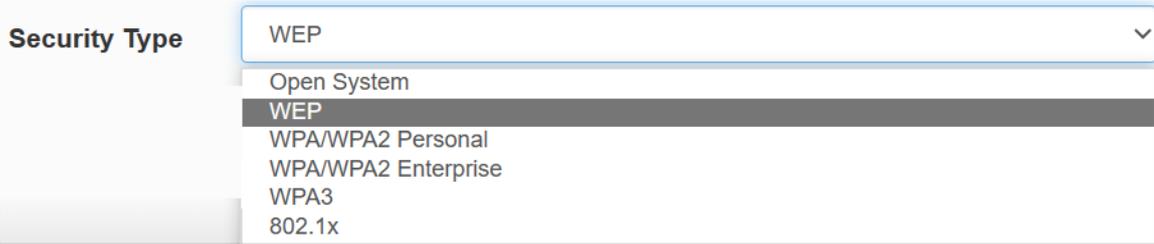
- **Enable** : Administrator can choose this profile enable or disable.
- **Roaming Match** : The roaming SSID acceptance format setting requirements for all bridge AP.
  - **Whole** : Only accept same bridge AP SSID name for wireless automatic connection.
  - **Start with** : The SSID name format with different SSID but the same prefix of the wireless automatic connection bridge AP can be accepted.  
 For example, the SSID names of all bridging base stations along the line may be station 1, station 2 or station3 and other SSID format names for different station divisions.
- **SSID** : Administrator can set Wi-Fi SSID name
- **Security Type** : Administrator can select the encryption information corresponding to the bridge AP connection.
- **Comment** : Administrator can be marked for each of profiles individual notes.

## 7-5-7. Repeater AP Setup

Administrators can configure ESSID, SSID broadcasting, Maximum number of client associations.



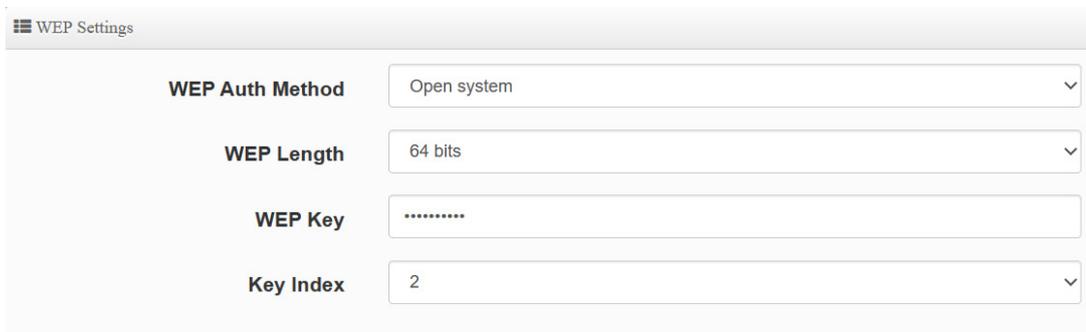
- **Access Point:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the Repeater AP function.
- **ESSID:** Enter the Repeater AP of ESSID name.
- **SSID Visibility:** The default it's Enable. When select Disable the SSID will not is discovered.
- **Client Isolation:** This function is Disabled by default. All clients will be isolated from each other, which mean they can't reach each other.
- **Connection Limit:** Administrator can select Enable or Disable WiFi connection Limit  
**【 Supports 128 users to access at the same time. 】**
- **Security Type:** Select the desired security type from the drop-down list; the options are Open System, WPA-PSK/WPA2-Personal, WPA/WPA2-Enterprise, WPA3 and 802.1x




Notice

*Notes: The WEP encryption mode is currently known to be not the most secure wireless encryption method, and will not be able to support 802.11ac/ax. It is not recommended that you continue to use this WEP encryption mode. It is recommended that you use a rate that meets 802.11ac/ax Correspondingly supported encryption modes above WPA / WPA2 to increase your wireless network security.*

- **Open System** : Data is not unencrypted during transmission when this option is selected.( **be not recommended for use**)



The screenshot shows a 'WEP Settings' window with the following fields:

- WEP Auth Method**: Open system (dropdown menu)
- WEP Length**: 64 bits (dropdown menu)
- WEP Key**: ..... (text input field)
- Key Index**: 2 (dropdown menu)

- **WEP** :
  - ✓ **WEP Auth Method** : Administrator can choose the WEP Open system open authentication method or the WEP Shared password authentication method.
  - ✓ **WEP Length** : Administrator can choose to use 64bits, 128bits, and 152bits encryption key lengths, but must make sure that the wireless network card used by your wireless client also supports the corresponding wireless key length.
  - ✓ **WEP Key** : There are four groups of optional settings the 16-bit (HEX) key value.
  - ✓ **Key Index** : Administrator can pre-set 4 WEP Key for your WEP and "save".when the future wireless client wants to connect, can be choose which group of wireless keys and establish a connection through WEP encryption.

*Note: If you choose to use WEP encryption mode, please enter the corresponding WEP key value according to the following requirements.*

**64bits:**

*10 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)  
5 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)*

**128bits:**

*26 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)  
13 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)*

**152bits:**

*32 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)  
16 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)*



Notice

**PassPhrase Settings**

**WPA Mode**

**Cipher Type**

**Group Key Update Interval**  Seconds

**PassPhrase**

**WPS**  Enable  Disable

**WPS Push Button**

● **WPA / WPA2-Personal :**

- ✓ **WPA Mode:** Administrator can select security for Auto or only WPA or only WPA2.
- ✓ **Cipher Type:** Administrator can select use AES or TKIP with WPA / WPA2 encryption method.
  - ◆ **AES** is short for “**Advanced Encryption Standard**”, The AES cipher is specified as a number of repetitions of transformation rounds that convert the input plaintext into the final output of ciphertext. Each round consists of several processing steps, including one that depends on the encryption key. A set of reverse rounds are applied to transform ciphertext back into the original plaintext using the same encryption key.
  - ◆ **TKIP** is short for “**Temporal Key Integrity Protocol**”, TKIP scrambles the keys using a hashing algorithm and, by adding an integrity-checking feature, ensures that the keys haven’t been tampered with.



Notice

Note: When setting WEP or TKIP encryption, the data rate will not exceed 54 Mbps. The IEEE 802.11n protocol prohibits the use of high throughput with WEP or TKIP as unicast keys. If you use these encryption methods (such as WEP, WPA-TKIP, WPA2-TKIP), your data rate will be reduced to 54 Mbps, or if it is used for commercial purposes, such as applications where the end user cannot connect to the wireless at a higher speed than 54 Mbps.

- ✓ **Group Key Update Interval:** The time interval is for re-keying GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds. Enter the time-length required; the default time is 600 seconds.
- ✓ **Pass Phrase:** Enter the ESSID pass phrase.
- ✓ **WPS Push Button:** Administrator can used WPS function to link WiFi client. If enabled, administrator can click the WPS Push Button.

**RADIUS Server Settings**

<b>WPA Mode</b>	<input type="text" value="Auto (WPA or WPA2)"/>	▼
<b>Cipher Type</b>	<input type="text" value="Auto"/>	▼
<b>Group Key Update Interval</b>	<input type="text" value="600"/>	<input type="button" value="Seconds"/>
<b>Radius Server</b>	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Radius Port</b>	<input type="text" value="1812"/>	<input type="button" value="Port"/>
<b>Radius Secret</b>	<input type="text"/>	

● **WPA / WPA2-Enterprise :**

- ✓ **WPA Mode:** Administrator can select security for Auto or only WPA or only WPA2.
- ✓ **Cipher Type:** Administrator can select use AES or TKIP with WPA / WPA2 encryption method.
  - ◆ **AES** is short for “**Advanced Encryption Standard**”, The AES cipher is specified as a number of repetitions of transformation rounds that convert the input plaintext into the final output of ciphertext. Each round consists of several processing steps, including one that depends on the encryption key. A set of reverse rounds are applied to transform ciphertext back into the original plaintext using the same encryption key.
- ✓ **TKIP** is short for “**Temporal Key Integrity Protocol**”, TKIP scrambles the keys using a hashing algorithm and, by adding an integrity-checking feature, ensures that the keys haven’t been tampered with.



Notice

Note: When setting WEP or TKIP encryption, the data rate will not exceed 54 Mbps. The IEEE 802.11n protocol prohibits the use of high throughput with WEP or TKIP as unicast keys. If you use these encryption methods (such as WEP, WPA-TKIP, WPA2-TKIP), your data rate will be reduced to 54 Mbps, or if it is used for commercial purposes, such as applications where the end user cannot connect to the wireless at a higher speed than 54 Mbps.

- ✓ **Group Key Update Interval:** The time interval is for re-keying GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds. Enter the time-length required; the default time is 600 seconds.
- ✓ **Radius Server :** Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
- ✓ **Radius Port:** The port number used by Authentication RADIUS server. Use the default 1812 or enter port number specified.
- ✓ **Radius Secret:** The secret key for system to communicate with Authentication RADIUS server. Support 1 to 64 characters.

- **WPA3 :**

**The 802.11ax peer-to-peer entity authentication mode is different from the Pre-Shared Key.**

- ✓ **SAE Password :** When the administrator sets this virtual wireless network SSID to use WPA3 calculation, the SAE connection password must be at least 8 characters.
- ✓ **SAE PWE :** Optionally enable the SAE PWE (Password Element) function, before exchanging SAE authentication messages, both parties will generate a private element PWE (Password Element) and two private values (rand and mask) for advanced authentication exchange.
- ✓ **SAE MFP :** The SAE password authentication mechanism adds a more secure anti-theft, anti-spy, and anti-skimming password Management Frame Protection (MFP).

If the AP enabled this mode, please ensure that both the AP and the client running in this mode need Management Frame Protection (MFP) support.

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.

## 7-5-8. MAC Filter Setup

Administrator can setup allow or reject WiFi clients(MAC address) to access Repeater AP.

- **Rule:** Select the desired access control type from the drop-down list; the options are Disable, Allow or Reject.
  - **Only Allow List MAC:** Define certain wireless clients in the list which will have granted access to the Access Point while the access will be denied for all the remaining clients – Action Type is set to **“Only Allow List MAC”**.

- **Only Deny List MAC:** Define certain wireless clients in the list which will have denied access to the Access Point while the access will be granted for all the remaining clients - Action Type is set to “Only Deny List MAC”.

➤ **MAC Address:** Enter MAC Address for WiFi Clients.

☰ Add MAC Address

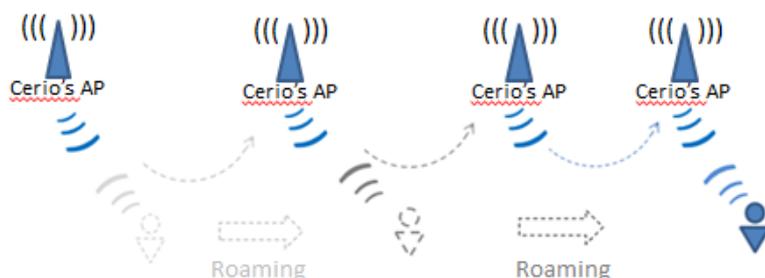
MAC Address  Add

➤ **MAC Address List:** Display the MAC address of WiFi Clients.

☰ MAC Address List					
#	MAC Address	Action	#	MAC Address	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-

Click “Save” button to save your set function. Then click “Reboot” button to activate your changes.

## 7-5-9. 802.11r Fast Roaming



The Tri band Access Point supports 802.11r/802.11k function for 2.4G (Rado 0)and 5G (Rado 1)and (Rado 2). 802.11r, which is the IEEE standard for fast roaming, introduces a new concept of roaming where the initial handshake with the new AP is done even before the client roams to the target AP.

**Fast Roaming Settings**

**Mobility Domain**

**R0 Key Lifetime**

**Reassoc deadline**

**R0/NAS Identifier**

**R1 Identifier**

**R1 Push**  Enable  Disable

- **Mobility Domain:** MDID is used to indicate a group of APs (within an ESS, i.e., sharing the same SSID) between which a STA can use Fast BSS Transition.



*Please enter 2-octet identifier as a hex string.*

- **R0 Key Lifetime:** Default lifetime of the PMK-RO in minutes, the default is 10000, administrator can setting 1~65535.
- **Reassoc deadline:** Reassociation deadline in time units (TUs / 1.024 ms; range 1000~65535). The default is 1000.
- **R0/NAS Identifier:** PMK-RO Key Holder identifier. When using IEEE 802.11r, nas\_identifier must be set and must be between 1 and 48 octets long.
- **R1 Identifier:** PMK-R1 Key Holder identifier 6-octet identifier as a hex string.
- **R1 Push:** Administrator can select Enable or disable. If enable the function will automatically sent the R1 Key.

### R0 Key Address:

To enable roaming between multiple AP devices, AP1 must key in the MAC Address of AP2, and AP2 must key in the MAC Address of AP1. The NAS Identifier and 128-bit Key should be identical in both AP settings. This will enable device roaming between the two Access Points.

**R0 Key holders**

**MAC Address**

**NAS Identifier**

**128-bit Key**  Add

- **MAC Address:** Enter must key in the MAC Address of other AP

- **NAS Identifier:** Enter 1~48 octets of network domain name.
- **128-bit Key:** Enter Shared Key of 128 bit.

### R0 Key Holder List:

After setting "R0 Key holders" function the information will appear in list.

#	MAC Address	NAS Identifier	128-bit Key	Action
-	-	-	-	-

### R1 Key Holder List:

Enter a unified set of R1 Key Holder identification certification.

R1 Key Holders	
<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text" value="Destination MAC Address"/>
<b>R1 Identifier</b>	<input type="text" value="R1 Identifier"/>
<b>128-bit Key</b>	<input type="text" value="128-bit key as hex string"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/>

- **MAC Address:** Enter the main roaming device MAC address
- **R1 Identifier:** Enter Shared identifier.
- **128-bit Key:** Enter Shared Key of 128 bit.

### R1 Key Holder List:

After setting "R1 Key holders" function the information will appear in list.

#	MAC Address	NAS Identifier	128-bit Key	Action
-	-	-	-	-

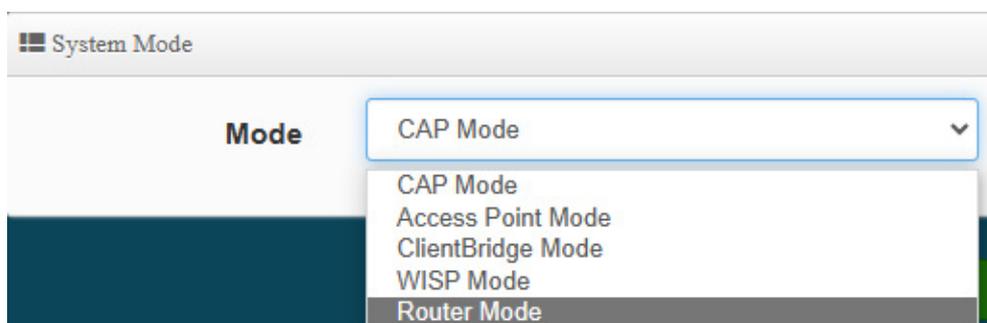
Click "Save" button to save your set function. Then click "Reboot" button to activate your changes

## 8. Router Mode

### 8-1. Change Setup Mode

When Router AP mode is chosen, the system can be configured as an Router AP mode. This section provides detailed explanation for users to configure in the Router AP mode with help of illustrations. In the Router AP mode, functions listed in the table below are also available from the Web-based GUI interface.

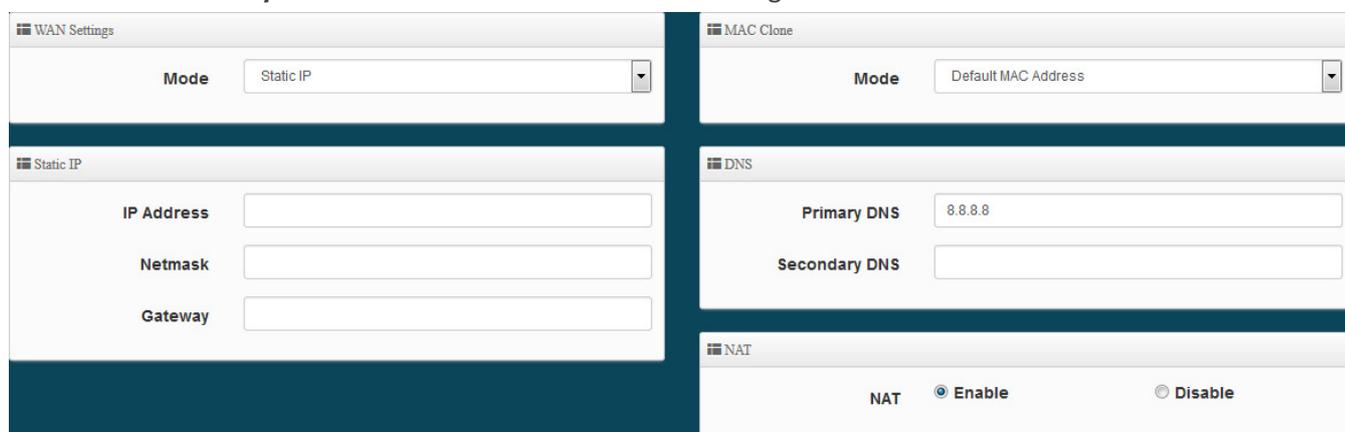
If the administrator needs to switch to Router mode, Please click "System"-> " Mode Setup " to change Router mode.



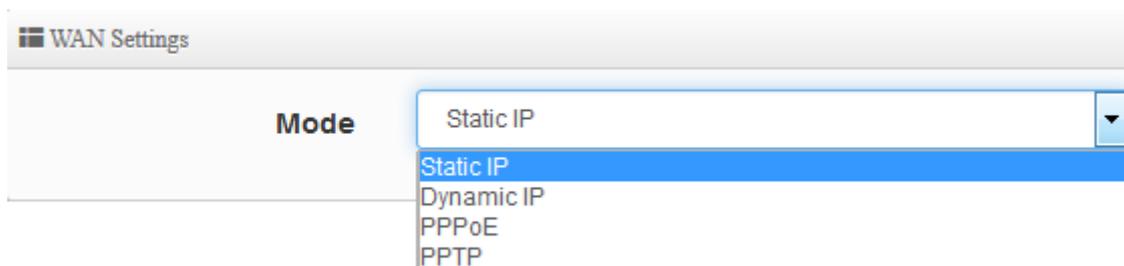
Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. And click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes

### 8-2. Configure WAN Setup

There are four connection types for the WAN port: **Static IP, Dynamic IP, PPPoE** and **PPTP**. Please click on **System -> WAN** and follow the below setting.

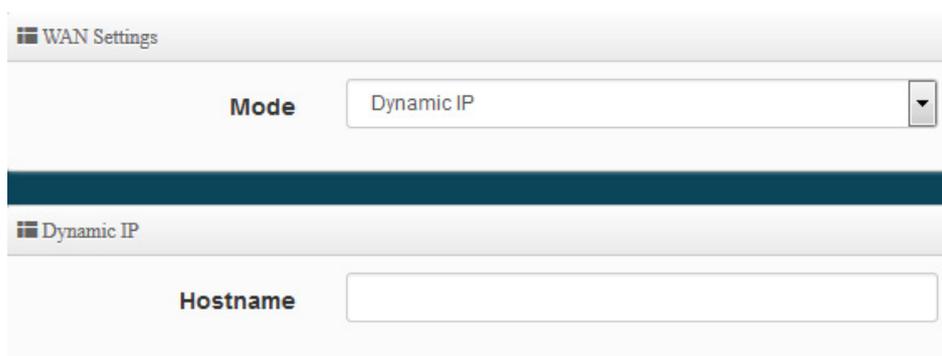


### WAN Setting



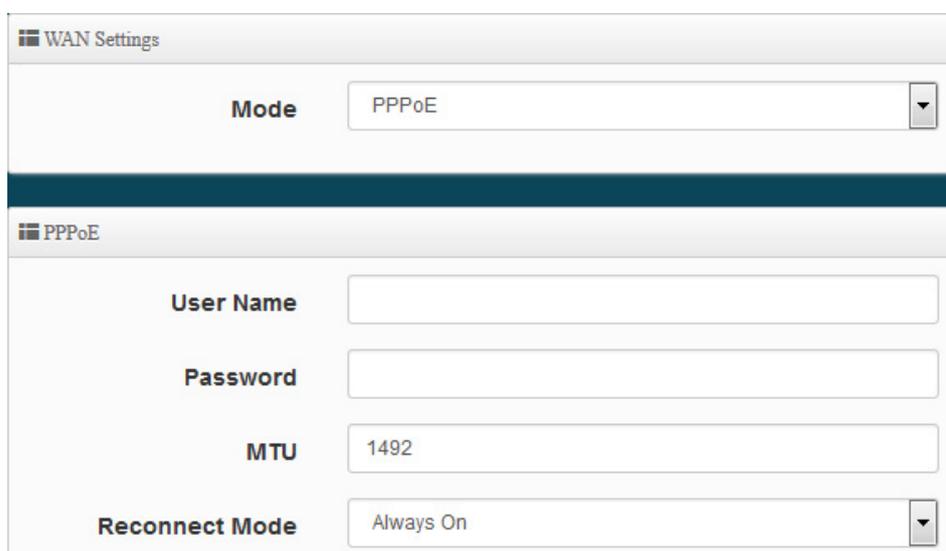
The screenshot shows the 'WAN Settings' interface. A dropdown menu is open for the 'Mode' field, displaying four options: 'Static IP' (highlighted in blue), 'Dynamic IP', 'PPPoE', and 'PPTP'.

- **Static IP:** Users can manually setup the WAN IP address with a static IP provided by WISP.
  - **IP Address:** The IP address of the WAN port.
  - **IP Netmask:** The Subnet mask of the WAN port.
  - **IP Gateway:** The default gateway of the WAN port.
- **Dynamic IP:** Please consult with WISP for correct wireless settings to associate with WISP AP before a dynamic IP, along with related IP settings. If IP Address is not assigned, please double check with your wireless settings and ensure successful association. Also, you may go to “**WAN Information**” in the Overview page to click **Release** button to release IP address and click **Renew** button to renew IP address again.



The screenshot shows the 'WAN Settings' interface with 'Dynamic IP' selected in the 'Mode' dropdown. Below this, a section titled 'Dynamic IP' contains a 'Hostname' text input field.

- **Hostname :** The Hostname of the WAN port
- **PPPoE:** To create wireless PPPoE WAN connection to a PPPoE server in network.



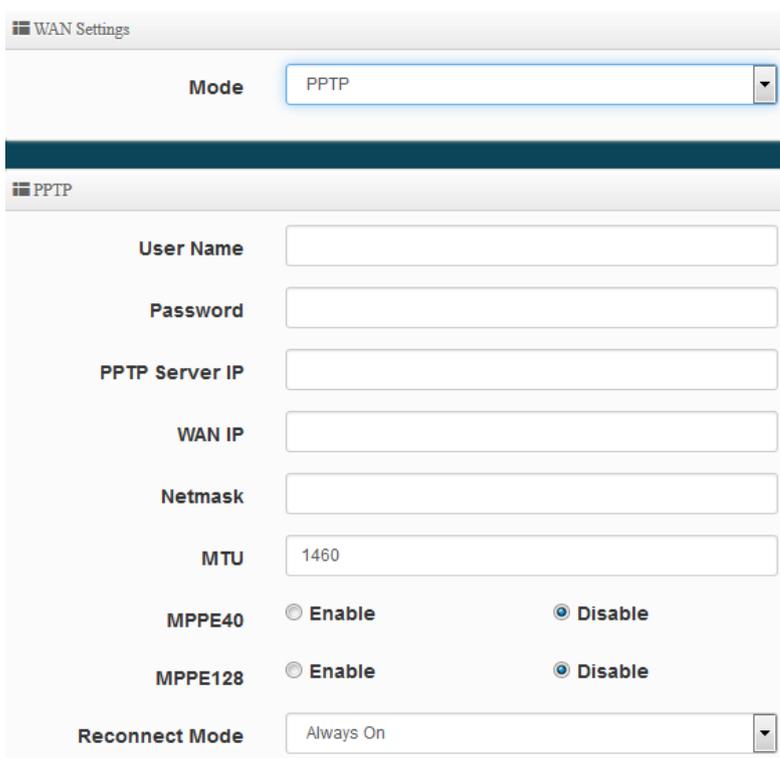
The screenshot shows the 'WAN Settings' interface with 'PPPoE' selected in the 'Mode' dropdown. Below this, a section titled 'PPPoE' contains four fields: 'User Name' (text input), 'Password' (text input), 'MTU' (text input with value 1492), and 'Reconnect Mode' (dropdown menu with 'Always On' selected).

- **User Name** : Enter User Name for PPPoE connection
- **Password** : Enter Password for PPPoE connection
- **MTU**: By default, MTU is set to **1492** bytes. MTU stands for Maximum Transmission Unit. Consult with WISP for a correct MTU setting.
- **Reconnect Mode**: Administrator can select three function for Always On / On Demand / Manual.
  - ✓ **Always on** – A connection to Internet is always maintained.
  - ✓ **On Demand** – A connection to Internet is made as needed.



*When **Time Server** is enabled at the “On Demand” mode, the “Reconnect Mode” will turn out “Always on”.*

- ✓ **Manual** – Click the “**Connect**” button on “**WAN Information**” in the Overview page to connect to the Internet.
- **PPTP**: The Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) mode enables the implementation of secure multi-protocol Virtual Private Networks (VPNs) through public networks.



- **User Name**: Enter account for PPTP.
- **Password**: Enter user name account used password for PPTP.
- **PPTP Server IP**: Enter remote IP address of PPTP Server.
- **WAN IP**: The IP address of the WAN port.

- **Netmask:** The Subnet mask of the WAN port.
- **MTU:** By default, it's **1460** bytes. MTU stands for Maximum Transmission Unit. Consult with WISP for a correct MTU setting.
- **MPPE40/128:** Microsoft Point-to-Point Encryption (MPPE) encrypts data in Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP)-based dial-up connections or Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) virtual private network (VPN) connections. **128-bit** key (strong) and **40-bit** key (standard) MPPE encryption schemes are supported. MPPE provides data security for the PPTP connection that is between the VPN client and the VPN server.
- **Reconnect Mode:** Administrator can select three function for Always On / On Demand / Manual.
  - ✓ **Always on** – A connection to Internet is always maintained.
  - ✓ **On Demand** – A connection to Internet is made as needed.

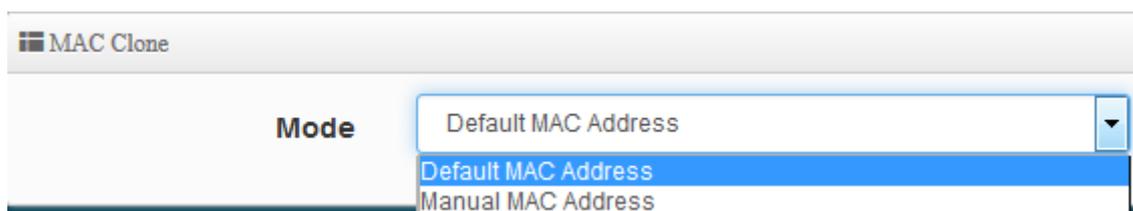


When **Time Server** is enabled at the "On Demand" mode, the "Reconnect Mode" will turn out "Always on".

- ✓ **Manual** – Click the "Connect" button on "WAN Information" in the Overview page to connect to the Internet.

## ➤ MAC Clone

The MAC address is a 12-digit HEX code uniquely assigned to hardware as identification. Some ISPs require you to register a MAC address in order to access to Internet. If not, you could use default MAC or clone MAC from a PC.



- **Default MAC Address:** Keep the default MAC address of WAN port on the system.
- **Manual MAC Address:** Enter the MAC address registered with your ISP.

## ➤ DNS

Check "No Default DNS Server" or "Specify DNS Server IP" radial button as desired to set up system DNS.



- **Primary DNS:** The IP address of the primary DNS server.
- **Secondary DNS:** The IP address of the secondary DNS server.

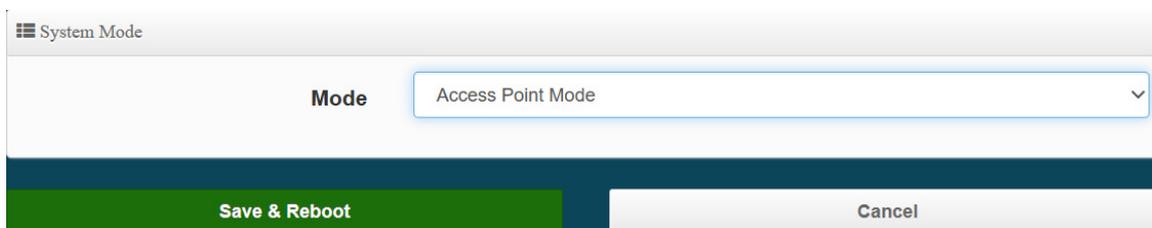
## ➤ NAT

The NAT support Enable and Disable Service



NAT  Enable  Disable

## 8-3. VLAN Setup



System Mode

Mode: Access Point Mode

Save & Reboot Cancel

Here are the instructions to setup the local IP Address / Netmask / Gateway / DNS and management Access Point 2.4G or 5G-1 Radio or 5G-2 Radio on/off. Administrators can change settings such as LAN Spanning Tree and Tag VLAN functions.



#	VLAN Mode	Flag	IP Address	Netmask	Radio 0	Radio 1	Radio 2	Action
0	On	Native ETH1 Native ETH2 Access Control	192.168.2.254	255.255.255.0	2.4G_0_0	5G_0_1	5G_0_2	Network
1	Off	ETH1.101 ETH2.101	-	-	2.4G_1_0	5G_1_1	5G_1_2	Network
2	Off	ETH1.102 ETH2.102	-	-	2.4G_2_0	5G_2_1	5G_2_2	Network
3	Off	ETH1.103 ETH2.103	-	-	2.4G_3_0	5G_3_1	5G_3_2	Network



Gateway

Default Gateway: 192.168.2.1

DNS

DNS1: 192.168.2.1

DNS2: 8.8.8.8

- **VLAN Mode** : Display on/off for the VLAN network.
- **Flag** : Display master VLAN and VLAN Tag No. information. When displayed Native ETH1 Native ETH2 it means that the current main wired connection is this virtual network as the main login system.
- **IP Address** : Display IP Address for VLAN Network
- **NetMask** : Display IP netmask.
- **Radio 0** : Display radio 2.4G SSID name.
  - Action : Click the Network button to enter the LAN setting page. Click the Network drop-down arrow to display the wireless setting function list.
- **Radio 1** : Display radio 5G-1 SSID name.
  - Action : Click the Network button to enter the LAN setting page. Click the Network drop-down arrow to display the wireless setting function list.
- **Radio 2** : Display radio 5G-2 SSID name.
  - Action : Click the Network button to enter the LAN setting page. Click the Network drop-down arrow to display the wireless setting function list.
- **Default Gateway** : Set the gateway IP address.
- **DNS** : Set the IP address for DNS resolution.

## # Network Setup

Administrator can click “ Network ” button to set VLAN network functions.

 VLAN Setup

**VLAN Mode**     **Enable**                       **Disable**

 IP Setup

**IP Mode**     **Enable**                       **Disable**

**IP Address**   

**Netmask**

- **VLAN Mode** : Administrator can select Enable or disable for the VLAN Network.
- **IP Mode** : Administrator can select enable or disable function for VLAN IP.
- **IP Address/ NetMask** : Administrator can set IP address and netmask for the VLAN.

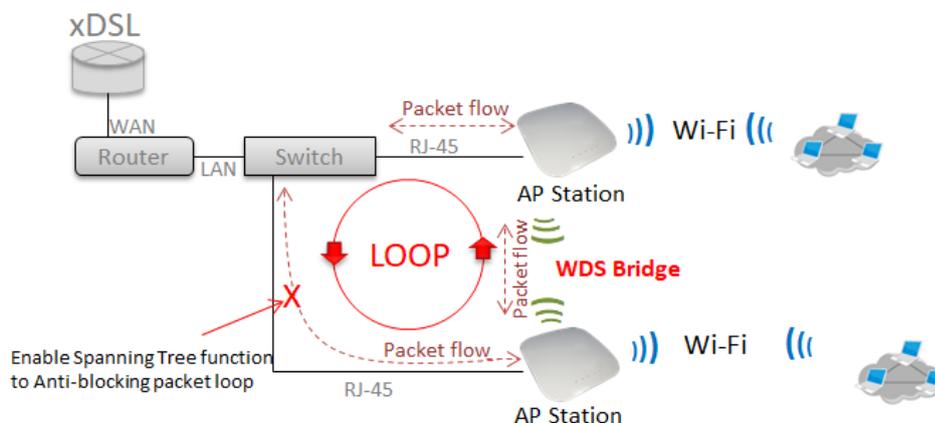


At least one VLAN will always be enabled by default

Management		
Access Point 0	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
Access Point 1	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
Access Point 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
802.1d Spanning Tree	<input type="radio"/> Enable	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
Control Port	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable

## Management

- **Access Point 0** : Administrator can Enable or Disable 2.4G Radio.
- **Access Point 1** : Administrator can Enable or Disable 5G-1 Radio.
- **Access Point 2** : Administrator can Enable or Disable 5G-2 Radio.
- **802.1d Spanning Tree** : The spanning tree network protocol provides a loop free topology for a bridged LAN between LAN interface and 8 WDS interfaces from wds0 to wds7. The Spanning Tree Protocol, which is also referred to as STP, is defined in the IEEE Standard 802.1d



- **Control Port** : Administrator can select one of the VLAN as managed AP.
- **VLAN Tag Setup**: Set the VLAN used tags.

## ETH1 VLAN Tag Setup



- **Network port VLAN Tag Setup:** Follow standard 802.1Q specification, the function can be turned off or enabled. You can define the tag to the ETH1 physical network port , which can be set from 1 to 4096.

## ETH2 VLAN Tag Setup



- **Network port VLAN Tag Setup:** Follow standard 802.1Q specification, the function can be turned off or enabled. You can define the tag to the ETH2 physical network port , which can be set from 1 to 4096



Notice

Note: If ETH1 is configured to use a VLAN Tag, then entering the management interface requires a VLAN with the same tag to enter the management settings. Domains other than this VLAN will be completely blocked.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. And click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes

## # Network Pull-down menu

Administrator can set DHCP Server and 2.4/5G security for the access point and set 802.11r fast roaming.

Please click **Network**  pull-down button.

## 8-3-1 DHCP Server

Administrator can select enable / disable the function

☰ DHCP Service

**Mode**      **Enable**      **Disable**

☰ DHCP Setup

<b>Start IP</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.10"/>
<b>End IP</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.100"/>
<b>Netmask</b>	<input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/>
<b>Gateway</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.254"/>
<b>DNS1 IP</b>	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.254"/>
<b>DNS2 IP</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>WINS IP</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Domain</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Lease Time</b>	<input type="text" value="86400"/>

- **Start IP:** Set Start IP address for DHCP Service.
- **End IP:** Set End IP address for DHCP Service.
- **Netmask:** Set IP Netmask, the default is 255.255.255.0
- **Gateway:** Set Gateway IP address for DHCP Service.
- **DNS(1-2) IP :** Set DNS IP address for DHCP Service.
- **WINS IP:** Enter IP address of the Windows Internet Name Service (WINS) server; this is optional.
- **Domain:** Enter the domain name for this network.
- **Lease Time:** The IP addresses given out by the DHCP server will only be valid for the duration specified by the lease time. Increasing the time ensure client operation without interruptions, but could introduce potential conflicts. Lowering the lease time will avoid potential address conflicts, but might cause more interruptions to the client while it will acquire new IP

addresses from the DHCP server. Default is **86400** seconds

DHCP Client List					
#	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Expired	Action
-	-	-	-	-	

➤ **DHCP Client List**

Administrator can view IP address used status of client users on each DHCP Server.

Static Lease IP Setup	
Comment	<input type="text"/>
IP Address	<input type="text"/>
MAC Address	<input type="text"/> <span style="float: right; background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Add</span>

➤ **Static Lease IP Setup** : Administrator can set be delivered fixed IP address to the users.

- **Comment:** Enter rule description.
- **IP Address:** Enter access point IP.
- **MAC Address:** Enter Client MAC Address of PC network.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

## 8-3-2 Bandwidth Control

Administrators can set bandwidth limit the max/min bandwidth of the Wi-Fi users, Bandwidth control can set IP/MASK , IP Range, Port(Service), SIP, RTP/RTSP and WEB.

**Bandwidth Control**

**Mode**     **Enable**                       **Disable**

**Airtime Fairness**     **Enable**                       **Disable**

**Total Bandwidth Control**

**Mode**     **Enable**                       **Disable**

**Upload**                         

**Download**

- **Bandwidth Control / Total Bandwidth Control**
  - **Mode:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the function.
  - **Airtime Fairness:** TX/RX traffic balancing, if device use point-to-point ( WDS or AP mode + Client Bridge) then recommended to enable it.
  - **Total Bandwidth Control:** Administrator can set total bandwidth used limit in VLAN

QoS RuleList							
#	啟動	Rule Mode	Value1	Value2	Upload(Kbps)	Download(Kbps)	註解
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	ANY	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="1024"/>	<input type="text" value="1024"/>	<input type="text"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	ANY	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="1024"/>	<input type="text" value="1024"/>	<input type="text"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	ANY	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="1024"/>	<input type="text" value="1024"/>	<input type="text"/>

- **QoS Rule List:** Administrator can set bandwidth limit by IP/MASK, IP Range, Port(Service), SIP, RTP/RTSP, WEB protocol , each VLAN can set 10 bandwidth management rule.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

### 8-3-3 Radio 0(2.4G)/Radio1(5G)/Radio2(5G) Access Point Setup

Administrator can Enable or Disable radio 0/1/2 (2.4/5G/5G) Wi-Fi. If radio 0/1/2 (2.4/5G/5G) are enabled, administrators can set the SSID and security for the 2.4/5G access point.

**Security**

**Access Point**  Enable  Disable

**ESSID**

**SSID Visibility**  Enable  Disable

**Client Isolation**  Enable  Disable

**Connection Limit**  Enable  Disable

**User Limit**

**Security Type**

- **Access Point:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the radio 0/1/2 (2.4G/5G/5G).
- **ESSID:** Administrator can set Wi-Fi SSID name
- **SSID Visibility:** Administrator can select Enable or Disable the Visibility.
- **Client Isolation:** Enable or Disable the client isolation function.
- **Connection Limit:** Administrator can select Enable or Disable WiFi connection Limit.
- [ Supports 128 users to access at the same time. ]**
- **Security Type:** Select the desired security type from the drop-down list; the options are Open System, WPA-PSK/WPA2-Personal, WPA/WPA2-Enterprise, WPA3 and 802.1x

**Security Type**

- Open System
- WEP
- WPA/WPA2 Personal
- WPA/WPA2 Enterprise
- WPA3
- 802.1x



**Notice**

Notes: The WEP encryption mode is currently known to be not the most secure wireless encryption method, and will not be able to support 802.11ac/ax. It is not recommended that you continue to use this WEP encryption mode. It is recommended that you use a rate that meets 802.11ac/ax Correspondingly supported encryption modes above WPA / WPA2 to increase your wireless network security.

- **Open System** : Data is not unencrypted during transmission when this option is selected. ( **be not recommended for use** )

**WEP Settings**

<b>WEP Auth Method</b>	<input type="text" value="Open system"/>
<b>WEP Length</b>	<input type="text" value="64 bits"/>
<b>WEP Key</b>	<input type="text" value="....."/>
<b>Key Index</b>	<input type="text" value="2"/>

● **WEP :**

- ✓ **WEP Auth Method** : Administrator can choose the WEP Open system open authentication method or the WEP Shared password authentication method.
- ✓ **WEP Length** : Administrator can choose to use 64bits, 128bits, and 152bits encryption key lengths, but must make sure that the wireless network card used by your wireless client also supports the corresponding wireless key length.
- ✓ **WEP Key** : There are four groups of optional settings the 16-bit (HEX) key value.
- ✓ **Key Index** : Administrator can pre-set 4 WEP Key for your WEP and "save".when the future wireless client wants to connect, can be choose which group of wireless keys and establish a connection through WEP encryption.

Note: If you choose to use WEP encryption mode, please enter the corresponding WEP key value according to the following requirements.

64bits:

10 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)

5 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)

128bits:

26 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)

13 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)

152bits:

32 groups of Hexadecimal characters (0~9, A~F and a~f can be used)

16 groups of ASCII characters (0~9, A~Z and a~z can be used)



Notice

**PassPhrase Settings**

**WPA Mode**

**Cipher Type**

**Group Key Update Interval**

**PassPhrase**

**WPS**  Enable  Disable

**WPS Push Button**

- **WPA / WPA2-Personal :**
  - ✓ **WPA Mode:** Administrator can select security for Auto or only WPA or only WPA2.
  - ✓ **Cipher Type:** Administrator can select use AES or TKIP with WPA / WPA2 encryption method.
    - ◆ **AES** is short for “**Advanced Encryption Standard**”, The AES cipher is specified as a number of repetitions of transformation rounds that convert the input plaintext into the final output of ciphertext. Each round consists of several processing steps, including one that depends on the encryption key. A set of reverse rounds are applied to transform ciphertext back into the original plaintext using the same encryption key.
    - ◆ **TKIP** is short for “**Temporal Key Integrity Protocol**”, TKIP scrambles the keys using a hashing algorithm and, by adding an integrity-checking feature, ensures that the keys haven’t been tampered with.



Notice

Note: When setting WEP or TKIP encryption, the data rate will not exceed 54 Mbps. The IEEE 802.11n protocol prohibits the use of high throughput with WEP or TKIP as unicast keys. If you use these encryption methods (such as WEP, WPA-TKIP, WPA2-TKIP), your data rate will be reduced to 54 Mbps, or if it is used for commercial purposes, such as applications where the end user cannot connect to the wireless at a higher speed than 54 Mbps.

- ✓ **Group Key Update Interval:** The time interval is for re-keying GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds. Enter the time-length required; the default time is 600 seconds.
- ✓ **Pass Phrase:** Enter the ESSID pass phrase.
- ✓ **WPS Push Button:** Administrator can used WPS function to link WiFi client. If enabled, administrator can click the WPS Push Button.

**RADIUS Server Settings**

<b>WPA Mode</b>	<input type="text" value="Auto (WPA or WPA2)"/>
<b>Cipher Type</b>	<input type="text" value="Auto"/>
<b>Group Key Update Interval</b>	<input type="text" value="600"/> <input type="button" value="Seconds"/>
<b>Radius Server</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Radius Port</b>	<input type="text" value="1812"/> <input type="button" value="Port"/>
<b>Radius Secret</b>	<input type="text"/>

- **WPA / WPA2-Enterprise :**
  - ✓ **WPA Mode:** Administrator can select security for Auto or only WPA or only WPA2.
  - ✓ **Cipher Type:** Administrator can select use AES or TKIP with WPA / WPA2 encryption method.
    - ◆ **AES** is short for “**Advanced Encryption Standard**”, The AES cipher is specified as a number of repetitions of transformation rounds that convert the input plaintext into the final output of ciphertext. Each round consists of several processing steps, including one that depends on the encryption key. A set of reverse rounds are applied to transform ciphertext back into the original plaintext using the same encryption key.
  - ✓ **TKIP** is short for “**Temporal Key Integrity Protocol**”, TKIP scrambles the keys using a hashing algorithm and, by adding an integrity-checking feature, ensures that the keys haven’t been tampered with.



Notice

Note: When setting WEP or TKIP encryption, the data rate will not exceed 54 Mbps. The IEEE 802.11n protocol prohibits the use of high throughput with WEP or TKIP as unicast keys. If you use these encryption methods (such as WEP, WPA-TKIP, WPA2-TKIP), your data rate will be reduced to 54 Mbps, or if it is used for commercial purposes, such as applications where the end user cannot connect to the wireless at a higher speed than 54 Mbps.

- ✓ **Group Key Update Interval:** The time interval is for re-keying GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds. Enter the time-length required; the default time is 600 seconds.
- ✓ **Radius Server :** Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
- ✓ **Radius Port:** The port number used by Authentication RADIUS server. Use the default 1812 or enter port number specified.
- ✓ **Radius Secret:** The secret key for system to communicate with Authentication RADIUS server. Support 1 to 64 characters.



WPA3 Settings

WPA Mode: Auto (WPA2 or WPA3)

SAE PWE:  Enable  Disable

SAE MFP:  Enable  Disable

PassPhrase: .....

● **WPA3 :**

**The 802.11ax peer-to-peer entity authentication mode is different from the Pre-Shared Key .**

- ✓ **SAE Password :** When the administrator sets this virtual wireless network SSID to use WPA3 calculation, the SAE connection password must be at least 8 characters.
- ✓ **SAE PWE :** Optionally enable the SAE PWE (Password Element) function, before exchanging SAE authentication messages, both parties will generate a private element PWE (Password Element) and two private values (rand and mask) for advanced authentication exchange.
- ✓ **SAE MFP :** The SAE password authentication mechanism adds a more secure anti-theft, anti-spy, and anti-skimming password Management Frame Protection (MFP).

If the AP enabled this mode, please ensure that both the AP and the client running in this mode need Management Frame Protection (MFP) support.



The WPA3 is latest and most secure protocol currently available for Wi-Fi devices. It is applicable to all access devices that support Wi-Fi 6 (802.11ax). If the wireless access card does not support WPA3 calculation mode, that you adjust the use to WPA2 / AES calculus mode recommended.



RADIUS Server Settings

Key Size:  64 Bits  128 Bits

Radius Server: [Empty text box]

Radius Port: 1812 [Port button]

Radius Secret: [Empty text box]

● **802.1x**

- ✓ **Key Size :** Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
- ✓ **Radius Server :** Enter the IP address of the Authentication RADIUS server.
- ✓ **Radius Port:** The port number used by Authentication RADIUS server. Use the default 1812 or enter port number specified.
- ✓ **Radius Secret:** The secret key for system to communicate with Authentication RADIUS server. Support 1 to 64 characters.

## 8-3-4 MAC Filter

☰ MAC Rules

Rule	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;">             Disable <span style="float: right;">▼</span> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="background-color: #f0f0f0;">Disable</li> <li>Only Deny List MAC</li> <li>Only Allow List MAC</li> </ul>
------	---

- **Only Deny List MAC** : Administrator can add wireless users MAC address in MAC list. The access point will deny connection in MAC address list.
- **Only Allow List MAC** : Administrator can add wireless users MAC address in MAC list. The access point will allow connection in MAC address list.

☰ Add MAC Address

MAC Address  Add

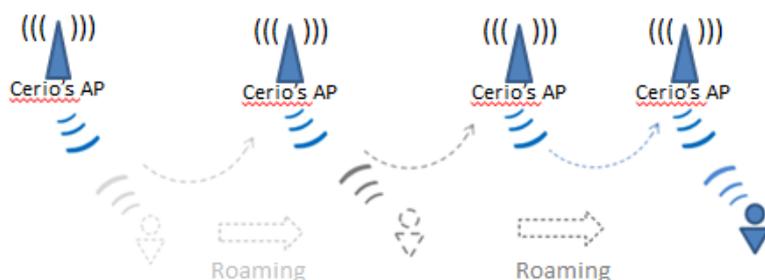
☰ MAC Address List

#	MAC Address	Action	#	MAC Address	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-

- **MAC Address:** Set managed MAC address of the client.
- **MAC Address List:** Display managed MAC address list.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click Reboot button to activate your changes.

## 8-3-5 802.11r Fast Roaming Setup



The Tri band Access Point supports 802.11r/802.11k functionality for 2.4G (Rado 0) and 5G (Rado 1) and (Rado 2). 802.11r, which is the IEEE standard for fast roaming, introduces a new concept of roaming where the initial handshake with the new AP is done even before the client roams to the target AP.



If this feature is enabled when using 802.11r fast roaming, the wireless user equipment must support 802.11k functionality to work properly

☰ 802.11r/802.11k Fast Roaming

**Fast Roaming**     **Enable**                       **Disable**

---

☰ Fast Roaming Settings

**Mobility Domain**     

**R0 Key Lifetime**       

**Reassoc deadline**     

**R0/NAS Identifier**     

**R1 Identifier**           

**R1 Push**                 **Enable**                       **Disable**

- **Mobility Domain:** MDID is used to indicate a group of APs (within an ESS, i.e., sharing the same SSID) between which a STA can use Fast BSS Transition.



This setting must be 2-octet of hex string codes. For example, enter 8c4d

- **R0 Key Lifetime:** Default lifetime of the PMK-RO in minutes, the default is 10000, administrator can setting 1~65535.
- **Reassoc deadline:** Reassociation deadline in time units (TUs / 1.024 ms; range 1000~65535). The default is 1000.
- **R0/NAS Identifier:** PMK-R0 Key Holder identifier. When using IEEE 802.11r, nas\_identifier must be set and must be between 1 and 48 octets long.
- **R1 Identifier:** PMK-R1 Key Holder identifier 6-octet identifier as a hex string.
- **R1 Push:** Administrator can select Enable or disable. If enable the function will automatically sent the R1 Key.

**R0 Key holders**

<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text" value="Destination MAC Address"/>
<b>NAS Identifier</b>	<input type="text" value="(1-48 octets)"/>
<b>128-bit Key</b>	<input type="text" value="128-bit key as hex string"/> <span style="float: right; background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Add</span>

- **R0 Key holders** : To enable roaming between multiple AP devices, AP1 must key in the MAC Address of AP2, and AP2 must key in the MAC Address of AP1. The NAS Identifier and 128-bit Key should be identical in both AP settings. This will enable device roaming between the two Access Points.
  - **MAC Address:** Administrators must enter the MAC Address of another side AP.
  - **NAS Identifier:** Enter 1~48 octets of network domain name.
  - **128-bit Key:** Enter Shared Key of 128 bit.

**R1 Key Holders**

<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text" value="Destination MAC Address"/>
<b>R1 Identifier</b>	<input type="text" value="R1 Identifier"/>
<b>128-bit Key</b>	<input type="text" value="128-bit key as hex string"/> <span style="float: right; background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; border-radius: 3px;">Add</span>

- **R1 Key holders** : Enter a unified set of R1 Key Holder identification certification.
  - **MAC Address:** Enter the main roaming device MAC address
  - **R1 Identifier:** Enter Shared identifier.
  - **128-bit Key:** Enter Shared Key of 128 bit.

Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. Then click Reboot button to activate your changes.

## 8-4. Wireless Configuration

### 8-4-1. Radio 0 (2.4G) Basic Setup

**General Setup**

**MAC Address** : 8c:4d:ea:05:1c:6e

**Country** : United States

**Band Mode** : 802.11ax

**Auto Channel** :  Enable  Disable

**Channel** : 5 (2432 Mhz)

**Tx Power** : Level 9

**Slot Time** : 9 Distance

**ACK Timeout** : 64

#### ● General Setup

- **MAC Address** : Display 2.4G WiFi MAC address.
- **Country** : Administrator can select country: US or EU or Japan or Taiwan.
- **Band Mode** : Administrator can select 2.4G Band for 802.11b 、 802.11b/g 、 802.11b/g/n 、 802.11n. or 802.11ax, The default is 802.11ax

**Band Mode** : 802.11ax

- 802.11b
- 802.11b/g
- 802.11b/g/n
- 802.11n
- 802.11ax

- **Auto Channel** : Administrator can Enable or Disable the function. If disabled, the WiFi channel will be fixed to the manually selected channel.
- **Channel** : There are different options for wireless operation modes in regions, which can be used for Upper or Lower extension.
- **Tx Power** : Administrator can control the WiFi Tx output power. The power Max. Level 9.
- **Slot Timeout** : You can enter the slot time value here. When the distance is long or short, the waiting time for packet transmission will be adjusted fast and slow
- **Distance** : When the Distance button is clicked, the point-to-point bridge distance can be entered. The system will automatically calculate the ideal reference value for the Slot Time and ACK Timeout. The input distance is calculated in units (meters).
- **ACK timeout** : When waiting for the "ACKnowledgment frame" interval is too long to be received,

the ACK will be retransmitted. A higher ACK Timeout will reduce packet loss, but the transmission efficiency will be poor.



Notice

Setting ACK Timeout can strengthen the long-distance connection. Changing the value can optimize the setting. If the value is too low, the length transmission will be reduced. If the value is too high, there may be disconnection.

## ● HP Physical Mode

HT Physical Mode

<b>TX/RX Stream</b>	<input type="text" value="2T2R"/>
<b>Channel BandWidth</b>	<input type="text" value="20/40"/>
<b>Extension Channel</b>	<input type="radio"/> Upper <input checked="" type="radio"/> Lower
<b>Min MCS</b>	<input type="text" value="4"/>
<b>Max MCS</b>	<input type="text" value="11"/>
<b>Short GI</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Aggregation</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Aggregation Frames</b>	<input type="text" value="32"/>
<b>Aggregation Size</b>	<input type="text" value="50000"/>

- **TX/RX Stream** : Build in 2.4GHz 2 antennas and support 2TX/2RX streams. Administrator can select 1 or 2 TX/RX. The default is 2TX/2RX.



Notice

The 2.4Ghz antenna of this product thinks that it has a built-in 2x2. The default is already set to 2T2R. If there is no special requirement, please keep the setting.

- **Channel Bandwidth** : The "20/40" MHz option is usually best. The other option is available for special circumstances.
- **Extension Channel** : Sets channel select to Upper or Lower. The Upper supports 1 to 7 range CH and Lower supports 5 to 11 range CH.
- **Min MCS**: This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.

- **Max MCS:** This parameter represents for 802.11ax transmission rate. The fastest possible transmission rate will be selected. You have the option of selecting the speed if necessary.
- **Short GI:** Short Guard Interval is “Enabled” by default to increase throughput. However, it can also increase error rate in some installations, due to increased sensitivity to radio-frequency reflections. Select the option that works best for your installation.
- **Aggregation:** By default, it's “Enabled”. Select “Disable” to deactivate Aggregation.  
A part of the 802.11n standard (or draft-standard), it allows sending multiple frames per single access to the medium by combining frames together into one larger frame. It creates the larger frame by combining smaller frames with the same physical source and destination end points and traffic class (i.e. QoS) into one large frame with a common MAC header.
- **Aggregation Frames:** Set frames size of Aggregation.
- **Aggregation Size:** Set aggregation size.

## 8-4-2. Radio 1 (5G-1) / Radio 2 (5G-2) Basic Setup

☰ General Setup

<b>MAC Address</b>	<input type="text" value="8c:4d:ea:05:1c:6d"/>
<b>Country</b>	<input style="border: none; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; width: 100%;" type="text" value="United States"/>
<b>Band Mode</b>	<input style="border: none; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; width: 100%;" type="text" value="802.11ax"/>
<b>Auto Channel</b>	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
<b>Channel</b>	<input type="text" value="36 (5180 Mhz)"/>
<b>Tx Power</b>	<input type="text" value="Level 9"/>
<b>Slot Time</b>	<input type="text" value="9"/> <span style="background-color: #2e7d32; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; font-weight: bold;">Distance</span>
<b>ACK Timeout</b>	<input type="text" value="64"/>

### ● General Setup

- **MAC Address:** Display 5G-1(Radio 1) / 5G-2(Radio 2) WiFi MAC address.
- **Country:** Administrator can select country: US or EU or Japan or Taiwan.
- **Band Mode:** Administrator can select 5G Band for 802.11a 、 802.11a/n 、 802.11n 、 802.11ac. or 802.11ax, The default is 802.11ax

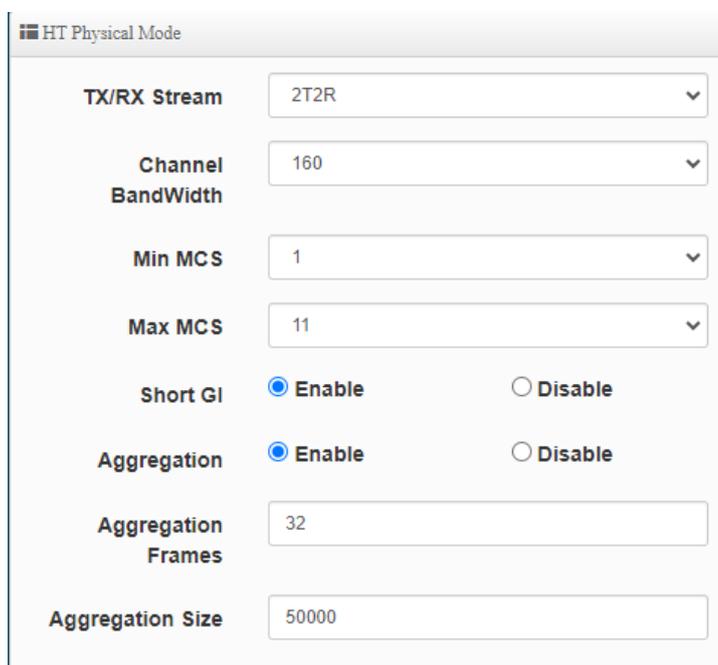
<b>Band Mode</b>	802.11ax
	802.11a
	802.11a/n
	802.11n
	802.11ac
	802.11ax

- **Auto Channel:** Administrator can Enable or Disable the function. If select disabled function the WiFi channel can be manually fixed.
- **Channel :** There are different options for wireless operation modes in regions.
- **Tx Power:** Administrator can control the WiFi Tx output power. The power Max. Level 9.
- **Slot Timeout :** You can enter the slot time value here. When the distance is long or short, the waiting time for packet transmission will be adjusted fast and slow  
**Distance :** When the **Distance** button is clicked, the point-to-point bridge distance can be entered. The system will automatically calculate the ideal reference value for the Slot Time and ACK Timeout. The input distance is calculated in units (meters).
- **ACK timeout :** When waiting for the "ACKnowledgment frame" interval is too long to be received, the ACK will be retransmitted. A higher ACK Timeout will reduce packet loss, but the transmission efficiency will be poor.



Setting ACK Timeout can strengthen the long-distance connection. Changing the value can optimize the setting. If the value is too low, the length transmission will be reduced. If the value is too high, there may be disconnection.

- **HP Physical Mode**



- **TX/RX Stream:** Administrator can select 1 or 2 TX/RX. The default is 2TX/2RX.



The 5Ghz antenna of this product thinks that it has a built-in 2x2. The default is already set to 2T2R. If there is no special requirement, please keep the setting.

- **Channel BandWith:** The Wireless 5G can choose 20 or 20/40 Mhz or 11ac/ax 80Mhz at 5G-1 (Radio-1) or **11ax 160Mhz at 5G-2 (Radio)** as the data transmission speed between the base station and wireless users.
- **MIN MCS:** MCS compilation is a representation proposed by 802.11ax on the communication rate of WLAN. The MCS coding value will affect the main factor of the communication rate and corresponds to the channel bandwidth.
- **MAX MCS:** Maximum MCS compile set value. The Max MCS value must be greater than the Min MCS value.
- **Shout GI:** Short Guard Interval is “Enabled” by default to increase throughput. However, it can also increase error rate in some installations, due to increased sensitivity to radio-frequency reflections. Select the option that works best for your installation.
- **Aggregation:** By default, it's “Enabled”. Select “Disable” to deactivate Aggregation. A part of the 802.11n standard (or draft-standard), it allows sending multiple frames per single access to the medium by combining frames together into one larger frame. It creates the

larger frame by combining smaller frames with the same physical source and destination end points and traffic class (i.e. QoS) into one large frame with a common MAC header.

- **Aggregation Frames:** Set frames size of Aggregation, the size recommend use default value is 32.
- **Aggregation Size:** Set aggregation size, the size recommends use default value is 500000.

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.

### 8-4-3. Advanced Setup

 Advanced Setup

<b>Beacon Interval</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="100"/>
<b>DTIM Interval</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="1"/>
<b>Fragment Threshold</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="2346"/>
<b>RTS Threshold</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="2346"/>
<b>Short Preamble</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <span style="margin-left: 150px;"><input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b></span>
<b>IGMP Snooping</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <span style="margin-left: 150px;"><input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b></span>
<b>Greenfield</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Enable</b> <span style="margin-left: 150px;"><input type="radio"/> <b>Disable</b></span>
<b>Band Steering</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input style="width: 80%;" type="text" value="10"/> <span style="float: right;">RSSI Limit</span>
<b>RF on/off by Schedule</b>	<input style="width: 90%;" type="text" value="Always"/>
<b>Location Tracking Log</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input style="width: 80%;" type="text" value="600"/> <span style="float: right;">Seconds</span>

- **Beacon Interval:** Beacon Interval is in the range of **40~3500** and set in unit of *millisecond*. The default value is **100** msec.  
 Access Point (AP) in IEEE 802.11 will send out a special approximated 50-byte frame, called “Beacon”. Beacon is broadcast to all the stations, provides the basic information of AP such as SSID, channel, encryption keys, signal strength, time stamp, support data rate.  
 All the radio stations received beacon recognizes the existence of such AP, and may proceed next actions if the information from AP matches the requirement. Beacon is sent on a periodic basis, the time interval can be adjusted.  
 By increasing the beacon interval, you can reduce the number of beacons and associated

overhead, but that will likely delay the association and roaming process because stations scanning for available access points may miss the beacons. You can decrease the beacon interval, which increases the rate of beacons. This will make the association and roaming process very responsive; however, the network will incur additional overhead and throughput will go down.

- **DTIM Interval:** The DTIM interval is in the range of **1~255**. The default is **1**.

DTIM is defined as *Delivery Traffic Indication Message*. It is used to notify the wireless stations, which support power saving mode, when to wake up to receive multicast frame. DTIM is necessary and critical in wireless environment as a mechanism to fulfill power-saving synchronization.

A DTIM interval is a count of the number of beacon frames that must occur before the access point sends the buffered multicast frames. For instance, if DTIM Interval is set to 3, then the Wi-Fi clients will expect to receive a multicast frame after receiving three Beacon frame. The higher DTIM interval will help power saving and possibly decrease wireless throughput in multicast applications.

- **Fragmentation Threshold:** Fragmentation Threshold is one more parameter which is given in all stations and Access points. Fine tuning Fragmentation Threshold parameter can result in good throughput but not using it properly can results in low throughput. In simple words it does the same thing which MTU do in Ethernet. Both are different parameters but the work done is same, it fragments the data packets.

Fragmentation threshold will be used when we have more data packet size to be transmitted and we have less fragment threshold value. Let's say from Ethernet we have to send 1400 byte packet but the fragmentation threshold is set as 400. In this case when the packet is to be transmitted on air it will fragment the packet in to 4 small packet 400+400+400+200 and send on air. This includes MAC header+ frame body and CRC so 400 byte will be in total including headers. This helps in increasing the throughput. The default is 2346.

- **RTS Threshold:** TRTS Threshold is in the range of **1~2347** byte. The default is **2347** byte.

The main purpose of enabling RTS by changing RTS threshold is to reduce possible collisions due to hidden wireless clients. RTS in AP will be enabled automatically if the packet size is larger than the Threshold value. By default, RTS is disabled in a normal environment supports non-jumbo frames.

- **Short Preamble:** By default, this function is "**Enabled**". **Disabling** will automatically use the Long 128-bit Preamble Synchronization field. The preamble is used to signal "here is a train of data coming" to the receiver. The short preamble provides 72-bit Synchronization field to improve WLAN transmission efficiency with less overhead.

- **IGMP Snooping:** The process of listening to Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) network traffic. The feature allows a network switch to listen in on the IGMP conversation between hosts and routers. By listening to these conversations the switch maintains a map of which links need which IP multicast streams. Multicasts may be filtered from the links which do not need them and thus controls which ports receive specific multicast traffic.
- **Greenfield:** In wireless WLAN technology, greenfield mode is a feature of major components of the 802.11n specification. The greenfield mode feature is designed to improve efficiency by eliminating support for 802.11b/g devices in an all draft-n network. In greenfield mode the network can be set to ignore all earlier standards.
- **Band Steering(5G Priority) :** When 2.4GHz and 5GHz networks exist at the same time, the 5GHz client connection is automatically connected to the 5GHz network as the main connection to improve performance.
- **RF on/off by schedule:** Administrator can apply Time Policy to on or off wireless signal.
- **Location Tracking Log:** The system can detect the signal strength of the wireless client to determine the location of the Access Point and send to database.

#### 8-4-4. WMM Setup

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station.

Configuring QoS options consists of setting parameters on existing queues for different types of wireless traffic. You can configure different minimum and maximum wait times for the transmission of packets in each queue based on the requirements of the media being sent. Queues automatically provide minimum transmission delay for Voice, Video, multimedia, and mission critical applications, and rely on best-effort parameters for traditional IP data.

As an Example, time-sensitive Voice & Video, and multimedia are given effectively higher priority for transmission (lower wait times for channel access), while other applications and traditional IP data which are less time-sensitive but often more data-intensive are expected to tolerate longer wait times.

Please click on **Wireless -> WMM Setup**

☰ WMM Setup

**WMM**     **Enable**                       **Disable**

☰ WMM Parameters of Access Point

AC Type	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS	TxOp Limit	No ACK Policy bit
AC_BE(0)	<input type="text" value="4"/>	<input type="text" value="6"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_BK(1)	<input type="text" value="4"/>	<input type="text" value="10"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VI(2)	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="4"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="3008"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AC_VO(3)	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="1504"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

➤ **AC Type :**

Queue	Data Transmitted AP to Clients	Priority	Description
AC_BK	Background	Low	High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).
AC_BE	Best Effort	Medium	Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.
AC_VI	Video	High	Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.
AC_VO	Voice	High	Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

- **CWmin:** Minimum Contention Window. This parameter is input to the algorithm that determines the initial random backoff wait time ("window") for retry of a transmission. The value specified here in the Minimum Contention Window is the upper limit (in milliseconds) of a range from which the initial random backoff wait time is determined.
- **CWmax:** Maximum Contention Window. The value specified here in the Maximum Contention Window is the upper limit (in milliseconds) for the doubling of the random backoff value. This doubling continues until either the data frame is sent or the Maximum Contention Window size is reached. Once the Maximum Contention Window size is reached, retries will continue until a maximum number of retries allowed is reached. Valid values for the "cwmax" are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, or 1024. The value for "cwmax" must be higher than the value for "cwmin".

- **AIFS** : The Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing Number specifies a wait time (in milliseconds) for data frames
- **TxOP Limit**: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WME AP has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for AP; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.
- **ACM bit**: Admission Control Mandatory, ACM only takes effect on AC\_VI and AC\_VO. When you do not click Checkbox, it means that the ACM is controlled by the connecting AP. If you click Checkbox, it means that the Client is in charge
- **No ACK policy bit**: Acknowledgment Policy, WMM defines two ACK policies: **Normal ACK** and **No ACK**. Click “**Checkbox**” indicates “**No ACK**”

When the no acknowledgement (No ACK) policy is used, the recipient does not acknowledge received packets during wireless packet exchange. This policy is suitable in the environment where communication quality is fine and interference is weak.

While the No ACK policy helps improve transmission efficiency, it can cause increased packet loss when communication quality deteriorates. This is because when this policy is used, a sender does not retransmit packets that have not been received by the recipient.

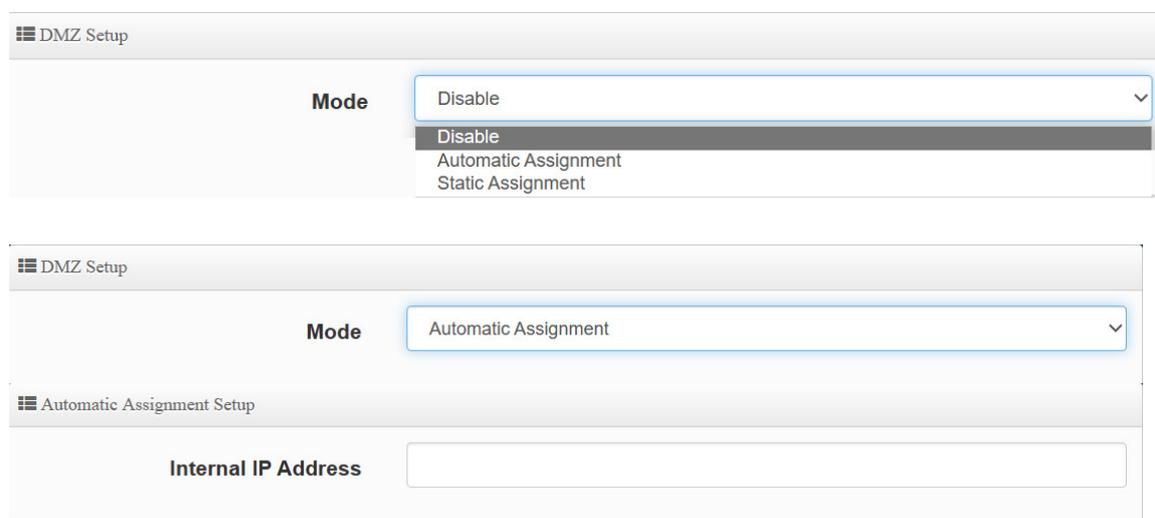
When the Normal ACK policy is used, the recipient acknowledges each received unicast packet.

Click “**Save**” button to save your set function. Then click “**Reboot**” button to activate your changes.

## 9. Advanced Setup (Available in WISP mode and Router Mode)

### 9-1. DMZ

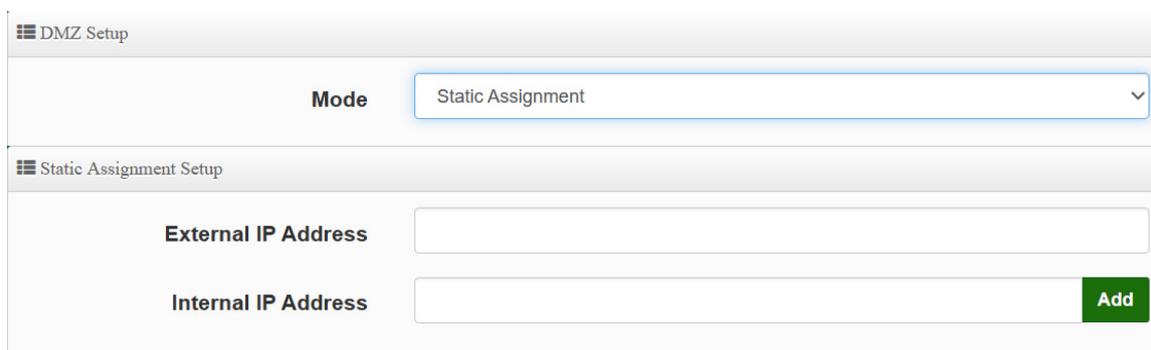
DMZ is commonly work with the NAT functionality as an alternative of Virtual Server(Port Forwarding) while wanting all ports of DMZ host visible to Internet users. Virtual Server rules have precedence over the DMZ rule. In order to use a range of ports available to access to different internal hosts Virtual Server rules are needed.



The image shows two screenshots of the DMZ Setup interface. The top screenshot shows the 'DMZ Setup' section with a 'Mode' dropdown menu. The dropdown is open, showing three options: 'Disable', 'Automatic Assignment', and 'Static Assignment'. The bottom screenshot shows the 'DMZ Setup' section with 'Automatic Assignment' selected in the 'Mode' dropdown, and the 'Automatic Assignment Setup' section below it, which contains an 'Internal IP Address' input field.

➤ **Automatic Assignment:** Enter Internal IP address of DMZ host and only one DMZ host is supported.

- **Internal IP Address:** Enter Virtual IP for service device.



The image shows the 'DMZ Setup' interface with 'Static Assignment' selected in the 'Mode' dropdown. Below it is the 'Static Assignment Setup' section, which contains two input fields: 'External IP Address' and 'Internal IP Address'. There is a green 'Add' button next to the 'Internal IP Address' field.

➤ **Static Assignment:** Enter external and internal IP address of DMZ host. The function only external IP to Internal IP address

- **External IP Address:** Enter external IP address
- **Internal IP Address:** Enter Virtual IP for service device.

## 9-2. IP Filter

Can allow or deny filter ingress or egress packets from specific source and/or to destination IP address on wired (LAN) or Wireless (WAN) ports. Filter rules could be used to filter unicast or multicast packets on different protocols as shown in the IP Filter Setup. Important to note that IP filter rules has precedence over Virtual server rules. Total of **20** rules maximum allowed in the IP Filter List. All rules can be edited or removed from the List.

#	Active	Comment	Protocol	In/Out	Action	Source Address/Mask	Source Port	Destination Address/Mask	Destination Port	Edit
1	InActive	-	ALL	In	Deny	-	-	-	-	Edit
2	InActive	-	ALL	In	Deny	-	-	-	-	Edit
3	InActive	-	ALL	In	Deny	-	-	-	-	Edit

Please click **Edit** button to setting IP filter.

**IP Filter Rules**

**Active**  Enable  Disable

**Comment**

---

**IP Filter Rules**

**Policy**  Deny  Pass

**In/Out**  In  Out

**Protocol**

---

**IP Filter Rules**

**Source Address/Mask**

**Source Port**

**Destination Address/Mask**

**Destination Port**

**Listen**  Enable  Disable

**Interface**  WAN  LAN

**Schedule**

- **Active:** Administrator can select Enable or Disable the service.
- **Comment:** Enter the description of IP filter rule.
- **Policy:** Administrator can select the IP flow rule of Deny or Pass.

- **In/ Out:** Administrator can select the IP flow rule of In/out bound.
- **Protocol:** Set used service Port of **TCP, UDP** or **ICMP**.
- **Source Address/Mask:** Enter desired source IP address and netmask. i.e. 192.168.2.10/32 or 192.168.2.10/255.255.255.0
- **Source Port:** Enter a port or a range of ports as **start:end**. i.e. port 20:80
- **Destination Address/Mask:** Enter desired destination IP address and netmask. i.e. 192.168.1.10/32 or 192.168.2.10/255.255.255.0
- **Destination Port:** Enter a port or a range of ports as **start:end**. i.e. port 20:80
- **Listen:** Select Enable radial button to match TCP packets only with the SYN flag.
- **Interface:** The interface that a filter rule applies.
- **Schedule:** Can choose to use rule by **“Time Policy”**.



*All packets are allowed by default. Deny rules could be added to the filter list to filter out unwanted packets and leave remaining allowed.*

When you create rules in the IP Filter List, the prior rules maintain higher priority. To allow limited access from a subnet to a destination network manager needs to create allow rules first and followed by deny rules. So, if you just want one IP address to access the system via telnet from your subnet, not others, the Example 1 demonstrates it, not rules in the Example 2.

### Example 1:

Create a higher priority rule to allow IP address 192.168.2.2 Telnet access from LAN port first, and deny Telnet access from remaining IP addresses in the same subnet.

Rule	Source		Destination		In/Out	Protocol	Listen	Action	Side
	IP/Mask	Port	IP/Mask	Port					
1	192.168.2.2/32		192.168.2.254/32	22	In	TCP	n	Pass	LAN
2	192.168.2.0/24		192.168.2.254/32	22	In	TCP	n	Deny	LAN

### Example 2:

All Telnet access to the system from the IP addresses of subnet 192.168.2.x works with the rule 1 of Example 2. The rule 2 won't make any difference.

Rule	Source		Destination		In/Out	Protocol	Listen	Action	Side
	IP/Mask	Port	IP/Mask	Port					
1	192.168.2.0/24		192.168.2.254/32	22	In	TCP	n	Pass	LAN
2	192.168.2.2/32		192.168.2.254/32	22	In	TCP	n	Deny	LAN

Click **“Save”** button to add IP filter rule. Total of **20** rules maximum allowed in the IP Filter List. All rules can be edited or removed from the List. Click **Reboot** button to activate your changes.

## 9-3. MAC Filter

Allows creating MAC filter rules to allow or deny unicast or multicast packets from limited number of MAC addresses. Important and must note. That MAC filter rules have precedence over IP Filter rules.

☰ MAC Filter Rules

**Mode**

Deny ▼

Disable  
Deny  
Allow

☰ MAC Filter List

#	Active	Comment	MAC Address	Policy
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Always Run ▼
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Always Run ▼
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Always Run ▼

- **Mode:** Administrator can select Deny or Allow.
  - **Deny:** The MAC Filter List will be **denied** to access (LAN to WAN). Others will be allowed.
  - **Allow:** The MAC Filter List will be **allowed** to access (LAN to WAN). Others will be denied.
- **Comment:** Enter the description of MAC filter rule.
- **MAC Address:** Enter MAC address (e.g. aa:bb:cc:00:00:0a) and click “**Add**” button, then the MAC address should display in the MAC Filter List.
- **Policy:** Administrator can select to use rule by “**Time Policy**”.

Click “**Save**” button to save your set function. Then click “**Reboot**” button to activate your changes.

## 9-4. Virtual Server

The “**Virtual Server**” can also referred to as “**Port Forward**” as well and used interchangeably. Resources in the network can be exposed to the Internet users in a controlled manner including on-line gaming, video conferencing or others via Virtual Server setup. Don’t repeat ports’ usage to avoid confusion.

Suppose you want to assign ports 21-25 to one FTP, Telnet and SMTP server (A in the example), and port 80 to another (B in the example). You assign the LAN IP addresses and the ISP assigns the WAN IP address. The NAT network appears as a single host on the Internet.

Virtual Server List							
#	Active	Comment	Protocol	Public Port	Private IP Address	Private Port	Edit
1	InActive	-	TCP	-	-	-	Edit
2	InActive	-	TCP	-	-	-	Edit
3	InActive	-	TCP	-	-	-	Edit

Please click **Edit** button to setting Virtual Server rules.

**Virtual Server Rules**

**Active**     Enable     Disable

**Comment**   

**Protocol**     TCP     UDP

**Public Port**   

**Private IP Address**   

**Private Port**   

**Schedule**     ▾

- **Active:** Administrator can select Virtual server rule to Enable or disable.
- **Comment:** Enter the description of virtual server rule.
- **Protocol:** Administrator can select service protocol of TCP or UDP.
- **Public Port:** Enter service port No. for public.
- **Private IP Address:** Enter corresponding IP address for internal.
- **Private Port:** Enter internal service port No. for private.
- **Schedule :** Administrator can select to used rule of **“Time Policy”**

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.

## 9-5. Access Control

The Access Control function administrator can to block or allow specific kinds of TCP/UDP/ICMP protocol, such as Internet access, designated services, and websites. The Access Control function can set 20 profiles.

Please click on **Advance -> Access Control** and follow the below setting.

#	Active	Comment	Protocol	Edit
1	InActive	-	ANY	Edit
2	InActive	-	ANY	Edit
3	InActive	-	ANY	Edit

- # : Display access control list.
- Active : Display Active or InActive for the access control rule.
- Comment: Display information for the rule.
- Protocol : Display information for the protocol.
- Edit : Administrator can click the button to set Access Control rule.

**Access Control Rules**

Active  Enable  Disable

Comment

Protocol

Schedule

---

**MAC Address Setup**

MAC Address  Add

### # Access control rules :

- Active : Administrator can select Enable or Disable for the Access control rule.
- Comment : Administrator can enter comment for the role.
- Protocol : Administrator can to select management protocol by TCP/UDP/ICMP/Content Filter/Domain Filter and IP P2P.

**Protocol**

- ANY
- TCP
- UDP
- ICMP
- Content Filter
- Domain Filter
- IP P2P

✓ ANY: Select "Any" is all deny Protocol, administrator can filter local IP / IP range go to

destination IP / IP range and use protocol.

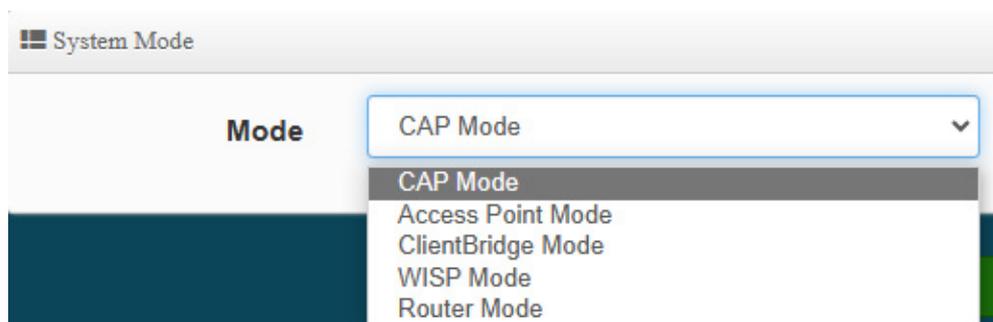
- ✓ **TCP:** Deny TCP Protocol, Administrator can set TCP protocol and assign IP / IP range.
- ✓ **UDP:** Deny UDP Protocol, Administrator can set UDP protocol and assign IP / IP range.
- ✓ **ICMP:** Deny ICMP Protocol, Administrator can assign IP / IP range.
- ✓ **Content Filter:** Administrator can set web Keyword to filter.
- ✓ **Domain Filter:** Administrator can set domain name to filter.
- ✓ **IP P2P:**
- **Schedule :** The rule can apply Time Policy.

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.

## 10. CAP Mode

### 10-1. Change Setup Mode

If the administrator needs to switch to CAP mode, Please click "System"-> " Mode Setup " to change CAP mode.



Click **“Save”** button to save your changes. And click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes



Please note that the LAN IP addresses in each mode are different from each other and will not continue. For the first time after switching modes, always perform access management on the LAN default IP address of 192.168.2.254

### 10-2. VLAN Setup

#	Status	Flag	IP Address	Netmask	Action
0	On	Native ETH1 Native ETH2	192.168.2.254	255.255.255.0	Network
1	Off	ETH1.101 ETH2.101	192.168.101.254	255.255.255.0	Network
2	Off	ETH1.102 ETH2.102	192.168.102.254	255.255.255.0	Network
3	Off	ETH1.103 ETH2.103	192.168.103.254	255.255.255.0	Network

- # : Display VLAN No.
- Status : Display on /off line status for the VLAN mode
- Flag : Displays the tag ID information used by the virtual network. When Native ETH1 Native ETH2 is displayed, it means that the current main wired connection is the virtual network as the main login system.
- IP Address : Display IP address for the VLAN mode.

- **NetMask** : Display netmask for the VLAN mode.
- **Action** : Administrator can set VLAN IP 、 Radio 2.4 or 5G-1 or 5G-2 on/off 、 Spanning tree 、 VLAN tag

VLAN Setup	
VLAN Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable

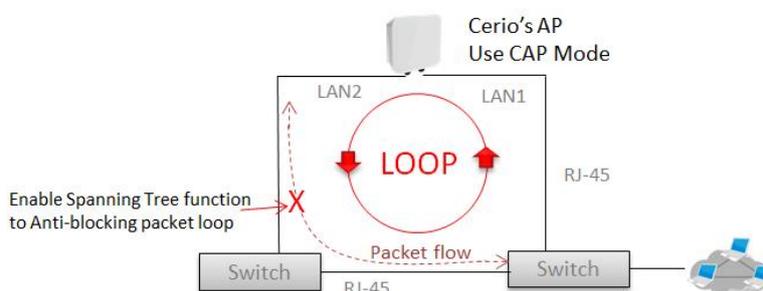
IP Setup	
IP Address	<input type="text" value="192.168.2.254"/>
Netmask	<input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/>

- **VLAN Mode** : Administrator can Enable or disable the VLAN function.
- **IP Setup** : Administrator can set the VLAN IP address and NetMask or disable IP.
- **NetMask** : Display netmask for the VLAN mode.



There must always be at least one VLAN enabled. If the administrator disables all the VLANs, he/she will not be able to login to the manager page. The administrator must then reset to default.

- **802.1d Spanning Tree** : The spanning tree network protocol provides a loop free topology for a bridged LAN between LAN interface and 8 WDS interfaces from wds0 to wds7. The Spanning Tree Protocol, which is also referred to as STP, is defined in the IEEE Standard 802.1d.



**ETH1 VLAN Tag Setup**

VLAN TAG  1-4096

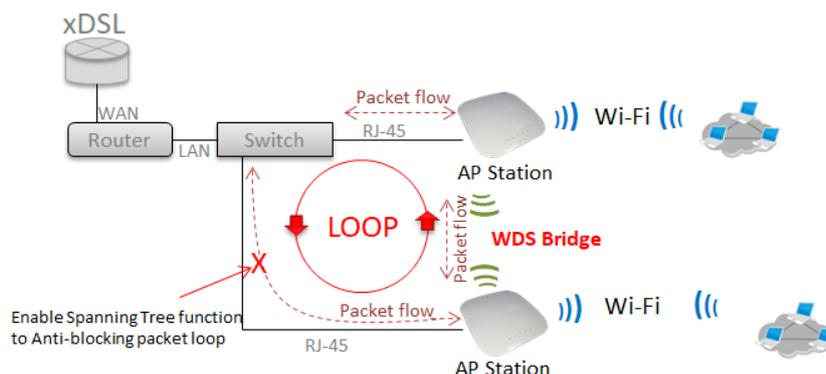
**ETH2 VLAN Tag Setup**

ETH2  Enable  Disable

VLAN TAG  1-4096

- **ETH1 VLAN Tag Setup** : Administrator can set Tag ID for the Ethernet port.
- **ETH2 VLAN Tag Setup** : Administrator select Enable/disable the Ethernet port and set the Tag ID for the Ethernet port.

Click **“Save”** button to save your set function. Then click **“Reboot”** button to activate your changes.



### 10-3. AP Control

When CenOS5.0 AP changes to CAP mode, Administrator can use AP Control functions to centralize management of APs in the network architecture. AP control Setting functions have “Scan Device”, “Batch Setup”, “AP Setup”, “Group / Map setup” and Authentication Profile setup etc..

Please click **“AP Control”** to enter AP Management settings

#### 10-3-1. Scan Device

**Filter Device**

VLAN#

Default Password

Sort

## # Centralized Management APs operating Instructions.

### 1. Filter Device :

- **VLAN#** : Administrator can select VLAN network to discovery managed Aps
- **Default Password** : Set login system password by managed Aps.
- **Sort** : Administrator can select discovery managed Aps Type. (IP or MAC)

Scan Result						Default	Import
#	<input type="checkbox"/>	Device	MAC Address	Password	IP Address	Netmask	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

### 2. Scan Result

- **#** : Display managed APs items
- **Device** : Administrator can select all or single for managed Aps.
- **MAC Address** : Display MAC address for managed AP.
- **IP Address** : Display IP address for managed AP.
- **Netmask** : Administrator can set single Netmask for Managed AP.
- **Default** : Administrator click the button will can reset to default for select managed APs.

### 3. Update IP Address & Netmask

- **Control Port** : Administrator can change VLAN network for managed APs.
- **VLAN TAG** : Administrator can set VLAN TAG ID for managed APs.
- **IP Address** : Administrator can set IP address for managed APs, the IP address is auto-incrementally.
- **NetMask** : Administrator can set NetMask for managed APs.

When the setting managed APs is completed, please click Apply & Reboot button to complete the setup process.

## 10-3-2. Batch Setup

The AP control function supports centralized configuration of managed APs. Administrator can change VLAN network / Group and batch setup for managed APs.

**VLAN List**

<b>VLAN</b>	VLAN 0 (192.168.101.0/24) <span style="float: right;">▼</span>
<b>Group</b>	None <span style="float: right;">▼</span>
<b>Batch Setup</b>	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;">             VLAN Setup <span style="float: right;">▼</span>  <b>VLAN Setup</b>              Authentication Profile              Gateway &amp; DNS              Time Server              Management Setup              Wireless Basic Setup              Wireless Advanced Setup              VAP Setup              Upgrade Via TFTP Server              Upgrade Via HTTP URL              Reboot           </div>

- **VLAN** : When VLAN Tag function is enabled (please refer for “System VLAN Setup”), administrator can change VLAN tag for managed APs
- **Group** : When AP Groups are created (please refer” Group setup”), Administrators can select and change group settings of managed APs.
- **Batch Setup** : Administrator can centralize setting changes for managed APs.
  - **VLAN Setup** : Administrator can set VLAN Tag, IP address and Wi-Fi on/off for the managed APs °
  - **Authentication Profile** : After creating Profiles, See: “Authentication Profile” users can conveniently apply Authentication profiles
  - **Gateway & DNS:** Setting Gateway and DNS for managed APs
  - **Time Server:** Setting System Time for managed APs. (Please refer to Configure Time Server)
  - **Management Setup:** Setting system name/ system login port and system log server service for managed APs. (Please refer to “system management”)
  - **Wireless Batch Setup:** Setting Wi-Fi configurations for managed APs. (Please refer to “Wireless Basic Setup”)
  - **Wireless Advanced Setup:** Setting Wi-Fi Advanced settings for managed APs. (Please refer to “Wireless Advanced Setup”)
  - **VAP Setup** : Wi-Fi SSID / channel or security settings for managed APs. (Please refer to “ Configure Radio 0/1”)
  - **Upgrade via TFTP Server:** Administrator can centrally upgrade firmware via TFTP Server for the managed APs.
  - **Upgrade via HTTP Server:** Administrator can centrally upgrade firmware via HTTP Server for the managed APs.
  - **Reboot:** Administrator can reboot managed APs.

### 10-3-3. AP Setup

Administrator can monitor statuses and modify managed APs information.

VLAN#	Device	Status	System Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Uptime	Action
VLAN0	<input type="checkbox"/>		CW-400NAC-E1	192.168.2.253	8c:4d:ea:d4:d0:6e	08:43:28	Setup

- ◆ **VLAN** : Select desired VLAN for AP setup
- ◆ **Setup** : Administrator can modify IP addresses, system login passwords, and web login port for managed APs. If administrator has change AP devices, administrator can modify MAC address of the new managed AP.

### 10-3-4. Group Setup

Administrator can create Groups within the same VLAN.

#	VLAN	Name	Description	Action
-	-	-	-	-

Group Setting

VLAN: VLAN 0 (192.168.101.0/24)

Group Name:

Description:

- **VLAN** : Select VLAN.
- **Create New Group** : Click the button to create a new AP Group
- **Device** : Administrator can select managed APs and import them into the Group.

### 10-3-5. MAP Setup

The Map Setup feature allows administrators to upload a floor plan image to a web server,

then use the image URL to import the map into the AP user interface. Once the image is uploaded, administrators can use the Map Setup function to map out the locations of the AP network

**Map List**

#	Name	Description	Action
-	-	-	-

**Map Setting**

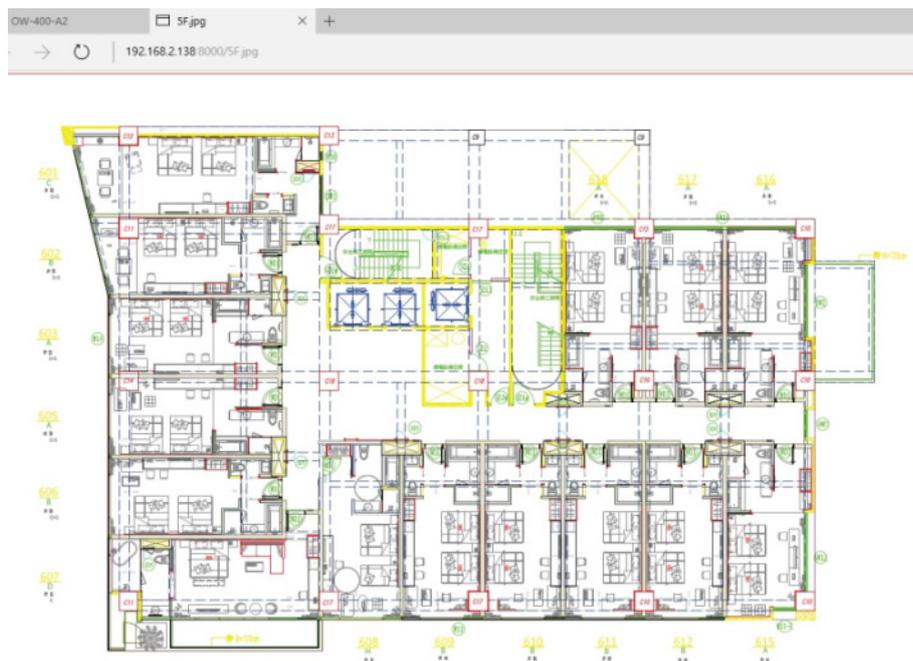
**Map Name**

**Image URL**

**Description**

**Image**

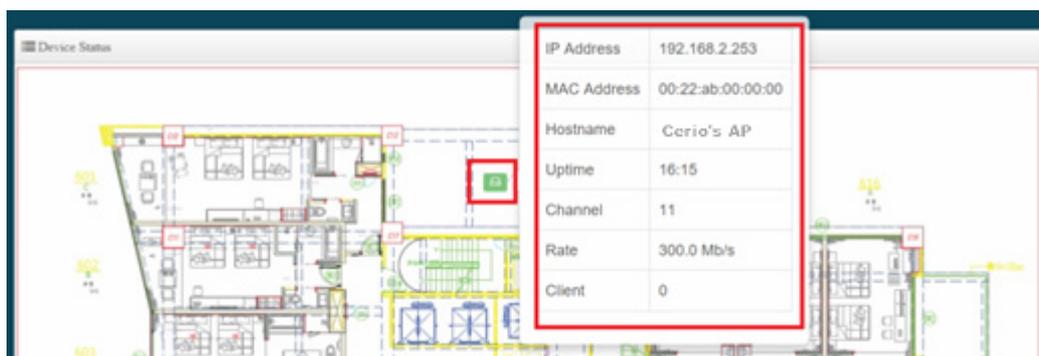
- **Create New Map** : Click the button to create map
- **Map Name** : Enter map name.
- **Image URL** : Paste Map image url
- **Description** : Enter the description for the map.
- **Image-View Button** : Once the Map is created and properly in the Map List, administrators can click the “Layout” button in the action tab to map out the AP network. Managed APs will appear in the “Device List” section of the layout page. Administrators can simply drag the AP (IP Address) to the correct installation location.



After the Map URL setup confirmation, please reboot the system.

Map List			Create New Map
#	Name	Description	Action
1	1F_plan	Location Map for man...	View

**View** : Once complete, administrators can click the “View” button to monitor AP statuses and locations. °



### 10-3-6. Authentication Profile (Profile)

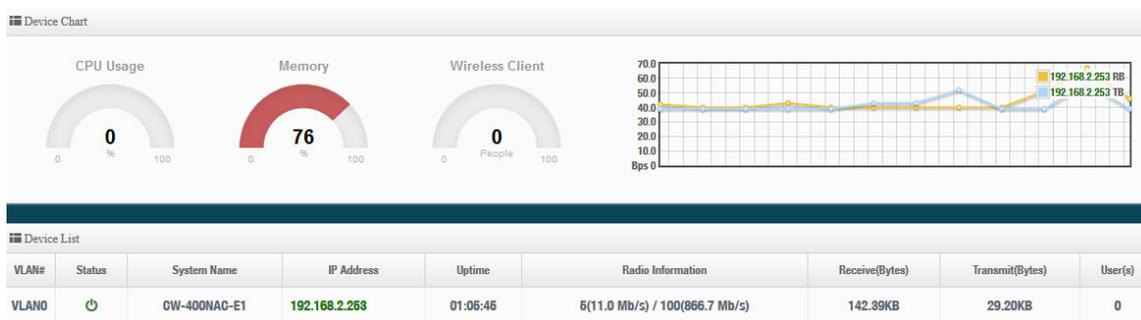
Administrator can pre-set authentication conditions in the profile, the authentication set can refer “Authentication”.

Authentication Profile List					Create New Profile
#	Name	Description	Authentication	Edit	Action
1	Authentication-test1		Off	Authentication	Setup

- **Create New Profile** : Administrator can create authentication profile.
- **Edit** : Click the Authentication button to Enable or Disable authentication function. For more details, refer to **“Authentication”**.  
 Click Dropdown to set authentication functions. Refer to **“Authentication”** dropdown functions.
- **Action**: The button can modify or delete for the authentication profile.

### 10-3-7. Status

Administrator can monitor Tx/Rx flow information, show online users and check system CPU / Memory information and on/off line for the managed APs. The information data display support graphical interface.



## 10-4. MAN-Mesh Control

### 10-4-1. MAN-Mesh Device list

Create Man-Mesh device IP address and comment of MAN-Mesh devices to be monitored..

MAN-Mesh Device List				Create MAN-Mesh Device
#	IP Address	Comment	Action	
1	192.168.2.253	test	Edit	

Item Action “edit” the status of the MAN-Mesh Device's IP address, annotations, (root) password, HTTP

port number, and delete MAN-Mesh Device.

**MAN-Mesh Device Setup**

IP Address

Comment

Password

HTTP Port  Port

## 10-4-2. MAN-Mesh Status

Display the system status, IP address, comment, Uptime, firmware version, and firmware release date of the newly added MAN-Mesh Device.

MAN-Mesh Device List						Refresh
#	Status	IP Address	Comment	Uptime	Firmware Version	Firmware Date
1		192.168.2.253	test	-	-	-



This function is only for authorized MAN-Mesh hosts in the display environment. For more MAN-Mesh support functions, please refer to the related MAN-Mesh function detailed operation manual.

## 11. Utility

### 11-1. Profile Setting

This Functions purpose is to backup current configuration, restore prior configuration or reset back to factory default configurations.

**Profile Setting**

In this page, you can save your current configuration, restore a previously saved configuration, or restore all of the settings in the system to the factory (default) settings.

**Save Settings To PC**

**Save**

**Load Settings From PC**

No file chosen

**Upload**

**Reset To Factory Default**

**Default**

---

**Update SSL Certification From Local Hard Drive**

**Certificate File**

No file chosen

**Upload**

- **Save Settings to PC:** Click **Save** button to save the current configuration to a local disk.
- **Load Settings from PC:** Click **Browse** button to locate a configuration file to restore, and then click **Upload** button to upload.
- **Reset To Factory Default:** Click **Default** button to reset back to the factory default settings and expect **Successful** loading message. Then, click **Reboot** button to activate.

## 11-2. System Upgrade

Firmware is the main software image that system needs to respond to requests and to manage real time operations. Firmware upgrades are sometimes required to include new features or bugs fix. It takes around 2 minutes to upgrade due to complexity of firmware. To upgrade system firmware, click Browse button to locate the new firmware, and then click Upgrade button to upgrade.

### Firmware Information:

Display the system firmware information.

### Firmware Information

Sometimes it may be necessary to reboot the system if it begins working improperly. Rebooting the system will not delete any of your configuration settings. Click reboot button to reboot the system.

<b>Firmware Version</b>	Pme-CPE-IPQ60XX-CERIO V0.0.2
<b>Firmware Date</b>	2024/05/06 12:45:19

### Upgrade Via Local PC

**Select File**  No file chosen

### Upgrade Via TFTP Server

<b>TFTP Server IP</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>File Name</b>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Upload"/>

### Upgrade Via HTTP URL

<b>URL</b>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Upload"/>
------------	--

- **Select File:** Administrator can select Firmware file in Local PC.

### Upgrade Via Local PC and TFTP Server:

The upgrade firmware will support via local PC and TFTP Server and HTTP URL to upgrade system.



*We strongly recommend that you perform the firmware update by following these steps:*

*1. Please use a RJ-45 network cable to connect the computer and the wireless base AP mode to perform the update operation. Do not use a wireless connection for firmware update operations.*

*2. During the update process, please do not turn off or power off the system.*

*3. Make sure to update using a compatible web browser to avoid update failures.*

*4. After the update is complete, make sure to perform a factory default reset operation and restart the wireless AP mode.*

*5. If the update operation is not performed according to the above steps, if the update fails and the system cannot provide services or cannot operate normally, please forgive us for treating this situation as a human error and you will lose the product warranty. Service and you will be charged for related maintenance.*

## 11-3. Network Utility

Ping Utility

**IP/Domain**

**Times**  Ping

- **Ping** : This utility will help ping other devices on the network to verify connectivity. Ping utility, using ICMP packets, detects connectivity and latency between two network nodes. As result of that, packet loss and latency time are available in the **Result** field while running the PING test.
  - **IP/Domain:** Enter desired domain name, i.e. www.google.com, or IP address of the destination, and click ping button to proceed. The ping result will be shown in the Result field.
  - **Times:** By default, its 5 and the range is from 1 to 50. It indicates number of connectivity test.

 Traceroute

**Destination Host**  **Start**

**Max. Hops**  **Stop**

- **Traceroute** : Allows tracing the hops from the CenOS 5.0 AP device to a selected outgoing IP address. It should be used for the finding the route taken by ICMP packets across the network to the destination host. The test is started using the **Start** button, click **Stop** button to stopped test.
  - **Destination Host:** Specifies the Destination Host for the finding the route taken by ICMP packets across the network.
  - **MAX Hops:** Specifies the maximum number of hops (max time-to-live value) trace route will probe.

## 11-4.Reboot

 Reboot

Sometimes it may be necessary to reboot the system if it begins working improperly. Rebooting the system will not delete any of your configuration settings. Click reboot button to reboot the system.

Reboot

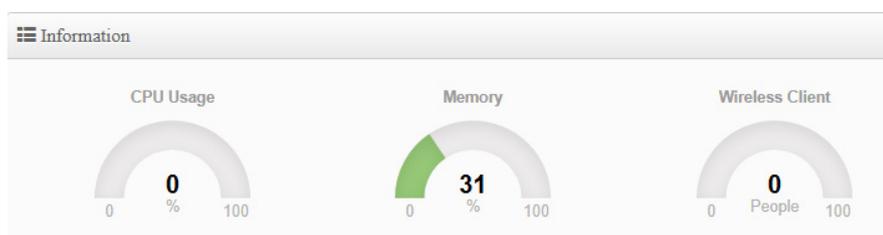
This function allows user to restart system with existing or most current settings when changes are made. Click **Reboot** button to proceed and take around three minutes to complete.

## 12. Status

The status mainly displays system related information, including system network information, wireless base station information, and wireless user connection information.

### 12-1. Overview

- **Overview** : It mainly displays the current mode, name, time, firmware version, network card address and related network settings.
- **Information** : Shows the performance / memory usage of the total CPU space used by the current system and the current number of connected wireless users.



- **Radio 0/Radio 1/Radio2** : Displays the basic operating mode information of the current Radio 0 (2.4GHz) / Radio 1 (5GHz-1) / Radio 2 (5GHz-2) wireless AP.

☰ Radio 0

**Band Mode**

**Channel**

**Rate**

---

☰ Radio 1

**Band Mode**

**Channel**

**Rate**

---

☰ Radio 2

**Band Mode**

**Channel**

**Rate**

## 12-2. Wireless Client

☰ LAN						
Radio	MAC Address	RSSI	Rate(RX/TX)	Bytes(RX/TX)	Packet(RX/TX)	SEQ(RX/TX)
-	-	-	-	-	-	-

- ※ The page can be display Wireless user information link to access point. Administrator can monitor MAC address / rate and RSSI for the wireless users. (In addition to CAP mode)
- **Radio** : Display information for wireless client connection Radio 0 or 1
- **MAC Address** : Display information of clients Wi-Fi MAC address
- **RSSI** : Display information of clients Wi-Fi connection signal strong and weak.
- **Rate(RX/TX)** : Display information of clients Wi-Fi connection data rete.
- **Byte(RX/TX)** : Display information of clients Wi-Fi byte
- **Packet(RX/TX)** : Display information of clients Wi-Fi packet
- **SEQ(RX/TX)** : Display information of clients Wi-Fi sequence.

## 12-3. Online Users

The status can display online users by Captive Portal. Administrator can monitor user's login / logout time and account type for the authentication account. (This page only used AP mode)

Authentication Zone Online Users							
VLAN#	Authentication	User Count	Download Packets	Upload Packets	Download Bytes	Upload Bytes	Action
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



*This function works in the wireless AP mode. When the web authentication function is activated, the current connection status and related information of online users who have passed the authentication will be displayed.*

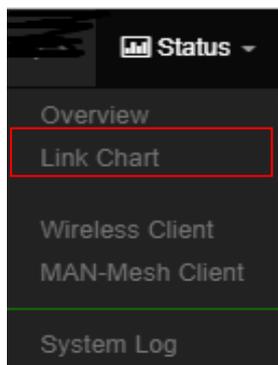
- **VLAN#** : Display VLAN number.
- **Authentication** : Display Captive Portal authentication function is on/off in the VLANs.
- **User Count** : Display the VLAN network connected user's amount.
- **Download/Upload Packets** : Display total download or Upload packets amount information of the VLAN. °
- **Download/Upload Bytes** : Display total download or Upload flow information of the VLAN.

## 12-4. Authentication Log

Authentication Zone Log		
Date	VLAN#	Detail
-	-	-

- **Date** : Administrator can select dates.
- **VLAN#** : Administrator can select VLANs.
- **Detail** : Administrator can clicl button to open detail information.

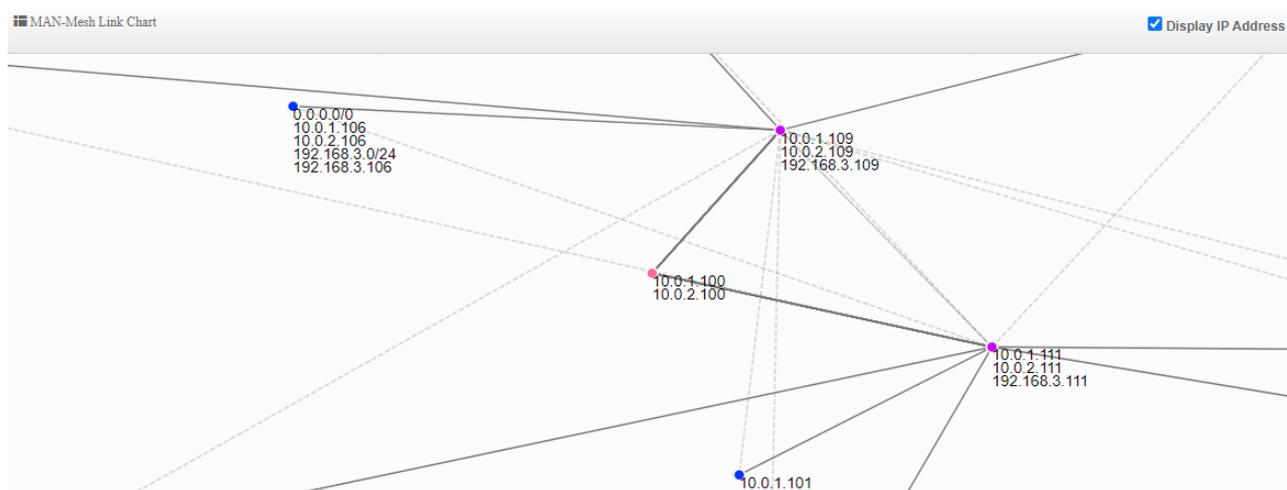
## 12-5. MAN-Mesh Link Chart



*This function works in MAN-Mesh mode. When the MAN-Mesh function is enable, the MAN-Mesh APs connection information will be displayed. (Please refer to the manual "MAN-Mesh" function)*

Display MAN-Mesh connection information(MAN-Mesh Link Chart) or MAN-Mesh signal status(MAN-Mesh Client) to view MAN-Mesh related information.

### MAN-Mesh Link Chart



*Using WI-FI multi-angle positioning-related address to display MAN-Mesh link chart*

*Check Display IP Address to view the LAN IP and MESH IP of all MESH connected machines.*

## MAN-Mesh Neighbours

MAN-Mesh Neighbours					
Address	Interface	Reach	RX Cost	TX Cost	Cost
fe80::211:7fff:fe1b:f952	mesh11	ffff	256	65535	65535
fe80::211:7fff:fe1b:f952	mesh21	ffff	256	256	256
fe80::211:a3ff:fe1d:4	mesh11	ffff	256	256	256
fe80::211:a3ff:fe1d:8	mesh21	ffff	256	256	256
fe80::211:7fff:fe1b:f950	mesh11	ffff	256	256	256

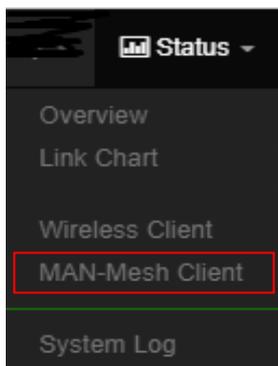
## AN-Mesh Routes

MAN-Mesh Routes						
Prefix	Metric	Refmetric	ID	Via	Interface	Installed
192.168.101.224/32	512	256	02:11:a3:ff:fe:1d:00:05	fe80::211:a3ff:fe1d:4	mesh11	no
192.168.2.254/32	65535	256	02:11:a3:ff:fe:1d:00:05	fe80::211:7fff:fe1b:f952	mesh11	no
192.168.101.224/32	65535	256	02:11:a3:ff:fe:1d:00:05	fe80::211:7fff:fe1b:f952	mesh11	no
192.168.2.252/32	512	256	02:11:a3:ff:fe:1d:00:01	fe80::211:7fff:fe1b:f950	mesh11	no
192.168.2.252/32	256	0	02:11:a3:ff:fe:1d:00:01	fe80::211:a3ff:fe1d:4	mesh11	yes
192.168.101.217/32	256	0	02:11:a3:ff:fe:1d:00:01	fe80::211:a3ff:fe1d:4	mesh11	yes
192.168.2.0/24	384	128	02:11:a3:ff:fe:1d:00:01	fe80::211:a3ff:fe1d:4	mesh11	yes
192.168.2.252/32	65535	0	02:11:a3:ff:fe:1d:00:01	fe80::211:7fff:fe1b:f952	mesh11	no
192.168.101.217/32	65535	0	02:11:a3:ff:fe:1d:00:01	fe80::211:7fff:fe1b:f952	mesh11	no
192.168.2.0/24	65535	128	02:11:a3:ff:fe:1d:00:01	fe80::211:7fff:fe1b:f952	mesh11	no

## MAN-Mesh Redistributed Routes

MAN-Mesh Redistributed Routes	
Prefix	Metric
192.168.2.0/24	128
192.168.2.1/32	128
192.168.2.10/32	128
192.168.2.253/32	0
192.168.101.221/32	0
192.168.101.222/32	0

## 12-6. MAN-Mesh Client



*This function works in MAN-Mesh mode. When the MAN-Mesh function is enable, the MAN-Mesh APs connection information will be displayed. (Please refer to the manual "MAN-Mesh" function)*

Display MAN-Mesh connection status of MAN-Mesh wireless signal .

### MAN-Mesh Client

MAN-Mesh Client		
radio 0		
MAC Address	Rate(RX/TX)	RSSI
-	-	-
radio 1		
MAC Address	Rate(RX/TX)	RSSI
00:11:a3:1d:00:04	6Mb / 866Mb	48
00:11:7f:1b:f9:52	650Mb / 650Mb	33
00:11:7f:1b:f9:50	6Mb / 866Mb	52
radio 2		
MAC Address	Rate(RX/TX)	RSSI
00:11:7f:1b:f9:52	6Mb / 780Mb	40
00:11:a3:1d:00:08	6Mb / 866Mb	55
00:11:a3:1d:00:04	650Mb / 650Mb	36

#### MAN-Mesh Radio 0 (2.4G)

- **MAC Address** : Peripheral MAN-Mesh MAC address connected to Radio 0
- **Rate(RX/TX)** : Peripheral MAN-Mesh equipment connected to Radio 0 transmission rate , RX receive rate and TX transmit rate
- **RSSI** : Display the signal value between wireless users and Radio 0

#### MAN-Mesh Radio 1 (5G)

- **MAC Address** : Peripheral MAN-Mesh MAC address connected to Radio 1
- **Rate(RX/TX)** : Peripheral MAN-Mesh equipment connected to Radio 1 transmission rate , RX receive rate and TX transmit rate
- **RSSI** : Display the signal value between wireless users and Radio 1

### MAN-Mesh Radio 2 (5G)

- **MAC Address** : Peripheral MAN-Mesh MAC address connected to Radio 2
- **Rate(RX/TX)** : Peripheral MAN-Mesh equipment connected to Radio 2 transmission rate , RX receive rate and TX transmit rate
- **RSSI** : Display the signal value between wireless users and Radio 2

## 12-7. System Log

System Log <span style="float: right;">Refresh Clear</span>			
Time	Facility	Severity	Message
2023-06-01 08:00:26	System	Info	started: BusyBox v1.24.2
2023-06-01 00:00:26	Wireless	Info	wds1: IEEE 802.11 driver had channel switch: freq=5180, ht=1, vht_ch=0x0, offset=1, width=5 (160 MHz), cf1=5250, cf2=0
2023-06-01 00:00:27	Wireless	Info	ath01: IEEE 802.11 driver had channel switch: freq=5180, ht=1, vht_ch=0x0, offset=1, width=5 (160 MHz), cf1=5250, cf2=0

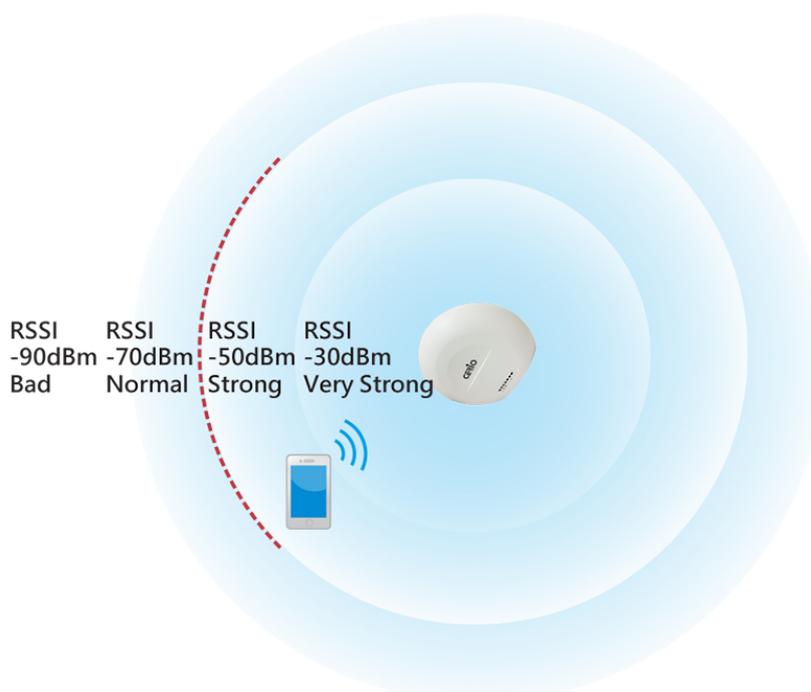
- **Time** : The date and time when the event occurred.
- **Facility** : It helps users to identify source of events such “System” or “User”
- **Severity** : Severity level that a specific event is associated such as “info”, “error”, “warning”, etc.
- **Message** : Description of the event.
- Click “Refresh” button to renew the log
- Click “Clear” button to clear all the record.

## 13. [ Other technical documents ]

### 13-1. Fast Roaming 802.11r Fast Roaming Settings

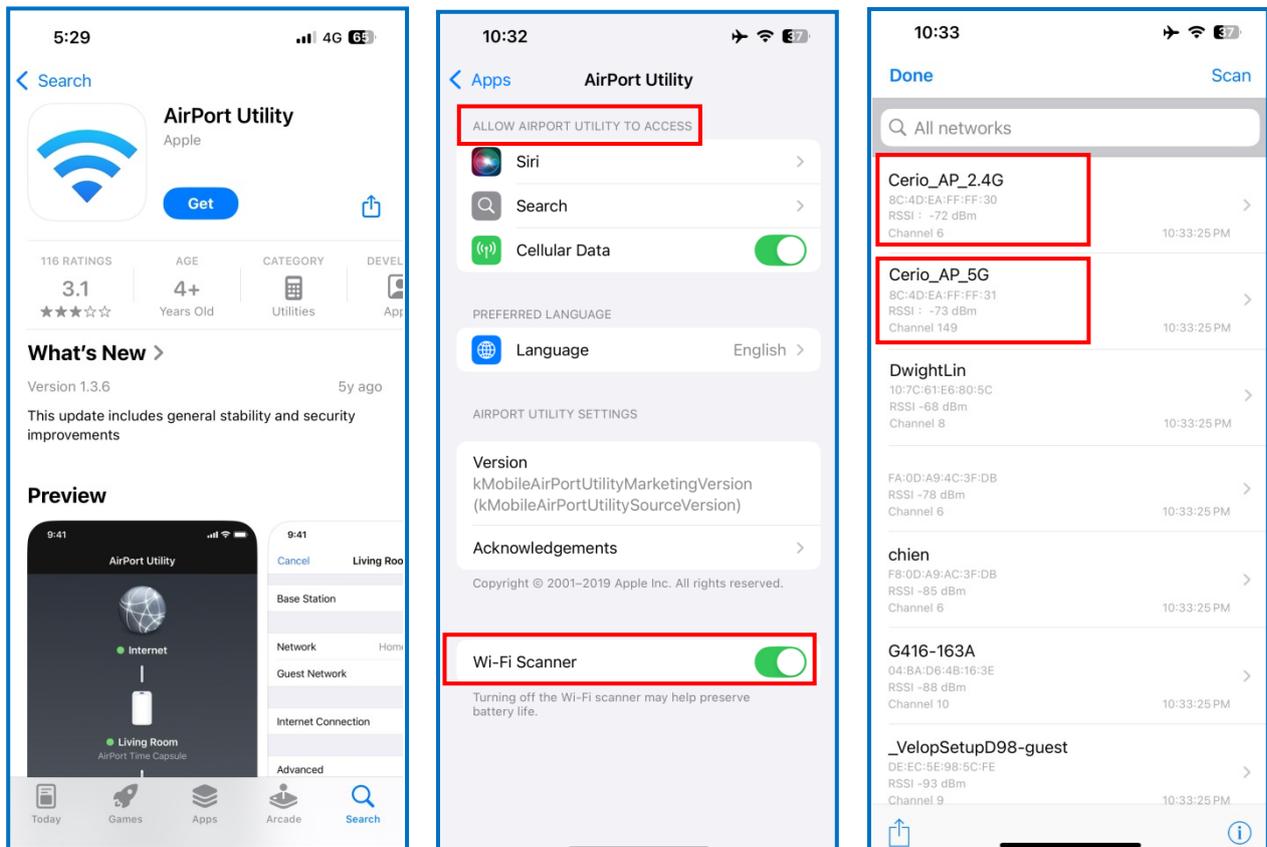
The roaming mechanism of 802.11r depends entirely on the user's device. WiFi roaming refers to accessing from one BSS (BSSID = MAC address of WiFi AP) to another BSS (BSSID = MAC address of WiFi AP) within an ESS (ESSID = the name of the wireless network), while fast roaming allows client network card devices (such as handheld WiFi client devices or WiFi laptops that require seamless connection when moving) to connect from a Cerio When the AP access point switches to another Cerio WiFi AP access point, it maintains a continuous wireless connection and can continue to transmit without reconnecting. The support of 802.11r fast roaming solves the problem that the WiFi client device will not trigger an early disconnection from the old AP (the original connected AP), that is, it will not proactively send a disassociation or deauthentication report to the old AP (the original connected AP). Since there is no mechanism or roaming neighbor list to rely on, it may be connected until the transmission is unable to jump to the available WiFi AP. point phenomenon, the process is a state of seamless roaming.

Utilize the 802.11r/802.11k fast roaming enablement of each AP. Configure the list of R0/R1Key Holders and other related neighbor APs required for the "WiFi client network card device". Once the "WiFi client network card device" is connected, the set "R0/R1Key Holders and other related neighbor lists" are obtained. When the "WiFi client network card device" moves to the signal (RSSI) with the Cerio WiFi AP access point When the "critical value" is reached, you can seamlessly switch to the next WiFi AP access point (the AP is regarded as a handover procedure).



## Step-1 : Complete AP location planning before setting up WiFi AP

The signal RSSI value (Received Signal Strength Indicator Unit) of the WiFi client network card device connected to the WiFi AP access point will have different signal results depending on the environmental obstacle pattern. The closer the RSSI value (Received Signal Strength Indicator Unit) is to 0, the better. And the "critical value" of the WiFi client network card device's own design driver to start roaming handover is generally defined between RSSI -70 and -80, and Different WiFi client network card devices (such as mobile phones with low WiFi power) and WiFi AP access points with different power capabilities will produce different possible RSSI quality results. Before setting up the Cerio WiFi AP, please ensure that the relative signal transmission power (Power Level) of each Cerio WiFi AP in your environment is appropriately arranged. Know the relative distance between your WiFi client network card device and the WiFi AP and the reachable RSSI status. You can use, for example, the iPhone Apple Store to download and use AirPort to turn on the "WiFi Scanner" in the APP settings. Functions are arranged in advance.



The mutual signals of multiple Cerio WiFi AP access points must generate overlapping "roaming end signals". This signal usually refers to the RSSI between -70 and -80 after the WiFi client network card is connected to the Cerio WiFi AP access point. When the driver automatic mechanism of the WiFi client network card detects that the RSSI between itself and the WiFi AP access point has reached the "critical value" (RSSI between -70 and -80), it will be based on the "R0" previously obtained by the WiFi AP access point. /R1Key Holders and other related AP neighbor lists" to perform roaming and replace other better WiFi AP neighbors. Before roaming settings, it is relatively necessary to properly conduct the necessary "overlapping signals at the roaming end" layout point planning for each WiFi AP access point.

The placement of WiFi APs that are inappropriately close or too far from each other may result in poor "seamless roaming" results or even unsuccessful roaming. This reminder "the prerequisite for seamless roaming is:

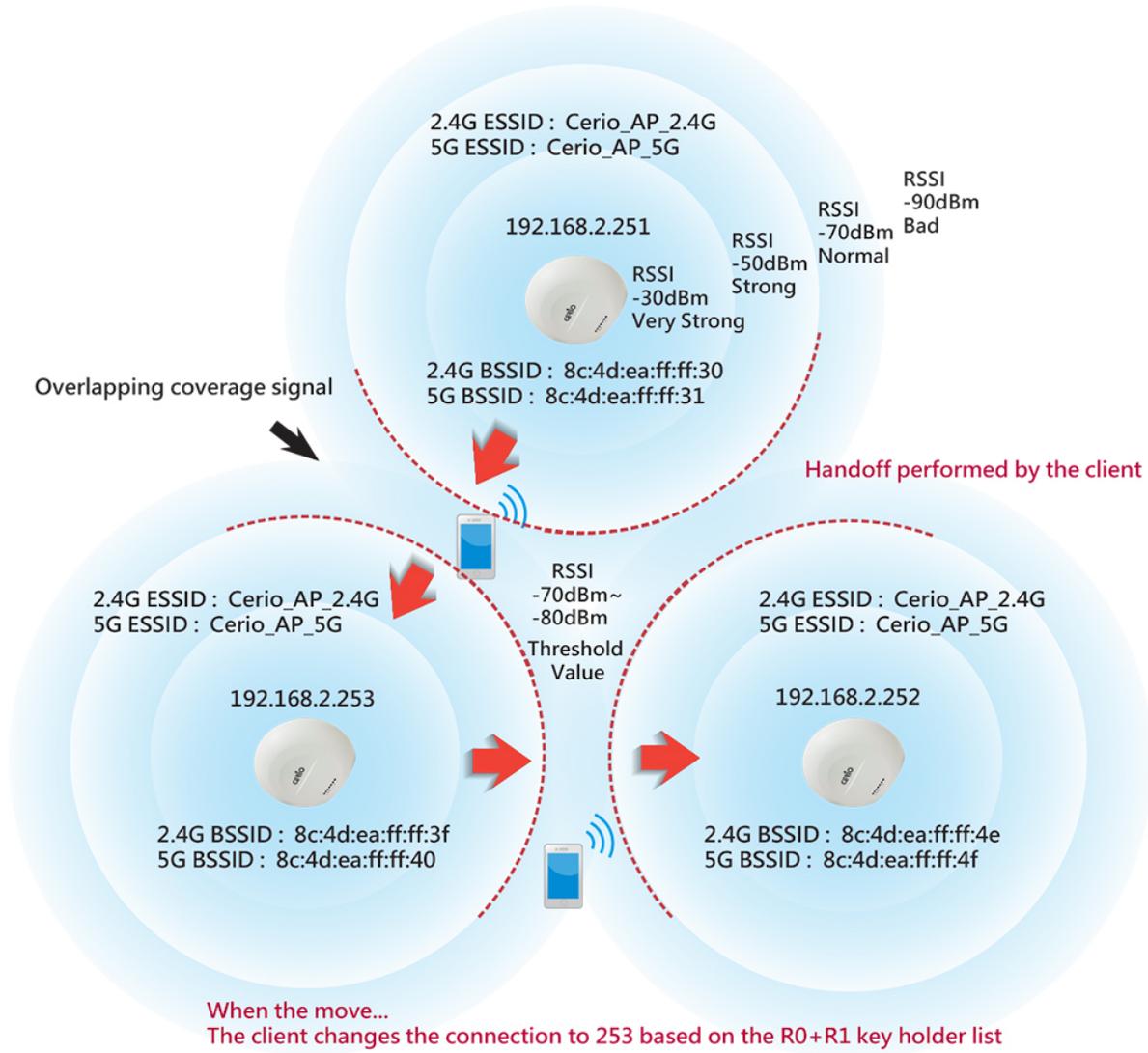
1. Environment: Each Cerio WiFi AP has "overlapping signals at the roaming end" deployed with each other.
2. Each Cerio WiFi AP uses the same channel, the same SSID name (ESSID) and the same WiFi encryption.
3. For each Cerio WiFi AP, set its own relative "R0/R1Key Holders and other related AP neighbor lists".
4. The WiFi client network card (Client) connected to the Cerio WiFi AP must also support the same 802.11r/k roaming protocol.

### Step-2 : Confirm the BSSID of each WiFi AP to be set in the roaming environment

The following figure shows that three IP addresses are 251. 252 and 253 are neighbors, and their respective BSSIDs (MAC address IDs) are as follows:

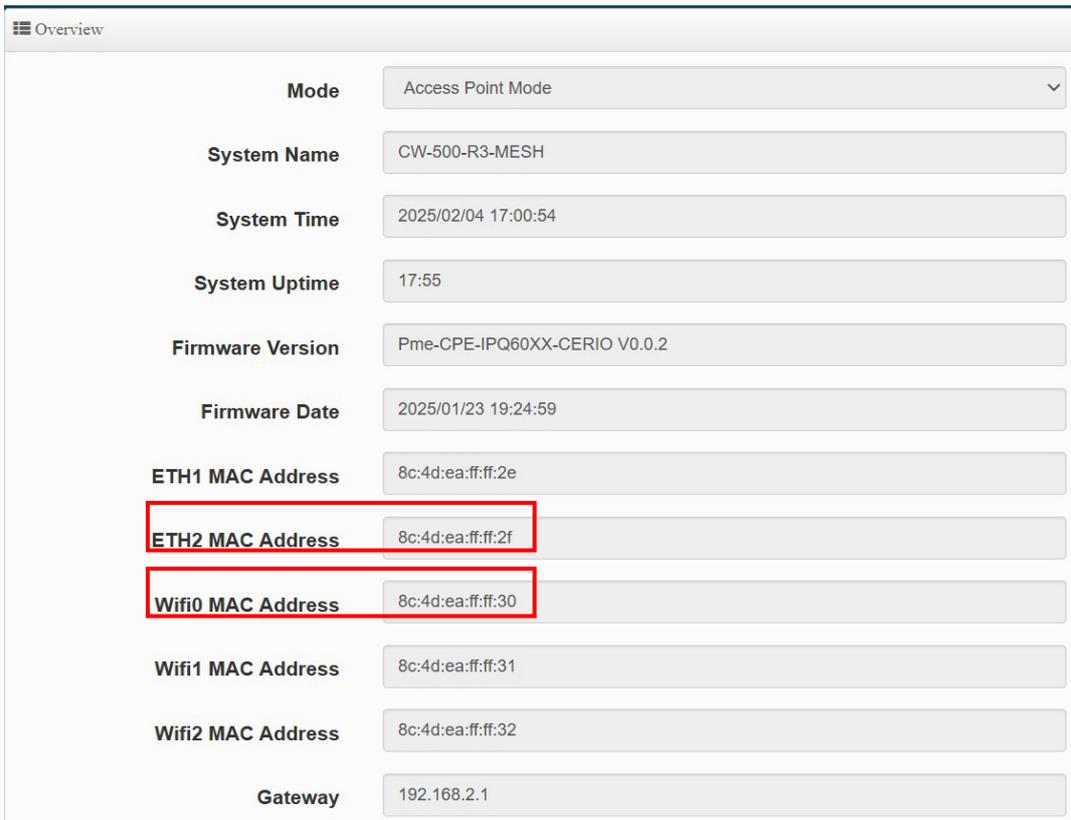
	AP unit 1	AP unit 2	AP unit 3
LAN IP	192.168.2.251	192.168.2.252	192.168.2.253
Radio-0(2.4G) BSSID	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:30	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:3f	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:4e
Radio-1(5G-1) BSSID	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:31	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:40	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:4f

AP distance/power level is based on client connection RSSI threshold.



The mutual signals of multiple Cerio WiFi AP access points must generate overlapping "roaming end signals". This signal usually refers to the RSSI between -70 and -80 after the WiFi client network card is connected to the Cerio WiFi AP access point. When the driver automatic mechanism of the WiFi client

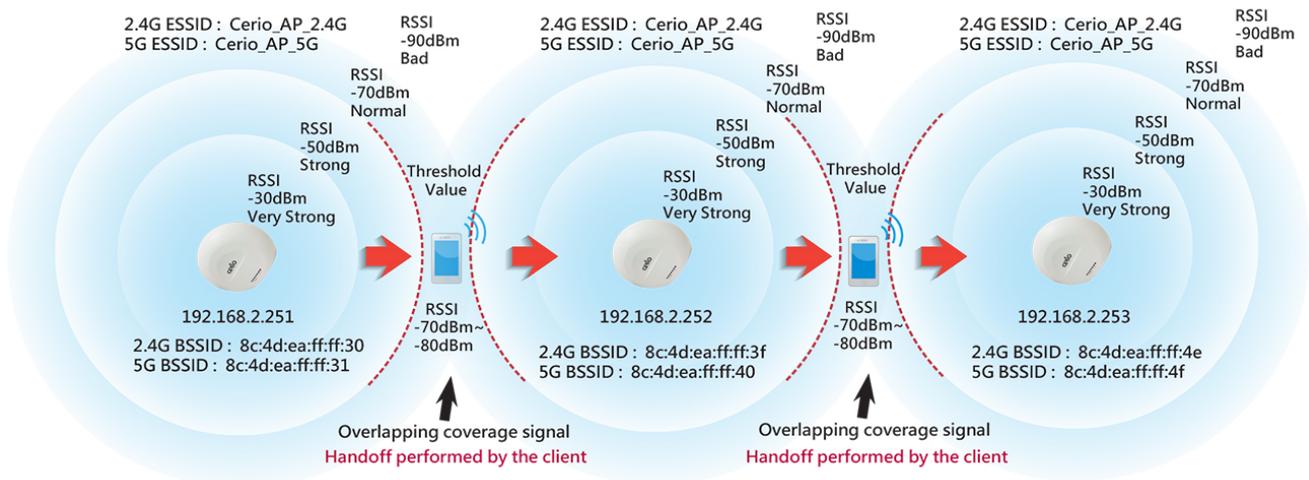
**\*Tip :** In addition to the above-mentioned query methods through the software UI, you can also quickly obtain the MAC address ID of each relative radio through the off-machine label of the Cerio product body.



### Step-3 : First understand the neighbor status of each AP where it is located

Through the overall planning of the "overlapping signals at the roaming end", you can clearly understand the neighbors of each WiFi AP's "overlapping signals at the roaming end". The 802.11r roaming mechanism is responsible for the WiFi AP. It must set which APs are its neighbors, and enter and add them to the list, so that the WiFi client network card device can connect to any WiFi AP at any time and also get the pre-determined "neighbor list" of the 802.11r roaming agreement. Therefore, Wi The Fi client network card can smoothly accelerate the completion of fast roaming and connection change in advance.

AP distance/power level is based on client connection RSSI threshold.



**Step-4 : Perform 802.11r settings on each WiFi AP; use the above illustration as an example of subsequent related settings.**

Through the overall planning of the "overlapping signals at the roaming end", you can clearly understand the neighbors of each WiFi AP's "overlapping signals at the roaming end". The 802.11r roaming mechanism is responsible for the WiFi AP. It must set which APs are its neighbors, and enter and add them to the list, so that the WiFi client network card device can connect to any WiFi AP at any time and also get the pre-determined "neighbor list" of the 802.11r roaming agreement. Therefore, Wi The Fi client

**1.) The neighbor of IP 251 WiFi AP is IP 252 WiFi AP, which means that IP251 WiFi AP must :**

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-0 (2.4G), you need to add neighbor 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:3f in the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-1 (5G-1), you need to add neighbor 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:40 in the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).

**2.) The adjacent neighbors of IP 252 WiFi AP are IP 251 WiFi AP and IP 253 WiFi AP, which means that IP252 WiFi AP must :**

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-0 (2.4G), you need to add neighbors 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:30 and 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:4e to the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-1 (5G-1), you need to add neighbors 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:41 and 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:4f to the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).

**3.) The neighbor of IP 253 WiFi AP is IP 252 WiFi AP, which means that IP253 WiFi AP must :**

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-0 (2.4G), you need to add neighbor 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:3f in the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-1 (5G-1), you need to add neighbor 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:40 in the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).

From the above to steps 1 to 3, the guide explains that after the WiFi client network card device is connected to the WiFi AP access point Understanding the basic operational relationship of 802.11r fast roaming formulated by the IEEE802.11 Association will quickly help you follow up on how to establish the RO/R1Key Holders (ROKH or R1KH) neighbor list settings for each device. The following continues to start with the setting page to guide the new roaming list:

## 1.) The neighbor of IP 251 WiFi AP is IP 252 WiFi AP, which means that IP251 WiFi AP must :

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-0 (2.4G), you need to add neighbor 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:3f in the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).

**Roaming shared domain name :**  
Each device must be named with the same "domain name" so that the fast roaming environment you create can be distinguished. Of course, you can also directly choose the default domain name "a1b2".

**Key password settings :**  
In this environment, each station must have the same neighbor list key to establish its own.

**Fill in when adding new neighbors**

**Identification characters required to establish the ROKH neighbor list.** This format needs to be customized in the URL format. Of course, you can also directly use the default identification character ap.example.com.

**Enabling the R1 Push function means the generation of the second layer key.** The R1KH key is automatically generated after communicating with the WiFi client network card through the existing list content of ROKH, so the creation of the R1KH list can be omitted.

**Added a new ROKH neighbor list that will be provided to WiFi clients when the network card is connected.**

#	MAC Address	NAS Identifier	128-bit Key	Action
1	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:3f	ap.8c4d.com	12345678901234567890...	Delete

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-1 (5G-1), you need to add neighbor 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:40 in the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).

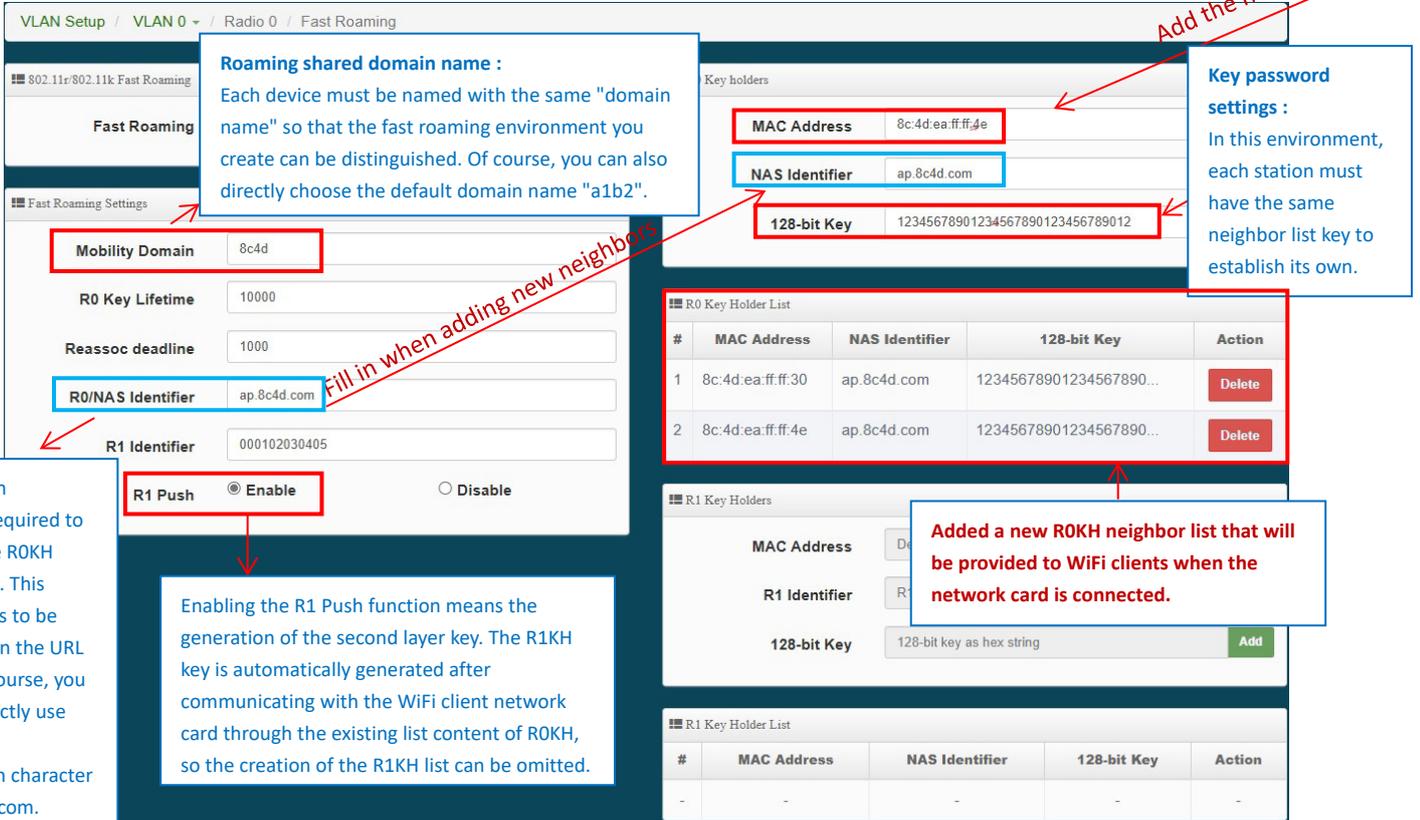
**Same as above**

**Added a new ROKH neighbor list that will be provided to WiFi clients when the network card is connected.**

#	MAC Address	NAS Identifier	128-bit Key	Action
1	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:40	ap.8c4d.com	12345678901234567890...	Delete

## 2.) The adjacent neighbors of IP 252 WiFi AP are IP 251 WiFi AP and IP 253 WiFi AP, which means that IP252 WiFi AP must :

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-0 (2.4G), you need to add neighbors 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:30 and 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:4e to the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).



**Roaming shared domain name :**  
Each device must be named with the same "domain name" so that the fast roaming environment you create can be distinguished. Of course, you can also directly choose the default domain name "a1b2".

**Key password settings :**  
In this environment, each station must have the same neighbor list key to establish its own.

**Fill in when adding new neighbors**

**Add the neighbor's**

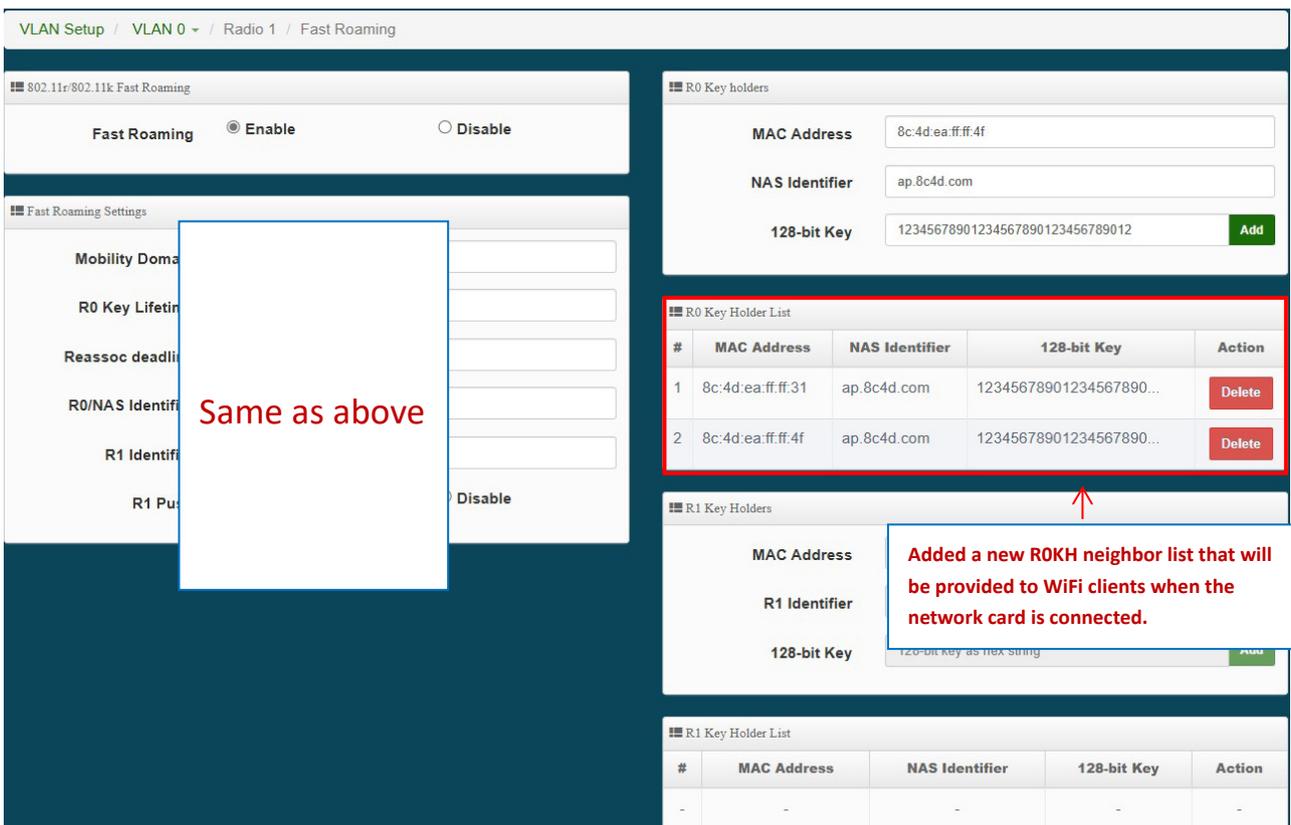
**Identification characters required to establish the ROKH neighbor list.** This format needs to be customized in the URL format. Of course, you can also directly use the default identification character ap.example.com.

**Enabling the R1 Push function means the generation of the second layer key.** The R1KH key is automatically generated after communicating with the WiFi client network card through the existing list content of ROKH, so the creation of the R1KH list can be omitted.

**Added a new ROKH neighbor list that will be provided to WiFi clients when the network card is connected.**

#	MAC Address	NAS Identifier	128-bit Key	Action
1	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:30	ap.8c4d.com	12345678901234567890...	Delete
2	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:4e	ap.8c4d.com	12345678901234567890...	Delete

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-1 (5G-1), you need to add neighbors 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:41 and 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:4f to the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).



**Same as above**

**Added a new ROKH neighbor list that will be provided to WiFi clients when the network card is connected.**

#	MAC Address	NAS Identifier	128-bit Key	Action
1	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:31	ap.8c4d.com	12345678901234567890...	Delete
2	8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:4f	ap.8c4d.com	12345678901234567890...	Delete

### 3.) The neighbor of IP 253 WiFi AP is IP 252 WiFi AP, which means that IP253 WiFi AP must :

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-0 (2.4G), you need to add neighbor 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:3f in the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).

According to the diagram, the ROKH neighbor list that needs to be added is the same as IP251. Please refer to 1.) I will not repeat it here.

In the roaming 11r setting of Radio-1 (5G-1), you need to add neighbor 8c:4d:ea:ff:ff:40 in the roaming list (ROKH or R1KH list).

According to the diagram, the ROKH neighbor list that needs to be added is the same as IP251. Please refer to 1.) I will not repeat it here.

**The necessary prerequisites for successful 802.11r seamless roaming setting are once again reminded as follows:**

1. Environment Each Cerio WiFi AP "has been deployed with each other" with "overlapping signals at the roaming end".
2. Each Cerio WiFi AP uses the same channel, the same SSID name (ESSID) and the same WiFi encryption
3. For each Cerio WiFi AP" set its own relative "R0/R1Key Holders and other related AP neighbor lists"
4. The WiFi client network card (Client) connected to the Cerio WiFi AP must also support the same 802.11r/k roaming protocol

For more detailed settings, please refer to the relevant chapters such as "Wireless Base Station SSID", "Channel Settings" and 802.11r Fast Roaming in the manual.

## 13-2. Point to Point / Multi-Point for WDS settings

The WDS function is applied in the wireless AP mode. This function is mainly used for point-to-point wireless AP bridging. For the setting method, you can refer to the manual "WDS Setting". This document mainly guides the key WDS procedures. Can easily structure WDS point-to-point or point to multi point applications

- 1) If point-to-point bridging is used for WDS function, it is recommended to use our products to avoid compatibility issues.
- 2) If point-to-point bridging is used for WDS function, it is recommended to use our products to avoid compatibility issues.
- 3) According to the requirements to be applied to 2.4G or 5G, please make sure that each wireless AP sets a set of same channels (**please refer to the manual "Wireless Configuration" (Radio 0 or Radio 1 or Radio 2 Setup)**)
- 4) Restart after confirmation will complete WDS point-to-point bridging, **please refer to the manual "WDS Status"** to confirm the RSSI value. The value If show to "-1" indicates that the connection is not successful, please re-confirm whether the configuration file follows the above instructions, or between APs. Signals are blocked by interference.
- 5) Please refer to WDS setting page, please set the MAC address information of other wireless for the wireless AP correctly. If two bridges, Radio A and Radio B, are used as examples, the MAC address information of Radio B must be entered in the MAC address list of Radio A of the site, and, the MAC address information of Radio A must be entered in the MAC address list of Radio B of the site.

**Ps, The RSSI value is recommended to fall between 30 ~ 50. If over the RSSI value means the AP is too close to the AP. If below the RSSI value means the signal is not right or the distance is too far.**

**Remark:** Because the WDS application is in the wireless AP mode, if the WDS function is enabled, it will be an AP + WDS application. If the wireless AP is not required to use the WDS function purely, **you can refer to the manual "VLAN Setup" instructions**, turn off the wireless AP, as shown below.

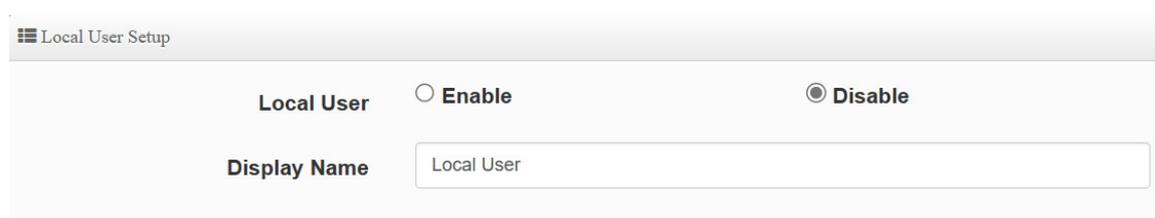


### 13-3. Apply CERIO web authentication login page sample

If the device uses our company's wireless AP CenOS5.0, and the web authentication function is enabled, you will be able to customize the web authentication page. You can follow the steps below to easily complete the sample login page.

**Step 1 :** Start the web page authentication function first, and in the “System” settings => “Authentication” function (**refer to Manual "Authentication" function**)

**Step 2 :** After confirming the activation, you can choose what type of login account to use. This step uses “Local User” as an example, and will “enable to create a Local User”. After confirming the activation, and “Save it”, See as follows.



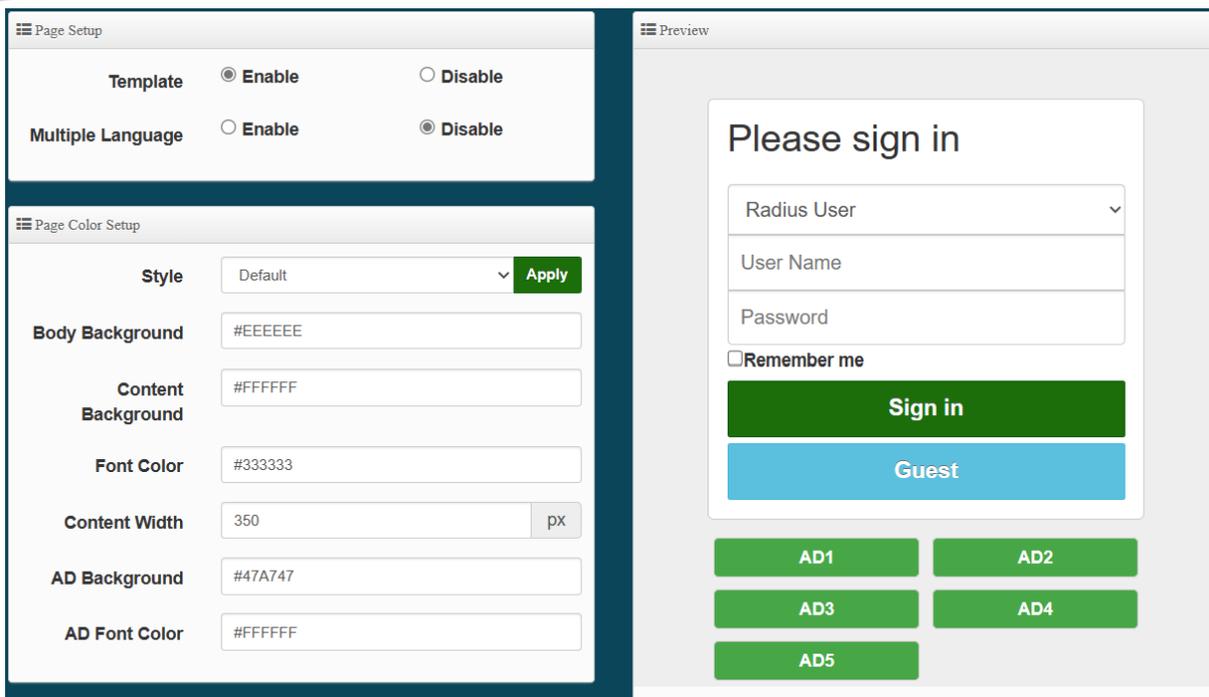
**Step 3 :** Please go to the pull-down function button of the authentication function, and enter the “User Name” and “password” , See as follows.



- \* If want to use the system preset page, please refer to **step 4**,
- \* If want to apply our template, please refer to below for **step 5**,
- \* If want to edit the webpage by yourself, please refer to **step 7**.

**Remark :** If you want to edit the webpage by yourself, it is recommended that the administrator must have the basic ability to make webpages in HTML / CSS.) This department has no responsibility for webpage syntax guidance.

**Step 4 :** If you want to use the preset authentication page, you can refer to the instruction manual “Customized Page”, you will be able to set the preset. Format for color editing and revision, if you need to customize the page and apply our template, please refer to **step 5**

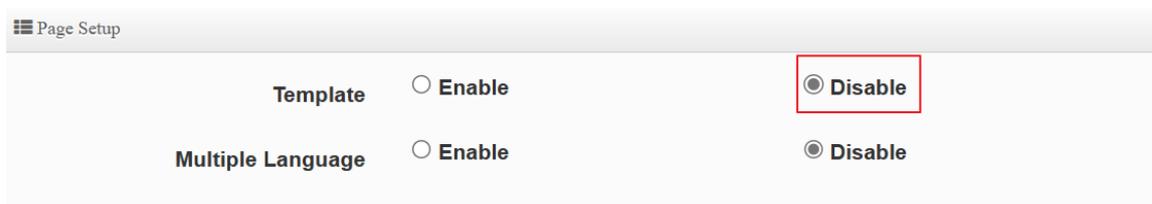


**Step 5 :** The image file of the login page must be placed on the website server, the website address must be whitelisted. The background image of this example is stored on below second server (URL: [www.serio.com.tw](http://www.serio.com.tw)), so please make sure Enter into Walled Garden.



**Step 6 :** Go to the company's Cerio website to download the sample file first. And open your download sample, select all the HTML syntax and copy it, then paste it on the custom edit page of the system and save it.

Download example address: <https://www.cerio.com.tw/extreme-indoor/customized-page/>



After clearing the HTML source code content, then paste all the downloaded source code into the field, save and restart the device, and you can finish editing the login page.

```
Customize HTML Source code

<html>
<head>
<title>Authentication Login Page ( On-line Web Demo Version )</title>
<link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="http://www.serio.com.tw/login_page_demo
/sample3_en/format.css" />
<script src="/javascripts/login.js" charset="utf-8" type="text/javascript"></script>
<style type="text/css">
.t1 { color: #FFF; background-color: #421f19; text-align: center;}
.t1_a {font-size: 18px; font-family: Century Gothic;}
.backg {background-image: url(http://www.serio.com.tw/login_page_demo/sample3_en
/newshop_background.jpg);}
.reme_font {
font-size: 12px;
height: 30px;
line-height: 30px;
text-align: center;
color: #333;
border-radius: 10px 10px 0px 0px;
font-weight: bold;
}
.backg2 {background-image: url(http://www.serio.com.tw/login_page_demo/sample3_en
```

Login page for template below :





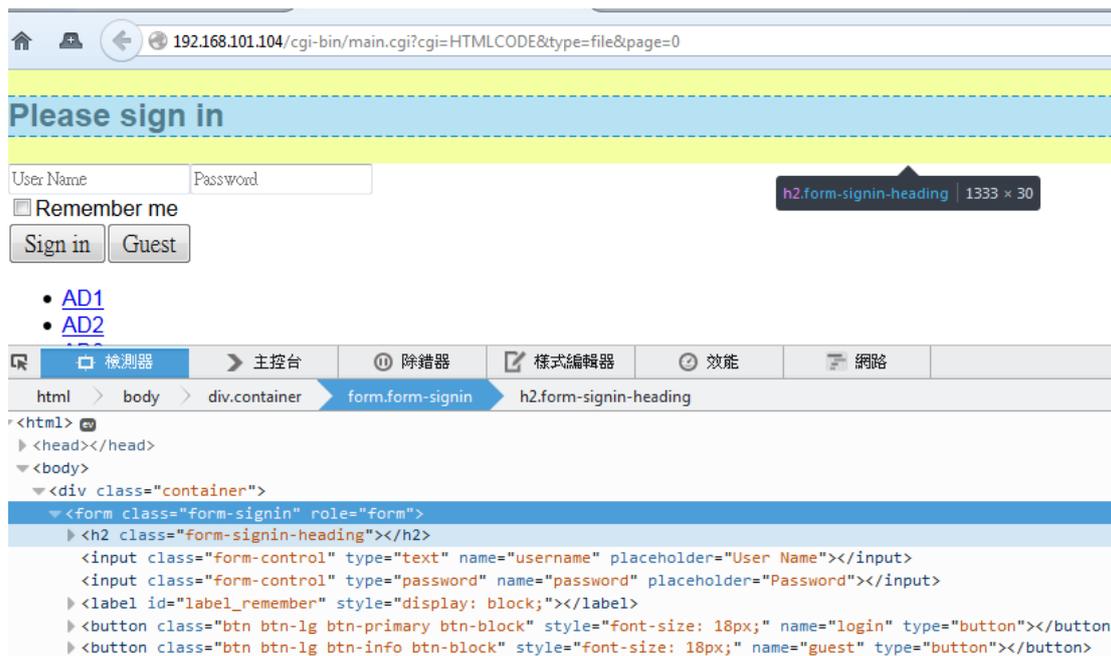
1. This part must be within 190 lines. If the written HTML / CSS and other source code exceeds a certain line, it is recommended to save the CSS source code to the remote Web server, and then enter the IP address of the remote web server. Within Walled Garden. (Please refer to the manual "Walled Garden" setting instructions)
2. This device does not support the storage spaWce of picture files. If necessary, store the picture files on a remote web server and call the address recently, See as above.

**Step 7 :** If the custom page is to be make by yourself, the original code of the following scarlet letters must not be removed, others will be able to make by themselves

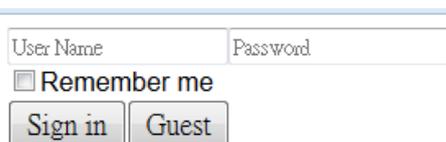
```
<html>
<head>
  <title>Hotspot</title>
  <script src="/javascripts/login.js" charset="utf-8" type="text/javascript"></script>
</head>
<body>
  <div class="container"></div>
</body>
</html>
```

**Step 8 :** The login function of this system is displayed by default. If there are unnecessary fields, specific fields can be hidden by CSS syntax, as explained below:

Add the `<style> class` tag in the syntax and then add `{display: none;} </ style>` as the following example, find the ID code of the field to be hidden by the browser, for example, to hide the "Please Sign in" description, then find out its Class ID as shown below.



Add `<style> .form-signin-heading {display: none;} </ style>` in the head to hide the description "Please Sign in" as shown in the figure below, and find the Please Sign in word disappeared, and so on.



## 13-4. Regional 5Ghz WiFi channel related, country/region DFS (Dynamic Frequency

Frequency band/U-NII	Frequency/ (MHz)	Frequency / Bandwidth mode / Channel				Regional standards				
		20MHz	40MHz	80MHz	160MHz	(US)	(Europe)	Japan	Taiwan	
Band1 (U-NII-1)	5180	36	36~40	36~48 (42)	36~64 (50)	YES	Indoors	Indoors	Indoors	
	5200	40	(38)			YES	Indoors	Indoors	Indoors	
	5220	44	44~48			YES	Indoors	Indoors	Indoors	
	5240	48	(46)			YES	Indoors	Indoors	Indoors	
Band2 (U-NII-2A)	5260	52	52~56	52~64 (58)	100~128 (114)	DFS	Indoors/DFS	Indoors/DFS	Indoors	
	5280	56	(54)			DFS	Indoors/DFS	Indoors/DFS	Indoors	
	5300	60	60~64			DFS	Indoors/DFS	Indoors/DFS	Indoors	
	5320	64	(62)			DFS	Indoors/DFS	Indoors/DFS	Indoors	
Band3 (U-NII-2C)	5500	100	100~104	100~112 (106)	100~128 (114)	DFS	DFS	DFS	DFS	
	5520	104	(102)			DFS	DFS	DFS	DFS	
	5540	108	108~112			DFS	DFS	DFS	DFS	
	5560	112	(110)			DFS	DFS	DFS	DFS	
	5580	116	116~120	116~128 (122)		DFS	DFS	DFS	DFS	
	5600	120	(118)			DFS	DFS	DFS	DFS	
	5620	124	124~128			DFS	DFS	DFS	DFS	
	5640	128	(126)			DFS	DFS	DFS	DFS	
	5660	132	132~136			132~144 (138)	DFS	DFS	DFS	DFS
	5680	136	(134)				DFS	DFS	DFS	DFS
5700	140	140~144	DFS	DFS	DFS		DFS			
5720	144	(142)	DFS	NO	NO		NO			
Band4 (U-NII-3)	5745	149	149~153	149~161 (155)	N/A	YES	NO	NO	NO	
	5765	153	(151)			YES	NO	NO	NO	
	5785	157	157~161			YES	NO	NO	NO	
	5805	161	(159)			YES	NO	NO	NO	
	5825	165				YES	NO	NO	NO	

**\* DFS channels increase the number of channels users can choose. These additional channels are shared for use by specific military radars, satellite communications, and weather radars. The channel sharing process will undergo a pre-use availability check process (Channel Availability Check process, CAC) and follow the automatic dodge channel hopping retreat mechanism. For "MAN -Mesh" or "WDS modes" need to be bound to a fixed channel. When one of the stations avoids frequency hopping, it will cause wireless interruption and will need to be setting again. If it is not "Access Point station mode" for WiFi card to access Internet or "Client Bridg mode" and other channel-based setting applicationsapplication settings , it is recommended that you try not to choose DFS channel**

## Appendix. WEB GUI Valid Characters

**Table A WEB GUI Valid Characters**

Block	Field	Valid Characters
LAN	IP Address	IP Format; 1-254
	IP Netmask	128.0.0.0 ~ 255.255.255.252
	IP Gateway	IP Format; 1-254
	Primary DNS	IP Format; 1-254
	Secondary DNS	IP Format; 1-254
	Hostname	Length : 32 0-9, A-Z, a-z ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ * ( ) _ + - { }   : < > ? [ ] / ; ` , . =
DHCP Server	Start IP	IP Format; 1-254
	End IP	IP Format; 1-254
	DNS1 IP	IP Format; 1-254
	DNS2 IP	IP Format; 1-254
	WINS IP	IP Format; 1-254
	Domain	Length : 32 0-9, A-Z, a-z ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ * ( ) _ + - { }   : < > ? [ ] / ; ` , . =
	Lease Time	600 ~ 99999999

**Table B WEB GUI Valid Characters (continued)**

Block	Field	Valid Characters
<b>Management</b>	System Name/ Location	Length : 32 0-9, A-Z, a-z Space ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ * ( ) _ + - { }   : < > ? [ ] / ; ` , . =
	Description	32 chars
	Password	Length : 4 ~ 30 0-9, A-Z, a-z ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ * ( ) _ + - { }   : < > ? [ ] / ; ` , . =
	HTTP/ HTTPS Port	1 ~ 65535
	Telnet/ SSH Port	1 ~ 65535
<b>SNMP</b>	RO/RW community	Length : 32 0-9, A-Z, a-z ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ * ( ) _ + - { }   : < > ? [ ] / ; ` , . =
	RO/RW user	Length : 31 0-9, A-Z, a-z ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ * ( ) _ + - { }   : < > ? [ ] / ; ` , . =
	RO/RW password	Length : 8 ~ 32 0-9, A-Z, a-z ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ * ( ) _ + - { }   : < > ? [ ] / ; ` , . =
	Community	Length : 32 0-9, A-Z, a-z ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ * ( ) _ + - { }   : < > ? [ ] / ; ` , . =
	IP	IP Format; 1-254
<b>General Setup</b>	Tx Power	1-100 %
<b>Wireless Profile</b>	Profile Name	32 chars
	ESSID	Length : 31 Space 0-9, A-Z, a-z ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ * ( ) _ + - { }   : < > ? [ ] / ; ` , . =
	WEP Key	10, 26 HEX chars or 5, 13 ASCII chars
	Pre-shared Key	8 ~ 63 ASCII chars; 64 HEX chars
<b>Advanced Setup</b>	Beacon Interval	20 ~ 1024
	Date Beacon Rate	1 ~ 255
	Fragment Threshold	256 ~ 2346
	RTS Threshold	1 ~ 2347

**Table B WEB GUI Valid Characters (continued)**

Block	Field	Valid Characters
Virtual AP Setup	ESSID	Length : 31 Space 0-9, A-Z, a-z ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ * ( ) _ + - { }   : < > ? [ ] / ; ` , . =
	Maximum Clients	1 ~ 32
	VLAN ID	1 ~ 4094
	WEP Key	10, 26 HEX chars or 5, 13 ASCII chars
	Group Key Update Period	>=60 seconds
	PMK Cache Period	> 0 minute
	Pre-Shared Key	8 ~ 63 ASCII chars; 64 HEX chars
	Radius Server IP	IP Format; 1-254
	Radius Port	1 ~ 65535
	Shared Secret	8 ~ 64 characters
	Session Timeout	>= 60 seconds; 0 is disable
WDS Setup	AES Key	8 ~ 63 ASCII chars; 64 HEX chars
	Peer's MAC Address	12 HEX chars
	Description	32 chars
IP Filter	Source Address	IP Format; 1-254
	Source Mask	0 ~ 32
	Source Port	1 ~ 65535
	Destination Address	IP Format; 1-254
	Destination Mask	0 ~ 32
	Destination Port	1 ~ 65535
	MAC Filter	MAC address
Virtual Server	Description	32 chars
	Private IP	IP Formate; 1-254
	Private/ Public Port	1 ~ 65535